

June 20, 2016

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803

RE: DONALD (b) (6) HUBER
(b) (6)
LION PERMIT

To Whom it May Concern:

I purchased a \$60,000 Lion Hunt for Zambia in February of 2015 for a September 2016 hunt.

I understand U.S. Fish and Wildlife now requires a Cities Permit for Lions. Enclosed is a completed Cities Permit Application and my check in the amount of \$100. Please let me know if there is anything further I need to do as I am scheduled to fly out September 10, 2016 for my hunt September 12, 2016.

Thank you,



Don Huber

(b) (6)

White Sulphur Springs, WV (b) (6)

(b) (6)

enclosures



Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

RCVD JUN 28 2016

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES
(Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual			
1.a. Last name Huber	1.b. First name Donald	1.c. Middle name or initial (b) (6)	1.d. Suffix
2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy)		5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions) NA	
6.a. Telephone number	6.b. Alternate telephone number	6.c. E-mail address	

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution			
1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		1.b. Doing business as (dba)	
2. Tax identification no.	3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		
4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix
5. Principal officer title		6. Primary contact name	
7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information			
1. Complete address (Street, Apt. #, or Room #; no P.O. Boxes)			
1.b. City White Sulphur Springs	1.c. State WV	1.d. Zip code (b) (6)	1.e. Country USA
2. Mailing address (if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable)			
2.b. City White Sulphur Springs	2.c. State WV	2.d. Zip code (b) (6)	2.e. Country USA

D. All applicants MUST complete	
1.	Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE in the amount of \$100, nonrefundable processing fee. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee - attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions. (50 CFR 13.11(d))
2.	Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits? Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: <u>43490B</u> No <input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations and the other applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter I of Title 50, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001. <u>Donald Huber</u> Signature (in blue ink) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy) <u>6/20/16</u>

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES (Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please return the unused original permit. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; <http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html>) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least 90 days for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:

a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.

LION

b. Sex (if known).

MALE

2. IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD, please enter the following:

a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:

Lower Lupande hunting Block, in The Luanga Valley

EASTERN Zambia.

GPS - 513.14775 E 031 38 880

Nearest City
Chipata
Area - MFUWE

b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:

September - 12, 30 2016

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

Skull, Life Size mount

3. IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD, please enter the following:

a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):

b. Date wildlife was hunted:

- c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).
- d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:
4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name: Mary-Anne Fernandes
 Business Name: Highveld Taxidermists
 Address: P.O. Box 34242
 Address: Farm 354, Vlakplatts, Hennopsriver 0023, South Africa
 City: Erasmia
 State/Province:
 Country, Postal Code: South Africa 0023

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

6. If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national, provide documentation to show you have a Power of Attorney to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____

7. If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy, please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature: Donald (b)(6) Hake Date: 6/20/16

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from <http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html>. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).
9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):
10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):

DONALD (b) (6) HUBER (b) (6)

12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

Yes No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

RCVD JUN 28 2016

Bank of America Advantage

(b) (6)

(b) (6)

6/20/16
Date

Pay to the order of US Fish + Wildlife Services \$ 100.00
One hundred + Dollars



Bank of America

ACH R/T 063100277

Memo LION 2016 Unt Don Huber

(b) (6)



Permit Number: MA00478C-0
Effective: 10/20/2017 Expires: 10/19/2018

Issuing Office:

Department of the Interior
U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
DIVISION OF MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY
BRANCH OF PERMITS, MS: IA
5275 LEESBURG PIKE
FALLS CHURCH VA 22041-3803



CHIEF, BRANCH OF PERMITS, DMA

Permittee:

DONALD (b) HUBER

(b) (6)

WHITE SULPHUR SPRINGS, WV (b) (6)
U.S.A.

Authority: Statutes and Regulations: 50 CFR 17.40(r).

Location where authorized activity may be conducted:
IMPORT THROUGH ANY PORT LISTED IN 50 CFR 14.12

Reporting requirements: Not applicable

Authorizations and Conditions:

- A. Authorized to import the sport-hunted trophy of one male African lion (*Panthera leo melanochaita*), taken in Zambia for the purpose of enhancement of the survival of the species.
- B. Specimen may not be sold or transferred for any financial remuneration.
- C. **Trophy must have been taken during the 2016 hunting season.**
- D. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid trophy permit or hunting license issued by the government of Zambia for the 2016 season.
- E. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) Appendix II export permit/re-export certificate, source code "W", issued by the Management Authority of the exporting/re-exporting country.
- F. General conditions set out in Subpart D of 50 CFR 13, and specific conditions contained in Federal regulations cited above, are hereby made a part of this permit. All activities authorized herein must be carried out in accord with and for the purposes described in the application submitted. Continued validity, or renewal of this permit is subject to complete and timely compliance with all applicable conditions, including the filing of all required information and reports.
- G. The validity of this permit is also conditioned upon strict observance of all applicable foreign, state, local, tribal, or other federal law. **This permit can be photocopied.**
- H. Valid for use by permittee named above.
- I. Acceptance of this permit serves as evidence that the permittee understands and agrees to abide by the "General Permit Conditions" (copy attached).



Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES Threatened-listed
(Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA) lion

RCVD JUL 19 2016

LB

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual			
1.a. Last name Howard	1.b. First name Thomas	1.c. Middle name or initial (b) (6)	1.d. Suffix
2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy) (b) (6)	3. Social Security No. (b) (6)	4. Occupation (b) (6)	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions)
6.a. Telephone number (b) (6)	6.b. Alternate telephone number	6.c. Fax number	6.d. E-mail address

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution			
1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		1.b. Doing business as (dba)	
2. Tax identification no.		3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	
4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix
5. Principal officer title		6. Primary contact name	
7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information			
1.a. Physical address (Street address, Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #, no P.O. Boxes) (b) (6)			
1.b. City Columbus	1.c. State Ms.	1.d. Zip code/Postal code: (b) (6)	1.e. County/Province USA
2.a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable)			
2.b. City	2.c. State	2.d. Zip code/Postal code:	2.e. County/Province
2.f. Country			

D. All applicants MUST complete	
1.	Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE in the amount of \$100, nonrefundable processing fee. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee - attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions. (50 CFR 13.11(d))
2.	Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: _____ No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3.	Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations and the other applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter I of Title 50, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001. Signature (in blue ink) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) <u>Jimmy Howard</u> Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy) <u>07-15-16</u>

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES (*Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA*)

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please **return the unused original permit**. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; <http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html>) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:

a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.

P. l. melanochaita (African lion)

Panthera leo nubica (East African Lion)

b. Sex (if known).

Male

2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:

a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:

Maswa Kimali Game Reserve, Shinyanga Region, Meatu District,

b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:

July 2017

*S03.1914.08"
E34.46'37.69"*

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

All parts including skin, skull, teeth, and claws

3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:

a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):

N/A

b. Date wildlife was hunted:

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name: TANZANIA Game Tracker Safaris Limited
Business Name: TANZANIA Game Tracker Safaris Limited
Address: Selian Coffee Estate, Namanga Road, Arusha, TANZANIA
Address: Box 2782, Arusha, TANZANIA
City: Arusha
State/Province: Arusha Region
Country, Postal Code: N/A

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

Please see information provided by Conservation Force and Tanzanian authorities and operators.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

~~6. If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national, provide documentation to show you have a Power of Attorney to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.~~

~~I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.~~

~~Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____~~

7. If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy, please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature: Jimmy Howard Date: 07-15-16

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from <http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html>. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):

John J. Jackson, III or Regina Lennox of Conservation Force
504-837-1233, jjw-no2@att.net or regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

Yes No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

(b) (6)

88-178
842

DATE 7-15-16

(b) (6)

\$ 100⁰⁰

DOLLARS

US Fish and Wildlife Service

no fees

John Howard

(b) (6)

BANKFIRST
A Better Way to Bank

(b) (6)

JUL 19 2016



Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Tanzania lion / import applications / request for information

2 messages

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Tue, Jul 24, 2018 at 4:08 PM

To: jjj@conservationforce.org, cf@conservationforce.orgCc: Mary Cogliano <mary_cogliano@fws.gov>

Mr. Jackson,

We are in the process of reviewing applications for the import of African lions taken from Tanzania. A number of applicants have named you as the representative for all matters concerning the application. I have attached a list of the applications currently pending for which you have been named as the representative.

As you are aware, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that the sport-hunting of lions will enhance the survival of the species. As you know, we are now considering applications on a case-by-case basis, as opposed to making country-wide enhancement findings. As such, we would like to give you the opportunity to submit additional information in support of these application requests. This may include (but is not limited to):

>>population status or trend data on the lion population, both the countrywide population and the local population;

>>information on the fees paid (e.g., licenses or trophy fees), recipients of these fees, and use of fees;

>>information about the safari outfitter, professional hunter, concession holder or land owner and their activities to conserve the species (e.g., habitat management or improvement, anti-poaching activities and success of those efforts, efforts to address human-lion conflict, population monitoring, community benefits). Copies of recent reports submitted to TAWA would be particularly helpful.

Do not hesitate to contact me with questions or clarifications.

Thank you,

--

Julia Butzler, Biologist
Branch of Permits
Division of Management Authority
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
(703) 358-1988

Please respond to any requests for information or documentation within 45 days from the date of this message; if not received within 45 days, your application will be considered incomplete and will be placed in our inactive files and we will not complete your request for a permit.

**TZlionApplications-RepJJackson.xlsx**

16K

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Wed, Jul 25, 2018 at 10:22 AM

To: jjj@conservationforce.org, cf@conservationforce.org, jjw-no2@att.net

Mr. Jackson,

Please use the updated spreadsheet for reference of the applications that name you as their representative.

Thank you,

[Quoted text hidden]

**TZlionApplications-RepJJackson.xlsx**

17K

Permit number	Applicant business name	Date permit request	Last name	First name	Address 1	City	ST	Zip/ postal code	Country	Telephone	Email
84925C	TURNER, DAVID (b) (6)	3/27/2018	TURNER	DAVID	(b) (6)	MIDDLETON	ID	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
82925C	WRIGHT, JOHN (b) (6)	3/15/2018	WRIGHT	JOHN		AMARILLO	TX		US		
69716C	LINK, KENIA (b) (6)	12/20/2017	LINK	KENIA		WASCOTT	WI		US		
45770C	FOWLER, THEODORE (b) (6)	1/1/2017	FOWLER	THEODORE		RALEIGH	NC		US		
40253C	ZILLMER, JOHN (b) (6)	6/8/2017	ZILLMER	JOHN		GLENMOORE	PA		US		
36878C	ENGEL, VICTOR (b) (6)	5/23/2017	ENGEL	VICTOR		CONCORD	NH		US		
25070C	MARKL, EDWARD (b) (6)	3/7/2017	MARKL	EDWARD		DECATUR	TX		US		
25074C	CROUCH, JACK (b) (6)	3/7/2017	CROUCH	JACK		MCLEAN	VA		US		
17490C	CUSICK, TODD (b) (6)	1/13/2017	CUSICK	TODD		PROVO	UT		US		
12625C	CARMICAL, JEFF	11/17/2016	CARMICAL	JEFF		MONTICELLO	AR		US		
12548C	ATKINSON, CARL (b) (6)	11/9/2016	ATKINSON	CARL		ORLANDO	FL		US		
11956C	HOWARD, THOMAS (b) (6)	11/7/2016	HOWARD	THOMAS		COLUMBUS	MS		US		
08543C	CROUSEN, GUINN (b) (6)	9/28/2016	CROUSEN	GUINN		DALLAS	TX		US		
08545C	NOSLER, JOHN (b) (6)	9/28/2016	NOSLER	JOHN		BEND	OR		US		
08549C	FALKOWSKI, JAMES (b) (6)	9/28/2016	FALKOWSKI	JAMES		COOPER CITY	FL		US		
02148C	HOWARD, THOMAS (b) (6)	7/19/2016	HOWARD	THOMAS		COLUMBUS	MS		US		
92186B	WRIGHT, JOHN (b) (6)	3/21/2016	WRIGHT	JOHN		AMARILLO	TX		US		



Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: 1A
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES Threatened-listed
(Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA) lion

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual			
1.a. Last name Henson	1.b. First name Amanda	1.c. Middle name or initial	1.d. Suffix
2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy) (b) (6)	3. Social Security No. (b) (6)	4. Occupation	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions)
6.a. Telephone number (b) (6)	6.b. Alternate telephone number	6.c. Fax number	6.d. E-mail address

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution			
1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		1.b. Doing business as (dba)	
2. Tax identification no.		3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	
4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix
5. Principal officer title		6. Primary contact name	
7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information					
1.a. Physical address (Street address; Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #: no P.O. Boxes) (b) (6)					
1.b. City Carrollton	1.c. State TX	1.d. Zip code/Postal code: (b) (6)	1.e. County/Province	1.f. Country USA	
2.a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable) (b) (6)					
2.b. City Dallas	2.c. State TX	2.d. Zip code/Postal code: (b) (6)	2.e. County/Province	2.f. Country USA	

D. All applicants MUST complete	
1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE in the amount of \$100, nonrefundable processing fee. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee - attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions. (50 CFR 13.11(d))	
2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: _____ No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
3. Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations and the other applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter I of Title 50, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001. Amanda Henson 4-25-16 Signature (in blue ink) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy)	

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES (Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please return the unused original permit. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; <http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html>) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handcraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:

a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.

P. l. melanochaita (African lion)

b. Sex (if known).

Male

2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:

a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:

Zambia, Chikwa Hunting Block, Luangwa Valley, Eastern Province
Nearest Town - Lundazi

b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:

7/23/16 - 8/21/16

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

All parts including skin, skull, teeth, and claws

~~3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:~~

~~a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):~~

~~N/A~~

~~b. Date wildlife was hunted:~~

c. ~~Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).~~

d. ~~The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:~~

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name: Michael W. Berman
Business Name: Bangweulu Taxidermy LTD
Address: 4142/K Chifwema Road
Address: New Kasama
City: Lusaka
State/Province: Lusaka Province
Country, Postal Code: Zambia

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

Please see information provided by Conservation Force, Zambian authorities, and Zambian operators.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

6. If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national, provide documentation to show you have a Power of Attorney to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____

7. If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy, please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature: Amanda Henson Date: 4-25-16

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from <http://www.fws.gov/lc/designated-ports.html>. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):

John J. Jackson, III or Regina Lennox of Conservation Force
504-837-1233, jjw-no2@att.net or regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

Yes No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

NOTICE OF REPRESENTATION

This is a notice to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service that I have appointed John J. Jackson, III and Regina Lennox of the non-profit firm Conservation Force as my attorneys and legal representatives for all matters concerning my application for a permit to import an African elephant trophy and an African lion trophy from Zambia.

This authority is inclusive and extends to all applications and filings, whether administrative or judicial, including but not limited to any request for reconsideration, appeal, and litigation.

I also request that these attorneys, through the address for Conservation Force below, be copied with all correspondence, acknowledgements, notices and decisions concerning my application to import my lion trophy at the following address:

John J. Jackson, III
Regina Lennox
Conservation Force
3240 S. I-10 Service Road W., Suite 200
Metairie, Louisiana 70001 USA
T: (504) 837-1233
F: (504) 837-1145
E: jjw-no2@atl.net
E: regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

Signed: Amanda Henson

Name: Amanda Henson

Date: 4-25-16

RCVD AUG 5 2016

(b) (6)

81-106/829

DATE 4/26/16

PAY TO THE ORDER OF US Fish & Wildlife \$ 100⁰⁰

One Hundred & 00/100 DOLLARS

Relyance Bank
P.O. Box 7878
Pine Bluff, Arkansas 71611
www.relybank.com
870-535-7222

MEMO Amanda Henson

Rody Mc

(b) (6)



Permit Number: MA03367C-0
Effective: 10/19/2017 Expires: 10/18/2018

Issuing Office:

Department of the Interior
U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
DIVISION OF MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY
BRANCH OF PERMITS, MS: IA
5275 LEESBURG PIKE
FALLS CHURCH VA 22041-3803



CHIEF, BRANCH OF PERMITS, DMA

Permittee:

AMANDA HENSON
(b) (6)
CARROLLTON, TX (b) (6)
U.S.A.

Authority: Statutes and Regulations: 50 CFR 17.40(r).

Location where authorized activity may be conducted:
IMPORT THROUGH ANY PORT LISTED IN 50 CFR 14.12.

Reporting requirements: Not applicable

Authorizations and Conditions:

- A. Authorized to import the sport-hunted trophy of one male African lion (*Panthera leo melanochaita*), taken in Zambia for the purpose of enhancement of the survival of the species.
- B. Specimen may not be sold or transferred for any financial remuneration.
- C. **Trophy must have been taken during the 2016 hunting season.**
- D. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid trophy permit or hunting license issued by the government of Zambia for the 2016 season.
- E. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) Appendix II export permit/re-export certificate, source code "W", issued by the Management Authority of the exporting/re-exporting country.
- F. General conditions set out in Subpart D of 50 CFR 13, and specific conditions contained in Federal regulations cited above, are hereby made a part of this permit. All activities authorized herein must be carried out in accord with and for the purposes described in the application submitted. Continued validity, or renewal of this permit is subject to complete and timely compliance with all applicable conditions, including the filing of all required information and reports.
- G. The validity of this permit is also conditioned upon strict observance of all applicable foreign, state, local, tribal, or other federal law. **This permit can be photocopied.**
- H. Valid for use by permittee named above.
- I. Acceptance of this permit serves as evidence that the permittee understands and agrees to abide by the "General Permit Conditions" (copy attached).



Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES Threatened-listed
(Appendix I of CITES and/or **ESA**) lion

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual			
1.a. Last name Hixson	1.b. First name Robert	1.c. Middle name or initial (b) (6)	1.d. Suffix
2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy) (b) (6)	3. Social Security No. (b) (6)	4. Occupation	5. Affiliation/Doing business as (see instructions)
6.a. Telephone number (b) (6)	6.b. Alternate telephone number	6.c. Fax number	6.d. E-mail address

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution			
1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		1.b. Doing business as (dba)	
2. Tax identification no.		3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	
4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix
5. Principal officer title		6. Primary contact name	
7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information			
1.a. Physical address (Street address; Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #; no P.O. Boxes) (b) (6)			
1.b. City Carrollton	1.c. State TX	1.d. Zip code/Postal code: (b) (6)	1.e. County/Province (b) (6)
2.a. Mailing address (if different from physical address; if no mailing address, list physical address) (b) (6)			
2.b. City Dallas	2.c. State TX	2.d. Zip code/Postal code: (b) (6)	2.e. County/Province (b) (6)
			2.f. Country USA

D. All applicants MUST complete	
1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE in the amount of \$100, nonrefundable processing fee. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee - attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions. (50 CFR 13.11(d))	
2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits? Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: 2008-05US1087819 2002-DIUS043605/9 No <input type="checkbox"/>	
3. Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations and the other applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Title 50, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001. [Signature] Signature (in blue ink) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures)	
9/23/14 Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy)	

Please continue to next page



E. **IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES** (*Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA*)

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please **return the unused original permit**. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; <http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/bv-form-number/index.html>) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
 - a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.
P. l. melanochaita (African lion)
 - b. Sex (if known).
Male
2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:
 - a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:
Zambia, Chikwa Hunting Block, Luangwa Valley, Eastern Province
Nearest Town - Lundazi
 - b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:
7/23/16 - 8/21/16
 - c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).
All parts including skin, skull, teeth, and claws
- ~~3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:

 - a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):
N/A
 - b. Date wildlife was hunted:~~

~~c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).~~

~~d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:~~

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name: Michael W. Borman
Business Name: Bangweulu Taxidermy LTD
Address: 4142/K Chifwema Road
Address: New Kasama
City: Lusaka
State/Province: Lusaka Province
Country, Postal Code: Zambia

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

Please see information provided by Conservation Force, Zambian
~~CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)~~
authorities, and Zambian operators.

~~6. If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national, provide documentation to show you have a Power of Attorney to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.~~

~~I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.~~

~~Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____~~

7. If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy, please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature:  _____ Date: 4/25/16

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from <http://www.fws.gov/lc/designated-ports.html>. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).
9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):
10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.
- If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.
11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):
John J. Jackson, III or Regina Lennox of Conservation Force
504-837-1233, jjw-no2@att.net or regina.lennox@conservationforce.org
12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?
- Yes No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

RCVD AUG 5 2016

(b) (6)		81-108/829	(b) (6)
DATE <u>4/26/16</u>			
PAY TO THE ORDER OF <u>U S Fish + Wildlife</u>	\$ <u>100⁰⁰</u>		
<u>One Hundred & 00/100</u>	DOLLARS		
Relyance Bank P.O. Box 7878 Pine Bluff, Arkansas 71611 www.relybank.com 870-535-7222	<u>Ready Av</u>		
MEMO <u>Robert & Mignon Jr</u>			
(b) (6)			



Permit Number: MA03368C-0
Effective: 10/19/2017 Expires: 10/18/2018

Issuing Office:

Department of the Interior
U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
DIVISION OF MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY
BRANCH OF PERMITS, MS: IA
5275 LEESBURG PIKE
FALLS CHURCH VA 22041-3803



CHIEF, BRANCH OF PERMITS, DMA

Permittee:

ROBER (b) HIXSON (b)
(b) (6)
CARROLLTON, TX (b) (6)
U.S.A.

Authority: Statutes and Regulations: 50 CFR 17.40(r).

Location where authorized activity may be conducted:
IMPORT THROUGH ANY PORT LISTED IN 50 CFR 14.12

Reporting requirements: Not applicable

Authorizations and Conditions:

- A. Authorized to import the sport-hunted trophy of one male African lion (*Panthera leo melanochaita*), taken in Zambia for the purpose of enhancement of the survival of the species.
- B. Specimen may not be sold or transferred for any financial remuneration.
- C. Trophy must have been taken during the 2016 hunting season.
- D. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid trophy permit or hunting license issued by the government of Zambia for the 2016 season.
- E. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) Appendix II export permit/re-export certificate, source code "W", issued by the Management Authority of the exporting/re-exporting country.
- F. General conditions set out in Subpart D of 50 CFR 13, and specific conditions contained in Federal regulations cited above, are hereby made a part of this permit. All activities authorized herein must be carried out in accord with and for the purposes described in the application submitted. Continued validity, or renewal of this permit is subject to complete and timely compliance with all applicable conditions, including the filing of all required information and reports.
- G. The validity of this permit is also conditioned upon strict observance of all applicable foreign, state, local, tribal, or other federal law. This permit can be photocopied.
- H. Valid for use by permittee named above.
- I. Acceptance of this permit serves as evidence that the permittee understands and agrees to abide by the "General Permit Conditions" (copy attached).



Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES Threatened-listed
(Appendix I of CITES and/or **ESA**) lion

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual			
1.a. Last name CROOKS	1.b. First name STEPHEN	1.c. Middle name or initial (b) (6)	1.d. Suffix
2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy) (b) (6)	3. Social Security No.	4. Occupation	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions) -
6.a. Telephone number (b) (6)	6.b. Alternate telephone number	6.c. Fax number	6.d. E-mail address

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution			
1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		1.b. Doing business as (dba)	
2. Tax identification no.		3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	
4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix
5. Principal officer title		6. Primary contact name	
7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information					
1.a. Physical address (Street address; Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #; no P.O. Boxes) (b) (6)					
1.b. City STANTON	1.c. State MI	1.d. Zip code/Postal code (b) (6)	1.e. County/Province	1.f. Country USA	
2.a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable)					
2.b. City	2.c. State	2.d. Zip code/Postal code	2.e. County/Province	2.f. Country	

D. All applicants MUST complete	
1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE in the amount of \$100, nonrefundable processing fee. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee - attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions. (50 CFR 13.11(d))	
2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits? 4/13/14 - 6/12/15 LAOPEO - TANZANIA Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> if yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: 140599433A/9 No <input type="checkbox"/>	
3. Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations and the other applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Title 50, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001. Stephen (b) (6) Crooks Signature (in blue ink) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) 4/18/2016 Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy)	

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES (Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please return the unused original permit. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; <http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html>) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
 - a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.
P. l. melanochaita (African lion)
 - b. Sex (if known).
Male
2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:
 - a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:
ZAMBIA - CHIFUNDA GMA
CLOSEST CITY - LUSAKA
 - b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:
2016
 - c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).
All parts including skin, skull, teeth, and claws
3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:
 - a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):
N/A
 - b. Date wildlife was hunted:

- c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

COMPLETE SKIN, SKULL, TEETH + CLAWS
FOR A LIFE SIZE MOUNT

- d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:

PO BOX 390003
LUMUMBA ROAD
LUSAKA, ZAMBIA

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name:

Business Name:

MUCHINGA ADVENTURES LTD.

Address:

PO BOX 390003

Address:

LUMUMBA ROAD

City:

LUSAKA, ZAMBIA

State/Province:

Country, Postal Code:

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

Please see information provided by Conservation Force, Zambian authorities, and Zambian operators.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

6. ~~If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national, provide documentation to show you have a Power of Attorney to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.~~

~~I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.~~

~~Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____~~

~~Date: _____~~

7. If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy, please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature: _____

Stephen

(b) (6)

Crady

Date: _____

4/18/16

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from <http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html>. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

If a permit is issued, please send it via a ^{FEDEX} courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):

John J. Jackson, III or Regina Lennox of Conservation Force
504-837-1233, jjw-no2@att.net or regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

Yes No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

NOTICE OF REPRESENTATION

This is a notice to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service that I have appointed John J. Jackson, III and Regina Lennox of the non-profit firm Conservation Force as my attorneys and legal representatives for all matters concerning my application for a permit to import a threatened-listed African lion trophy.

This authority is inclusive and extends to all applications and filings, whether administrative or judicial, including but not limited to any request for reconsideration, appeal, and litigation.

I also request that these attorneys, through the address for Conservation Force below, be copied with all correspondence, acknowledgements, notices and decisions concerning my application to import my lion trophy at the following address:

John J. Jackson, III
Regina Lennox
Conservation Force
3240 S. I-10 Service Road W., Suite 200
Metairie, Louisiana 70001 USA
T: (504) 837-1233
F: (504) 837-1145
E: jjw-no2@att.net
E: regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

Signed: Stephen ^{(b) (6)} Crooks

Name: STEPHEN ^{(b) (6)} Crooks

Date: 4/18/16

RCVD AUG 5 2016

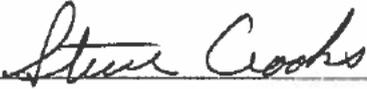
(b) (6) 01-02 74-1001/724 (b) (6)

~~DATE~~ April 18, 2016

Pay to the Order of US Fish & Wildlife Service \$ 100.00

One hundred and 00/100 ~~100~~  Security Features
Indicated
Details on Back

 **CHEMICAL BANK.**
ChemicalBankMI.com

 Steve Cooks NP

(b) (6)



Permit Number: MA03372C-0
Effective: 10/19/2017 Expires: 10/18/2018

Issuing Office:

Department of the Interior
U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
DIVISION OF MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY
BRANCH OF PERMITS, MS: IA
5275 LEESBURG PIKE
FALLS CHURCH VA 22041-3803

Mary Cogliano
FOR
CHIEF, BRANCH OF PERMITS, DMA

Permittee:

STEPHEN (b) (6) CROOKS
(b) (6)
STANTON, MI (b) (6)
U.S.A.

Authority: Statutes and Regulations: 50 CFR 17.40(r).

Location where authorized activity may be conducted:

IMPORT THROUGH ANY PORT LISTED IN 50 CFR 14.12

Reporting requirements: Not applicable

Authorizations and Conditions:

- A. Authorized to import the sport-hunted trophy of one male African lion (*Panthera leo melanochaita*), taken in Zambia for the purpose of enhancement of the survival of the species.
- B. Specimen may not be sold or transferred for any financial remuneration.
- C. **Trophy must have been taken during the 2016 hunting season.**
- D. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid trophy permit or hunting license issued by the government of Zambia for the 2016 season.
- E. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) Appendix II export permit/re-export certificate, source code "W", issued by the Management Authority of the exporting/re-exporting country.
- F. General conditions set out in Subpart D of 50 CFR 13, and specific conditions contained in Federal regulations cited above, are hereby made a part of this permit. All activities authorized herein must be carried out in accord with and for the purposes described in the application submitted. Continued validity, or renewal of this permit is subject to complete and timely compliance with all applicable conditions, including the filing of all required information and reports.
- G. The validity of this permit is also conditioned upon strict observance of all applicable foreign, state, local, tribal, or other federal law. **This permit can be photocopied.**
- H. Valid for use by permittee named above.
- I. Acceptance of this permit serves as evidence that the permittee understands and agrees to abide by the "General Permit Conditions" (copy attached).



Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

RCVD AUG 19 2016

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: 1A
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES
(Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual			
1.a. Last name Manion	1.b. First name Christopher	1.c. Middle name or initial (b) (6)	1.d. Suffix
2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy) (b) (6)	3. Social Security No.	4. Occupation	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions)
6.a. Telephone number (b) (6)	6.b. Alternate telephone number	6.c. Fax number	6.d. E-mail address

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution			
1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		1.b. Doing business as (dba)	
2. Tax identification no.		3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	
4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix
5. Principal officer title		6. Primary contact name	
7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information					
1.a. Physical address (Street address, Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #; no P.O. Boxes) (b) (6)					
1.b. City Anchorage	1.c. State Alaska	1.d. Zip code/Postal code: (b) (6)	1.e. County/Province	1.f. Country USA	
2.a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable) (b) (6)					
2.b. City Anchorage	2.c. State Alaska	2.d. Zip code/Postal code: (b) (6)	2.e. County/Province	2.f. Country USA	

D. All applicants MUST complete	
1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE in the amount of \$100, nonrefundable processing fee. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee - attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions. (50 CFR 13.11(d))	
2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits? Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: MA65540-B-0 No <input type="checkbox"/>	
3. Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations and the other applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Title 50, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. (b) (6) stand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001.	
Signature (in blue ink) of applicant responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures)	Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy) 7/25/16

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES (*Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA*)

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please **return the unused original permit**. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; <http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html>) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:

a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.

Panthera Leo

b. Sex (if known).

2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:

a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:

Selous Game Reserve Tanzania, Africa

b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:

October 7-25, 2016

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

Life mount, hide, skull

3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:

a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):

b. Date wildlife was hunted:

- c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).
- d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name: Peter Dafner, Professional Hunter
 Business Name: Mkwawa Hunting Safaris LTD Outfitter Number 80887
 Address: PO Box 40425
 Address: Nyerere RD. Plot No 137
 City: Dar Es Salaam
 State/Province: Tanzania
 Country, Postal Code: +255 685 010 101

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

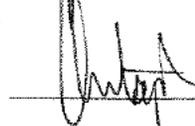
6. If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national, provide documentation to show you have a **Power of Attorney** to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____

7. If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy, please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature:  (b) (6)  _____ Date: 7/24/10

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from <http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html>. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

Same as Page 1

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):

Christopher ^(b) Manion ^{(b) (6)}

12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

Yes No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

(b) (6)

(b) (6)

7/26/14 date

\$ 100.00

PAY to the order of US Fish and Wildlife Service

One hundred

dollars

SECURITY
IMPRINT ON
FRONT OF
CHECK



AlaskaUSA
Federal Credit Union

Member Since 1953
Alaska USA 1827 555-4177
www.alaskausa.com

[Handwritten Signature]

(b) (6)



Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Tanzania lion / import application / request for information

1 message

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Tue, Jul 24, 2018 at 4:29 PM

To: (b) (6)

Mr. Manion,

We are in the process of reviewing applications for the import of African lions taken from Tanzania.

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that the sport-hunting of lions will enhance the survival of the species. We are now considering applications on a case-by-case basis, as opposed to making country-wide enhancement findings that were developed in the past. As such, we would like to give you the opportunity to submit additional information in support of your application. This may include (but is not limited to):

>>population status or trend data on the lion population, both the countrywide population and the local population;

>>information on the fees paid (e.g., licenses or trophy fees), recipients of these fees, and use of fees;

>>information about the safari outfitter, professional hunter, concession holder or land owner and their activities to conserve the species (e.g., habitat management or improvement, anti-poaching activities and success of those efforts, efforts to address human-lion conflict, population monitoring, community benefits). Copies of recent reports submitted to TAWA would be particularly helpful.

Do not hesitate to contact me with questions or clarifications.

Thank you,

--

Julia Butzler, Biologist
Branch of Permits
Division of Management Authority
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
(703) 358-1988

Please respond to any requests for information or documentation within 45 days from the date of this message; if not received within 45 days, your application will be considered incomplete and will be placed in our inactive files and we will not complete your request for a permit.



Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

[EXTERNAL] Re: Tanzania lion / import application / request for information PRT 04676C, PRT04261C

2 messages

CHRIS MANION [REDACTED]

Thu, Aug 30, 2018 at 1:46 PM

To: "Butzler, Julia" <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Cc: "John J. Jackson, III" <cf@conservationforce.org>, "maria@b.hunter-international.net" <maria@b.hunter-international.net>, "jaylink@linkswildsafaris.com" <jaylink@linkswildsafaris.com>, (b) (6) Jacques Hartzenberg <jacques@chapungusafaris.com>, "exsec@ios.doi.gov" <exsec@ios.doi.gov>, CHRIS MANION (b) (6)

Julia:

I tried to call you this week to discuss the information that you are requesting to determine if my application will be approved. I was forwarded to another agent who is supposed to be assisting in your absence as your voicemail state that you will be out the end of July through the first part of October. I have not heard back from her either. But according to the request below I have 45 days to respond before my application is deemed incomplete and will be placed in the inactive file. As you are aware I applied for my import permit in September of 2016 and up until this July 24th email I have not heard a word from the USFWS. I have not hunted a lion yet in Tanzania, and have been waiting on the permit prior to booking a hunt or selecting an outfitter. I have previously hunted with Mkwawa Hunting Safaris in Tanzania and have reached out to them for the information requested, but as you know it is the peak of their hunting season and with several requests I have yet to hear any response from them. Please find enclosed a letter from John Jackson of Conservation Force on my behalf from October 2016 with much of the information you are requesting. Additionally I have submitted information in attachments above for the community benefits of safari hunting for multiple African countries, the Tanzania enhancement findings document, the Tanzania conservation benefits of hunting with anti-poaching information, and information on the benefits of safari hunting on preservation of land and resources used to protect all African wildlife.

I think you will find I have submitted sufficient information to allow the USFWS to authorize my importation of a Sport Hunted Lion from Tanzania. I am hopeful that this matter will be resolved soon as the application has been pending for almost 2 years now without resolution.

If I may provide any additional information, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Sincerely,

Christopher [REDACTED] Manion (b) (6)

From: Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>**Sent:** Tuesday, July 24, 2018 4:29 PM**To:** (b) (6)**Subject:** Tanzania lion / import application / request for information

Mr. Manion,

We are in the process of reviewing applications for the import of African lions taken from Tanzania.

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that the sport-hunting of lions will enhance the survival of the species. We are now considering applications on a case-by-case basis, as opposed to making country-wide enhancement findings that were developed in the past. As such, we would like to give you the opportunity to submit additional information in support of your application. This may include (but is not limited to):

>>population status or trend data on the lion population, both the countrywide population and the local population;

>>information on the fees paid (e.g., licenses or trophy fees), recipients of these fees, and use of fees;

>>information about the safari outfitter, professional hunter, concession holder or land owner and their activities to conserve the species (e.g., habitat management or improvement, anti-poaching activities and success of those efforts, efforts to address human-lion conflict, population monitoring, community benefits). Copies of recent reports submitted to TAWA would be particularly helpful.

Do not hesitate to contact me with questions or clarifications.

Thank you,

--

Julia Butzler, Biologist
Branch of Permits
Division of Management Authority
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
(703) 358-1988

Please respond to any requests for information or documentation within 45 days from the date of this message; if not received within 45 days, your application will be considered incomplete and will be placed in our inactive files and we will not complete your request for a permit.

5 attachments

-  **Manion Letter to USFWS 102116.pdf**
817K
-  **Tanzania Enhancement Summary .pdf**
171K
-  **Benefits of Lion Hunting 2018.pdf**
474K
-  **Tanzania Conservation Benefits.pdf**
304K
-  **Community Benefits of Hunting.pdf**
144K

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Thu, Aug 30, 2018 at 2:57 PM

To: CHRIS MANION (b) (6)

Dr. Manion,

Thank you for your email.

Because your application states that the date of the hunt is in 2016, you will have to either submit an amendment to the existing application or submit a new application to reflect the correct date of planned hunt or actual kill date (I'm not sure exactly which one is more appropriate, at this point).

We will contact you for any additional necessary information.

Thank you,

[Quoted text hidden]

THE SURPRISING BENEFITS OF LION SAFARI HUNTING (Rev. May 29, 2018)

Experts agree on the primary threats to African lion: loss of suitable habitat, loss of prey base, and conflict with humans and livestock.ⁱ These interrelated threats overlap. They are exacerbated by expanding human populations.ⁱⁱ Few lion still exist without management intervention to contend with these threats. Tourist safari hunting is an important management intervention that greatly counteracts those threats.

Tourist safari huntingⁱⁱⁱ protects and secures the largest share of lion and prey habitat. It underwrites most poaching control, incentivizes rural community tolerance, supports rural livelihoods, and significantly funds management authority operating budgets. It provides these benefits in parts of Southern and Eastern Africa where the most lion continue to exist. The benefits^{iv} of tourist safari hunting counter the foremost threats to lion. Those benefits overwhelmingly account for the survival of most lion, habitat, and prey as well as the most lion population growth. Safari hunting is essential to maintain lion outside of national park boundaries as well as lion in parks when inevitably ranging beyond park boundaries.

Habitat Secured by Tourist Safari Hunting

Habitat loss is the “most powerful” threat impacting lion.^v “In the face of expanding human and livestock populations, protecting habitat and prey populations is likely the most important single factor in the conservation of lions in Africa.”^{vi} The leading lion ecologists agree that the “most important benefit from an African conservation perspective is that trophy hunting maintains vast areas of land for wildlife, which is invaluable in an ever more human-dominated world.”^{vii}

Most lion owe their existence to countries that rely on safari hunting as a conservation tool, with Tanzania representing the world’s largest lion population and Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, and Zimbabwe assessed as having “increasing” lion populations by the IUCN *Red List*.^{viii} In Tanzania, for example, approximately 56.8% of the lion found in protected areas are found in hunting areas.^{ix} Put simply, most lion rely on hunting area habitat thus would probably cease to exist but for hunting. “Love it or hate it, lions needed trophy hunting as much as trophy hunting needed lions.”^x

The Ratio of Hunting Areas to National Parks in Hunting Countries with the Most Lion^{xi}

Country	Tanzania	Zimbabwe	Zambia	Mozambique
Size of Hunting Areas (km²)	304,000	88,000	180,000	134,425
Size of National Parks (km²)	58,000	28,000	64,000	87,806
Ratio of Hunting to National Park Areas	+5:1	3.14:1	2.81:1	1.48:1



Habitat contrast between Ibanga Game Reserve, Tanzania (hunting area) on left and communities on right (Mike Angelides)

Poaching Control

Safari hunting benefits the lion through financial support for anti-poaching, putting “boots on the ground,” and as discussed in the next section, reducing rural communities’ reliance on bush meat poaching.^{xii} Hunting operators occupy their areas, pay hunting area lease, game, and other fees that government wildlife management authorities use to conduct anti-poaching patrols and purchase necessary equipment.^{xiii} Government management authorities typically direct most of their budget to ranger staff costs, and rely on these hunting fees to pay salaries and equip rangers. For example:

- **Tanzania:** The Tanzania Wildlife Protection Fund (TWPF) underwrites conservation efforts inside and outside protected areas in Tanzania. Over 80% of the fund is utilized for poaching control and conservation activities. Through 2016, approximately 80% of funding for the TWPF and the Tanzania Wildlife Division came from hunting fees.^{xiv}
- **Zimbabwe:** The Zimbabwe Parks and Wildlife Management Authority (ZPWMA) directs almost 80% of its budget to staff costs and more to equipment and training.^{xv}
- **Mozambique:** According to Mozambique’s National Administration of Conservation Areas, “Sport Hunting Revenues are used essentially to improve law enforcement in protected areas, hunting blocks and community programs such as Tchuma and Chipanje Chetu.” From 2013-2015, this administration spent MTM 126,581,000 on poaching control.^{xvi}
- **Namibia:** Hunting fees (hunting area and game) are deposited in the Game Products Trust Fund (GPTF), a statutory fund used to support conservation and rural community livelihood efforts in Namibia. From September 2012 to March 2015, the GPTF has spent N\$ 27,915,463.80 on poaching control activities.^{xvii}

Further, hunting operators employ their own anti-poaching patrols to cover their hunting areas, reducing the government’s patrol burden.^{xviii} Operator expenses and contributions for their anti-poaching teams include: paying salaries for scouts and rewards for anti-poaching achievements; supplying rations and fuel for field patrols; providing equipment such as automobiles, boats, all-terrain vehicles, GPS, tents, and uniforms; and otherwise underwriting and coordinating financial and logistical support for on-the-ground anti-poaching units. The poaching control contributions detailed below describe only a sample of overall contributions by hunting operators. Their actual contributions are significantly higher.

- **Tanzania:** In 2016, Conservation Force audited 27 hunting operators, documenting the largely unreported benefits provided by safari hunting and lion hunting. Eleven operators maintain specific patrol records and recorded 7,170 patrol days in the 2013-2015 period (19.6 years of anti-poaching patrols). Operators reporting anti-poaching results accounted for 1,409 poachers arrested; 6,223 snares and gin traps collected; 171 firearms and 1,557 rounds of ammunition confiscated; 22 vehicles and 12 motorcycles seized; 670 bicycles seized; over 1,118 knives, machetes, spears, bows, and arrows confiscated; 65 canoes seized; and 216 fishing nets confiscated. In the 2013-2015 period, the operators spent approximately \$6.7 million on anti-poaching and related road opening activities.^{xix}
- **Zimbabwe:** A recent ZPWMA survey of 18 hunting operators indicated that on average each hunting operator spends over \$87,000 on law enforcement in their hunting areas annually. All the sampled outfitters have lion on their hunting quota.^{xx} In Zimbabwe’s communal areas, hunting operators lease concessions, pay fees, and share revenues with rural district councils and villages. The councils’ share is directed in part to law enforcement and from 2010 to 2015, rural district councils spent almost \$1.8 million on law enforcement.^{xxi}
- **Zambia:** In Zambia, a small sample of four hunting operators spent ~\$202,000 on poaching control in their hunting areas in 2015.^{xxii}
- **Mozambique:** In the 2013-2015 period, a sample of 13 hunting operators spent over \$1.2 million on anti-poaching.^{xxiii}



2015 poaching control results by Rio Save Safaris in Coutada 9, Mozambique (Neil Duckworth)

Rural Community Programs

Rural communities bear the burden of living with dangerous and destructive wildlife which kill or injure family members and destroy their crops and livestock. “No one ever forgets a lion attack.”^{xxiv}

Rural people must have incentives to tolerate lion and steward prey. Communities may choose to exploit wildlife and habitat illegally through commercial bush meat poaching or logging if they are unable to

legally benefit from the wildlife. They retaliate more against dangerous wildlife, like lion, if they do not benefit from the species.^{xxv} Government-sponsored community-based natural resource management^{xxvi} programs (CBNRM) and voluntary hunting operator contributions provide cash, game meat, infrastructure improvement, and other benefits to rural communities to incentivize tolerance and control poaching. The community programs below are examples of CBNRM and operator contributions:

- **Tanzania:** Tanzania's Wildlife Management Area (WMA) program has increased the amount of protected habitat available for lion and other species by incentivizing the use of land for conservation over other land uses. There are currently 21 WMAs and another 17 being gazetted. Approximately 500,000 households participate in WMAs and receive a share of block fees, game fees, conservation fees, and other fees. \$1,337,717 in revenue was generated by safari hunting in WMAs from 2011 to 2014.^{xxvii}

From 2013 to 2015, a sample of hunting operators spent over \$3.125 million on community programs. This included over \$250,000 for health care, \$337,000 for education, \$231,000 in cash from game fees, and \$24,000 to build six local government offices.^{xxviii}

- **Zimbabwe:** Under CAMPFIRE, approximately 800,000 households (25% of Zimbabwe's population) benefits primarily (over 90%) from safari hunting. Between 1994 and 2012, \$21.5 million was allocated to CAMPFIRE communities. From 2010 to 2015, CAMPFIRE wards utilized almost \$3 million for assistance to wildlife victims, food security, direct cash benefits, and social services (rehabilitating and building schools and clinics, etc.). An estimated 550,000 kilograms of hunted game meat was also distributed to CAMPFIRE communities during this period. Because of these incentives, poaching and problem animal control in CAMPFIRE areas is relatively low.^{xxix}

In the 2013 to 2015 period, Charlton McCallum Safaris paid over \$1.05 million into the CAMPFIRE program of which over \$470,000 accrued directly into ward accounts. These funds were used to construct schools, nurses' houses, toilet facilities, and other incentivizers.^{xxx}

- **Zambia:** Hunting operators in Game Management Areas contract with the government wildlife authority and local Community Resource Board (CRB) and must commit to anti-poaching and community investment. Under these agreements and Zambian law, 50% of game fees and 20% of lease payments are distributed to the CRB, and 50% of hunted game meat is distributed to local communities—an average of 129.8 tons of game meat per year. Hunting operators are further required to hire 80% of their staff from local communities. From 2010 to 2015, 34,330,042.68 Zambian Kwacha has been distributed to rural communities.^{xxxi}

In 2015 alone, a sample of four Zambian hunting operators contributed \$99,900 to rural communities in their Game Management Areas.^{xxxii}

- **Mozambique:** In Mozambique, 20% of hunting fees are distributed to the local communities. By decree communities formally register with the Ministry to receive revenue that is distributed through dedicated bank accounts. There are presently 45 registered communities under this program. Moreover, communities such as the Tchuma Tchato provide a higher revenue share.^{xxxiii}

A sample of 13 Mozambican hunting operators invested \$830,000 in community projects from 2013 to 2015. For example, one operator constructed 43 homes and drilled 13 boreholes to improve the livelihoods of surrounding communities.^{xxxiv}

- **Namibia:** The community conservancy system provides over 165,182 km² in habitat and benefits over 195,000 people. Most conservancies depend on safari hunting to fund their operations and to incentivize participation through distribution of game meat. The conservancy system has benefited lion and many other species by extending available habitat and prey, and has benefitted rural Namibians by generating N\$ 111 million in returns to communities and 5,147 jobs. The GPTF has made over N\$ 11 million in grants for programs aimed at mitigating human-wildlife conflict.^{xxxv}



Community game scout training, CAMPFIRE Program (Director Charles Jonga)

Management Authority Operating Revenue

Safari hunting generates a significant amount of operating revenue for wildlife authorities to use for law enforcement, problem animal control, compensation payments for lion damage, monitoring, planning, and other management. Wildlife authorities benefit from fees paid to hunt specific game (license or game fees), additional daily fees charged for hunters and observers, concession lease fees, professional hunter licensing fees, firearm and ammunition fees, taxes, etc.^{xxxvi}

- **Tanzania:** Through 2016, over 74% of the revenue generated to TWPF is comprised of 25% of the total proceeds of harvested game in Game Reserves and Open Areas. TWPF is a principal funding source for governmental rural community support and anti-poaching in Tanzania's protected areas.^{xxxvii}
- **Zimbabwe:** From 2010 to 2015, safari hunting revenue accounted for ~22% of total ZPWMA revenue (over \$5 million annually).^{xxxviii}
- **Zambia:** The Zambian government suspended hunting from 2013 to 2014 (for most species) and 2013 to 2015 (lion and leopard). That caused a significant decrease in revenue generated from safari hunting. Prior to the suspension, safari revenue accounted for 32% of the management authority's annual revenue.^{xxxix}

- **Mozambique:** Mozambique’s Central Treasury retains 20% of safari hunting revenue. Twenty percent of the remaining revenue is allocated to rural communities from where the revenue accrued. The balance is allocated to Mozambique’s National Administration of Conservation Areas. From 2013 to 2015, safari revenue was MTM 126,581,000.^{xi}
- **Namibia:** The exact revenue generated by safari hunting for the GPTF is unknown, however, the fund is comprised of revenue collected from the sales wildlife and wildlife products on state lands.^{xii}

Additional Lion Conservation Benefits of Tourist Safari Hunting

Hundreds of hunting-based conservation organizations and foundations have long provided tens of millions of dollars for lion conservation. Examples include the following:

- **Conservation Force:** For the past decade, Conservation Force (IUCN member) has spent up to \$200,000 annually towards regional, national, and local lion action plans, population status surveying from Kruger National Park to Benin Complex, lion aging, and a plethora of research and publications such as *Conservation of the African Lion: Contribution to a Status Survey*.^{xiii}
- **Dallas Safari Club and Dallas Safari Club Foundation:** Dallas Safari Club (IUCN member) and Dallas Safari Club Foundation funded \$1,064,997 from 2007-2017 towards direct lion conservation initiatives such as lion genetic research, monitoring, surveys to the Tanzania Lion Illumination Project, Texas A&M Foundation, WildCru, Zambia Lion Project, et al.^{xiii}
- **Safari Club International and Safari Club International Foundation:** Safari Club International Foundation (IUCN member) has contributed \$300,611 towards the Tanzania Lion Project from 2014-2015 (total project investment estimated at \$423,000), and \$250,000 for the Zambia Lion Project from 2011-2015.^{xiv} In one fundraising event alone, Safari Club International raised over \$1.4 million for African lion conservation.^{xiv}

Conclusion

Safari hunting is the foremost force against the extirpation of lion. Most lion depend on habitat designated as hunting areas and protected by the occupancy of hunting operators and operator revenue. Lion prey also depend on that habitat and stewardship. Further, safari hunting incentivizes greater tolerance of lion by rural communities and reduces poaching through the distribution of tangible community benefits. Lion populations are healthiest and most numerous in the countries where hunted. As long as there is safari hunting, there will be lion, but in the absence of safari hunting most lion will probably be lost to the three primary threats. Lion need tourist safari hunting as much as safari hunters need lion.

ⁱ Chardonnet, P. (ed.), 2002, *Conservation of the African Lion: Contribution to a Status Survey*, p. 103-113; IUCN, 2006, *Regional Conservation Strategy for the Lion Panthera leo in Eastern and Southern Africa* (2006), p. 23; IUCN, 2006, *Conservation Strategy for Lion in West and Central Africa*, p. 18; Bauer, H. et al., 2016, *Panthera leo in Red List of Threatened Species*, p. 2; Macdonald, D., 2016, *Report on Lion Conservation with Particular Respect to the Issue of Trophy Hunting*, p. 32; USFWS, 2015, *Listing Two Lion Subspecies: Final Rule*, p. 80007; USFWS, 2017, *Enhancement Finding for Lions Taken as Sport-hunted Trophies in Zimbabwe during 2016, 2017 and 2018*, p. 8.

ⁱⁱ IUCN 2006, p. 23.

-
- ⁱⁱⁱ Defined as managed, licensed, regulated safari hunting by non-resident hunters for the hunter's personal enjoyment and use. It is the key part of the user-pay sustainable use system. Also called "sport hunting" to distinguish it from hunting for commercial purposes, "safari hunting" for short, "licensed, regulated hunting" because that is what it is, "big game hunting" to distinguish it from small game hunting, and "conservation hunting" because of the management purpose, design and effect. We do not use the term "trophy hunting" because it has come to be misused and is indicative of too small a component of the values of a safari hunt.
- ^{iv} Defined as a positive conservation contribution to lion or lion habitat, prey, and lion perpetuation. It is enhancement. It is above and beyond a non-detriment, no net loss, or sustainability determination.
- ^v *Chardonnet*, p. 103.
- ^{vi} Loveridge, A.J., 2009, *Science and Recreational Hunting of Lions*, p. 120.
- ^{vii} Dickman, A., 2018, *Ending trophy hunting could actually be worse for endangered species*, <http://www.cnn.com/2017/11/24/opinions/trophy-hunting-decline-of-species-opinion-dickman/index.html>; *see also* Loveridge, p. 120 ("Substantial areas of well-connected habitat with abundant natural prey populations are crucial for healthy, self-sustaining lion populations... In the face of expanding human and livestock populations, protected habitat and prey populations is likely the most important single factor in the conservation of lions in Africa."); *Macdonald*, p. 34 ("The protection of wildlife habitat is the primary benefit associated with trophy hunting, as it reduces the major threat of habitat loss—conversion to other forms of land use such agriculture and livestock"); Packer, C., 2015, *Lions in the Balance*, p. 31 ("the simple truth of the matter was that [hunters] controlled four times as much of lion habitat in Africa than was protected by the national parks. So 80 percent of the lions left in the world were in their hands").
- ^{viii} *Macdonald*, p. 27; *Bauer*, p. 7-8.
- ^{ix} *Tanzania Lion NDF*, p. 9.
- ^x *Packer*, p. 42.
- ^{xi} These hunting countries manage the most lion. Tanzania alone has more lion than the rest of Africa. Namibia is not included although its increasing lion population is attributed to safari hunting because it is not a high population area. South Africa has 11,000 lion but is excluded as an outlier because approximately 8,000 are captive bred, not wild.
- ^{xii} *Macdonald*, p. 35.
- ^{xiii} *Macdonald*, p. 35.
- ^{xiv} *Tanzania Lion NDF*, p. 61.
- ^{xv} *Zimbabwe Lion NDF*, p. 26-27.
- ^{xvi} Mozambique National Administration of Conservation Areas, 2016, *Response to your letter dated 2 Feb 2016 on African Lion in Mozambique*, p. 10.
- ^{xvii} Game Products Trust Fund, Website, <http://www.gptf.org.na>.
- ^{xviii} *Tanzania Lion NDF*, p. 11, 16-17.
- ^{xix} Conservation Force, 2016, *Tanzania Lion Enhancement Summary Report*, http://docs.wixstatic.com/ugd/87ac64_dcddf23899b847d7acbc0b9774eab119.pdf, p. 2-4.
- ^{xx} *Zimbabwe Lion NDF*, p. 28-29.
- ^{xxi} *CAMPFIRE Report*, p. 16.
- ^{xxii} Conservation Force, 2016, *RE: Zambian Operator Enhancement Report Summary*, p. 1.
- ^{xxiii} *Mozambique Lion NDF*, p. 19.
- ^{xxiv} *Packer*, p. 42 ("Lions were mean, vicious, terrible, horrible, awful animals; local people hated them...").
- ^{xxv} Naidoo, R., 2016, *Complementary benefits of tourism and hunting to communal conservancies in Namibia*, p. 2; *Loveridge*, p. 120; *Lindsey*, p. 463; *Macdonald*, p. 42.
- ^{xxvi} "CBNRM aims to create the right incentives and conditions for an identified group of resource users within defined areas to use natural resources sustainably. This means enabling the resource users to benefit (economically) from resource management and providing strong rights and tenure over land and the resources. CBNRM also

supports the development of accountable decision-making bodies that can represent community members and act in their interests. CBNRM promotes conservation through the sustainable use of natural resources, enables communities to generate income that can be used for rural development, and promotes democracy and good governance in local institutions.” USAID, *What is Community-Based Natural Resource Management (CBNRM)?*, p. 1.

^{xxvii} USAID, 2013, *Tanzania Wildlife Management Areas Evaluation: Final Evaluation Report*, p. 12, 74; Wambura, G., 2016, *The Role of Local Communities in Enhancing Wildlife Conservation in Tanzania Presentation*, p. 8, 23-24, 38; *Tanzania Lion NDF*, p. 45.

^{xxviii} *Conservation Force Tanzania Lion Report*, p. 5-7.

^{xxix} *CAMPFIRE Report*, p. 5-7, 10-11, 21; Jonga, C., 2017, *CAMPFIRE Association Press Statement on Lifting of the Suspension of Elephant Trophy Imports into America*, <https://www.campfirezimbabwe.org/index.php/news-spotlight/26-press-statement-21-november-2017> (“Despite [human life and crop] losses, the poaching of elephant in CAMPFIRE areas is relatively low”).

^{xxx} Conservation Force, 2017, *Request for Reconsideration of Denial of Permit Application PRT-04846C and PRT-04205C*, p. 14.

^{xxxi} *Zambia Lion NDF*, p. 27-28, 43, 45, 49. (Note that this figure would be higher, but hunting was suspended in 2013 and 2014, and lion hunting was suspended from 2013 to 2015. Zambia’s communities played a major role in lifting the suspension.) See also Onishi, N., 2016, *A Hunting Ban Saps a Village’s Livelihood*, *The New York Times*, <https://www.nytimes.com/2015/09/13/world/a-hunting-ban-saps-a-villages-livelihood.html>.

^{xxxii} *Conservation Force Zambia Report*, p. 2.

^{xxxiii} *Mozambique ANAC Response*, p. 9, 11.

^{xxxiv} *Mozambique Lion NDF*, p. 19; McDonald Safaris, 2016, *McDonald Safaris Operator Report*, p. 1.

^{xxxv} Namibian Association of CBNRM Support Organisations, 2016, *The State of Community Conservation in Namibia: A review of communal conservancies, community forests and other CBNRM initiatives annual report 2016*, p. 7; Game Products Trust Fund, Website, <http://www.gptf.org.na>; see also Macdonald, p. 26 (“This community-based conservation model is thought to be one of the key factors behind Namibia’s expanding population of free-roaming lions.”).

^{xxxvi} *Lindsey*, 462-464.

^{xxxvii} *Tanzania Lion NDF*, p. 47.

^{xxxviii} *Zimbabwe Lion NDF*, p. 27.

^{xxxix} *Zambia Lion NDF*, p. 46-47.

^{xl} *Mozambique ANAC Response*, p. 9-10.

^{xli} Game Products Trust Fund, Website, <http://www.gptf.org.na/about-us.php>.

^{xlii} Jackson, J., 14 Dec. 2017, personal communication; see also Conservation Force, Website, <http://www.conservationforce.org/brochures-posters-reports>.

^{xliii} Mason, C., 13 Dec. 2017, personal communication.

^{xliv} Safari Club International Foundation Department of Conservation, *Safari Club International Foundation Conservation Highlights*, unpaginated.

^{xlv} Safari Club International, Website, <https://www.safariclub.org/what-we-do/media/hunt-forever-blog/hunt-forever/2013/02/13/hunters-can-save-lions-and-lion-hunting>.

Community Benefits from Tourist Safari Hunting (August 22, 2018)

	Mozambique ¹	Namibia ²	Tanzania ³	Zambia ⁴	Zimbabwe ⁵
Title of Community Based Natural Resource Management (CBNRM) Program	Thcuma Tchato, Chepenje Chetu, and Niassa CBNRM	Communal Conservancies and Community Forests	Wildlife Management Areas (WMAs) District Councils (DCs)	Game Management Areas (GMAs)	Communal Areas Management Programme for Indigenous Resources (CAMPFIRE)
CBNRM Area Size	36,418 km ² (4.5% of Mozambique)	165,182 km ² (19.7% of Namibia)	27,924 km ² (3.0% of Tanzania)	177,404 km ² (23.6% of Zambia)	56,135 km ² (14.4% of Zimbabwe)
No. of Inhabitants/ Beneficiaries of CBNRM		195,000 people	148 villages inhabited by 480,000 people		200,000 households are direct beneficiaries plus 600,000 households benefit from related social services: seven people per household
No. of CBNRM Units (e.g., Districts, WMAs, Conservancies)	Two programs	83 registered Communal Conservancies	21 registered WMAs	36 GMAs; 75 registered Community Resource Boards	33 Rural District Councils
No. of CBNRM Units Benefiting from Hunting	45 registered communities	55 conservation hunting concessions	16 of 17 original WMAs	22 GMAs lease 36 hunting concessions	13 Rural District Councils (>1,000 villages)
Community Share of Fees	Trophy and Concession Fees countrywide minimum: 20%	100%	Block Fees: 75% to WMA and 25% to TAWA; Game Fees: 55% to WMA, 25% to	Game Fees: 50% Concession Fees: 20%	100%, distributed with 55% to Wards, 41% to Rural District Council, 4% to CAMPFIRE

	Mozambique ¹	Namibia ²	Tanzania ³	Zambia ⁴	Zimbabwe ⁵
	<p>Trophy Fees in Tchuma Tchato: 33% to communities</p> <p>Some communities are also allocated community quotas of which they receive 100% plus payment from hunting operators</p>		<p>TAWA,10% to District Council and 10% to Central Treasury.;</p> <p>Conservation Fees: 45% to WMA 25% to TAWA,5% to District Council and 25% to Central Treasury.;</p> <p>Observers Fees: 60% to WMA, 25% to TAWA,5% to District Council and 10% to Central Treasury;</p> <p>Permit Fees: 30% to WMA, , 25% to TAWA,5% to District Council and 40% to Central Treasury</p>		Association
<p>Sample Hunting Revenues Shared under CBNRM Program</p>	<p>In MTM:</p> <p>2013: 44,915,000</p> <p>2014: 37,585,000</p> <p>2015: 44,081,000</p>	<p>In N\$: 2016:</p> <p>31,152,666</p>	<p>2010: \$100,811</p> <p>2011: \$197,582</p> <p>2012: \$114,377</p> <p>2013: \$429,887</p> <p>2014: \$494,560</p>	<p>In ZMW:</p> <p>2010: 5,192,444</p> <p>2011: 10,660,206</p> <p>2012: 4,658,671</p> <p>2013: 5,246,777</p> <p>2014: 5,203,554</p> <p>2015: 3,368,391</p> <p>2017: 7,275,717</p>	<p>Fees from key species:</p> <p>2013: \$2.2 million</p> <p>2014: \$1.8 million</p> <p>2015: \$1.6 million</p> <p>All hunting income (trophy, concession, etc.), period 2010-2015: \$16.8 million</p>

	Mozambique ¹	Namibia ²	Tanzania ³	Zambia ⁴	Zimbabwe ⁵
Sample Additional Contributions from Hunting Operators	2013-2015: Reported to ANAC: \$830,300 (13 operators)	Wages for over 600 community game guards N\$6,805,220 cash value of game meat from hunting	2013-2015: Reported to WD: \$1,176,700 Reported in Conservation Force audit (27 companies): \$3,125,830	Wages for 750 Community Scouts (\$466,236/year) Game meat est. at 129,771 kg/year (>\$600,000 in value) distributed	2015: \$525,378 (15 operators)
Governing Legislation/Regulations for CBNRM	Conservation Law 16/2014 as amended by Conservation Law 5/2017	Nature Conservation Amendment Act No. 5 of 1996 Communal Land Reform Act No. 5 of 2002 Environmental Management Act No. 7 of 2007 National Policy on Human-Wildlife Management of 2009 National Policy on CBNRM of 2013	Wildlife Policy of 1998 (rev. 2007) Forest Policy of 1998 Forest Act of 2002 Wildlife Conservation Act No. 5 of 2009 WMA Regulations of 2018	Zambia Wildlife Policy of 1998 Statutory Instrument No. 89 of 2004 Zambia Wildlife Act No. 14 of 2015	Policy for Wildlife 1992 Rural District Councils Act of 1988 as amended 2002 Wildlife Policy of 1992 Parks and Wildlife Act of 1996 as amended 2001 Zimbabwe Policy for Wildlife of 2000

Hunters have a relationship with rural communities as well as wildlife, and they highly value both. The habitat and wildlife are a common bond that benefits the hunter, and the rural people that need each other.

Regulated hunting benefits the people living in CBNRM areas by generating revenues, and by job creation, game meat distributions, voluntary contributions from hunting operators and clients, and development of “multiplier” industries (e.g., taxidermy, transport). Voluntary contributions from hunting operators and clients include, among other things, construction of schools, donation of school supplies, and payment of school fees; construction and electrification of clinics and funding for mobile clinic units; construction or rehabilitation of water infrastructure; provision of or funding for drought-relief food supplies; funding and transport for sports teams; support for local governments; and much more. For these reasons, a recent study of communal conservancy residents in Namibia found that “an overwhelming majority (91%) of respondents stated they would not be in favor of a ban on trophy hunting, and only 11% of respondents believe their community would continue to support or strongly support wildlife on communal lands if a ban were in fact enacted.”⁶ In other words, 89% of respondents would not support wildlife on their land without the incentives generated from regulated hunting. According to the survey results, “[m]ost respondents strongly agreed that trophy hunting provides benefits to communities and were happy with it taking place on communal lands.” The authors noted: “Results from elsewhere in Africa also suggest that where tangible benefits are received ... from hunting, local communities have more favorable attitudes towards wildlife.”⁷ As demonstrated in the above table, local communities benefit significantly from hunting revenues and other incentives.

CBNRM programs benefit wildlife by increasing the amount of habitat for wildlife; reducing poaching through community game scouts, resource monitors, and incentives; and incentivizing greater tolerance among rural communities. As the U.S. Agency for International Development has recognized, Namibia’s communal conservancies “have contributed to the widespread and well-documented recovery of wildlife in Namibia’s communal lands, particularly in the semi-arid northwest, including rare or endangered species such as elephants, rhinos, and lions.” In Tanzania, “WMAs represent the best hope for conserving wildlife outside of Tanzanian protected areas while enhancing rural economic development ... Safari hunting provides a valuable source of revenue for WMAs, especially in areas that are less attractive for photographic tourism. Having an abundance of animals to hunt is a direct benefit of conserving wildlife resources. The more wild animals the WMA manages and conserves, the more revenue it can generate. These are very tangible benefits and linkages that can be easily understood at the community level and are good incentives to reduce poaching and retaliatory killings of animals such as lions.”⁸

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service has acknowledged the importance of CBNRM in enhancement findings and other documents. For example: “Conservation programs that generate direct benefits to the local people are often regarded as the only truly effective means to implement lasting conservation measures.”⁹

Similarly, Russell Train, the chair and founder of WWF-US, emphasized the importance of CBNRM and the benefits generated by regulated hunting in stating “elephant hunting provides ‘the most efficient and cost-effective form of producing economic benefits for local people that you can find.’”¹⁰

For these reasons, the International Union for Conservation has concluded: “[L]egal, well-regulated trophy hunting programmes can – and do – play an important role in delivering benefits for both wildlife conservation and for the livelihoods and wellbeing of indigenous and local communities living with wildlife ... [W]ell-managed trophy hunting ... can and does generate critically needed incentives and revenue for government, private and community landowners to maintain and restore wildlife as a land use and to carry out conservation actions (including anti-poaching interventions). It can return much needed income, jobs, and other important economic and social benefits to indigenous and local communities in places where these benefits are often scarce. In many parts of the world indigenous and local communities have chosen to use trophy hunting as a strategy for conservation of their wildlife and to improve sustainable livelihoods ... Communities benefit from trophy hunting through hunting concession payments or other hunter investments, which typically support improved community services like water infrastructure, schools and health clinics; gaining jobs as guides, game guards, wildlife managers and other hunting-related employment; and gaining access to meat. These are typically poor rural communities with very few alternative sources of income and sometimes no other legal source of meat.”¹¹

¹ National Administration for Conservation Areas (ANAC), Republic of Mozambique, Comment on the U.S. Endangered Species Act Review of the Leopard (Jan. 2017); Non-Detriment Findings for *Panthera leo* (Africa Lion) Sport Hunting in Mozambique (Oct. 2016).

² Namibian Association of CBNRM Support Organizations, Website & The State of Community Conservation in Namibia: Annual Report (2016); R. Naidoo et al., Complementary Benefits of Tourism and Hunting to Communal Conservancies in Namibia, 30 *Conservation Biology* (Jan. 8, 2016).

³ Tanzania Wildlife Management Authority (TAWA), United Republic of Tanzania, Non-Detriment Findings on African Lion (*Panthera leo*) in Tanzania, including Enhancement Findings (Updated June 2017); Community Wildlife Management Areas Consortium, *The Role of Local Communities in Enhancing Wildlife Conservation in Tanzania* (2016); Conservation Force, *Tanzania Operators Summary Report* (2016).

⁴ Department of National Parks and Wildlife (DNPW), Republic of Zambia, Non-Detrimental Findings Report for African Leopard Sport Hunting in Zambia (May 2018); Enhancement and Non-Detriment Findings for African Lion Sport Hunting in Zambia (May 2016).

⁵ Parks and Wildlife Management Authority, Republic of Zimbabwe, Enhancement and Non-Detrimental Findings for *Panthera leo* in Zimbabwe (Oct. 2016); CAMPFIRE Association, *The Role of Trophy Hunting of Elephant in Support of the Zimbabwe CAMPFIRE Program* (Dec. 2016).

⁶ H. Angula et al., Local Perceptions of Trophy Hunting on Communal Land in Namibia, 218 *Biological Conservation* 26-31 (2018).

⁷ H. Angula et al., Local Perceptions of Trophy Hunting on Communal Land in Namibia, 218 *Biological Conservation* 26-31 (2018).

⁸ U.S. Agency for International Development Tanzania, *Tanzania Wildlife Management Areas Final Evaluation Report* (July 2013).

⁹ M. Phillips, African Elephant Conservation Act, 23 *Endangered Species Bulletin* No. 2-3 (Mar./June 1998);

¹⁰ R. Bonner, *At the Hand of Man: Peril and Hope for Africa's Wildlife* (1993), p. 241.

¹¹ IUCN, *Informing Decisions on Trophy Hunting* (Apr. 2016).

Conservation Force

3240 S. I-10 Service Road W., Suite 200, Metairie, Louisiana 70001 USA

Tel: +1 504-837-1233 Email: cf@conservationforce.org

www.conservationforce.org

The logo for Conservation Force, featuring the words "CONSERVATION FORCE" in a white, serif, all-caps font centered on a dark green rectangular background.

CONSERVATION FORCE

† BARON BERTRAND DES CLERS, PH.D.

† JAMES G. TEER, PH.D.

† BART O'GARA, PH.D.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS:

JOHN J. JACKSON, III, J.D.
PHILIPPE CHARDONNET, D.V.M.
GERHARD DAMM
BERT KLINEBURGER
DON LINDSAY
SHANE MAHONEY
DALE TOWELL, PH.D.

October 21, 2016

Mr. Timothy Van Norman
Chief, Branch of Permits
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, Virginia 22041-3803

RE: Tanzania Lion Import Permits for 2016

Dear Chief Van Norman:

Enclosed please find documents in support of the applications for permits to import sport-hunted trophies of African lion (*P. l. melanochaita*) from Tanzania submitted by Conservation Force on September 26, 2016 (PRT 08545C, PRT 08543C, and PRT 08549C), and the permit applications submitted by Mr. Chris Manion (PRT 04676C and PRT 04261C). Please consider this information and all information previously submitted by Conservation Force, the Wildlife Division of Tanzania's Ministry of Natural Resources and Tourism (the "WD"), the Tanzania Wildlife Research Institute ("TAWIRI"), and others, in evaluating these applications.

The Endangered Species Act ("ESA") listing and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service ("FWS") messaging have dealt a terrible blow to Tanzania's safari hunting-based conservation system. They have cut off the U.S. hunting market. For example, a leading operator had 78 safaris last year, but only four this year.¹ One of the most committed operators has lost so many clients due to concerns about the lion listing and elephant trophy import suspension that he had to return six concessions to the WD.² He is not alone. Over a third of the concessions have been returned.³ The operators cannot sustain their operating costs, anti-poaching, and community support without clients. Nor will the WD be able to operate without hunting revenue. The lion is in dire straits without the habitat, prey base, anti-poaching, and other benefits/enhancement that the hunting community provides. To quote Dr. Craig Packer, "the lion need[s] trophy hunting as much as trophy hunting need[s] lions."

These permits should issue because the information submitted demonstrates that lion hunting in Tanzania enhances the survival of the lion. It satisfies the ESA requirements: it is well-managed, science-based, and sustainable; it addresses the three primary threats to lion⁴; and the revenue from U.S. hunters is used to advance conservation. Due to this enhancement, and to prevent further damage from the delay in issuing import permits, we respectfully request that you make a positive finding and issue these permits as soon as possible.

¹ J. Jackson, pers. comm. (Sept. 2016).

² J. Jackson, pers. comm. (Oct. 2016).

³ Tanzania Hunting Operators Association ("TAHOA"), pers. comm. (Oct. 2016).

⁴ FWS, Final Rule, Listing Two Lion Subspecies, 80 Fed. Reg. 80000 (Dec. 23, 2015) (*Final Rule*).

I. Tanzania’s conservation hunting program is well-managed, sustainable, and science-based.

A. Tanzania’s conservation hunting program is governed by an effectively and adaptively implemented Lion Conservation Action Plan.

Tanzania manages its predators holistically pursuant to a Carnivore Conservation Action Plan published in 2009, which incorporates a species-specific Lion and Leopard Conservation Action Plan (the “Action Plan”). The Action Plan was developed through a participatory workshop, and structured following the IUCN Cat Specialist Group’s “Logical Framework” model. The Action Plan was prepared by scientists including Craig Packer, with input from the WD, TAWIRI, Tanzania National Parks Authority (“TANAPA”), Forestry Division, the hunting industry, and non-governmental organizations.⁵

Among other things, during the workshop Craig Packer presented his research regarding lion aging and the adoption of a six-year restriction to ensure the sustainability of hunting offtake. According to Dr. Packer, it is “impossible to obtain accurate large-scale census data on lions” because lion are “essentially impossible to count.” Thus, a quota cannot be based on observed or estimated numbers. However, an age restriction ensures a sustainable offtake with minimal population effects, and the aging generates data on population age structures that can better inform wildlife authorities about lion population trends.⁶

Dr. Packer concluded: “An international consensus has been reached that a well-regulated hunting industry can make an essential contribution to lion conservation.” For a sustainable lion hunting offtake, Dr. Packer recommended a “course of action,” *each and every item* of which has been adopted in the 2010 (revised 2015) Regulation discussed below.⁷ The Action Plan’s objective of implementing sustainable lion hunting through age restrictions has been achieved.

The Action Plan is further implemented through continued monitoring, human-wildlife conflict mitigation, disease tracking, and “efforts to ascertain and map the entirety of the lion range in Tanzania,” among other things. The NDF includes a list of activities and objectives underway or that have been completed related to management, mitigation, socio-economic development, land-use, and international trade, such as:

- Making a countrywide status assessment, monitoring population trends, and conducting recent surveys in “key lion hotspots”;
- Establishing a consolation system for human and livestock losses due to dangerous game;

⁵ TAWIRI, Tanzania Carnivore Conservation Action Plan (2009), containing C. Packer et al., Tanzania Lion and Leopard Conservation Action Plan (*Action Plan*), p. 67-68; *see also* Tanzania Wildlife Authority, WD, & TAWIRI, Non-Detriment Findings on African Lion (*Panthera leo*) in the United Republic of Tanzania, including Enhancement Finding (June 2016) (*NDF*), p. 33 (sent to the FWS July 13, 2016).

⁶ *Action Plan*, p. 70 (identifying difficulty with quota setting for lion hunting; explaining “my research team developed a sophisticated computer simulation based on 40 yrs of long-term data in the Serengeti National Park ... The model accurately mimics the behavior of a real population, enabling us to perform removal ‘experiments’ [and to conclude] ... Trophy hunting can indeed have a negative impact on lion populations, but only if males as young as 3-4 years are included in the harvest[ed] ... Trophy hunting of males that are 5 years or older has a much more modest effect, and there is almost no effect when hunting is restricted to males that are at least 6 years old.”); p. 71 (population data could be generated at “no cost to the wildlife management authorities, since the “search effort” for eligible trophy males would be borne entirely by the hunting companies themselves”); p. 77.

⁷ *Action Plan*, p. 77.

- Developing community based conservation programs and Wildlife Management Areas;
- Implementing a “pioneering” Trophy Monitoring Program in the WD; and more.⁸

Licensed, regulated safari hunting is an “integral part of” the Action Plan, “because of its role in generating conservation revenue for national authorities and local communities, and its contributions to anti-poaching and habitat preservation.”⁹ And accepting their “integral part” in lion conservation in Tanzania, hunting organizations have greatly assisted the WD’s implementation of the Action Plan. For example, the Shikar Safari Club International Foundation granted \$493,482 from 2010 through 2014 for studying lion density, monitoring, and implementation of the six-year age rule.¹⁰ The recent lion density study was conducted in concessions in the Selous Game Reserve. It was conducted in October and November 2014 in 10 of the 48 blocks in the Selous (approximately 21% of the reserve). The study found the lion population to be stable, and dense.¹¹ This important monitoring work could not have been conducted without funding from the hunting sector.

Similarly, Safari Club International (“SCI”) contributed \$96,000 to the country-wide lion status assessment in 2010, has contributed \$314,581 in the past two years, and has pledged \$100,000 in 2017 for continued monitoring and assessment of the lion population (\$510,581 total).¹² These two sportsmen’s conservation organizations have contributed over \$1 million to support lion research in Tanzania, enhancing the survival of the species and supporting the Action Plan’s implementation.¹³

B. Tanzania’s conservation hunting program is governed by effective and well-developed laws and regulations that are adaptively revised to implement best practices including an age-based harvest system.

1. Tanzania’s laws and regulations governing hunting are up-to-date and ensure the hunting is sustainable and benefits the lion.

Tanzania’s lion conservation and hunting program are well-managed. Tanzania has the legal structure in place to regulate and sufficiently monitor tourist safari hunting.

The Wildlife Conservation Act No. 5 of 2009 and its subsidiary legislation/regulations, including the 2015 update to the Wildlife Conservation (Tourist Hunting) Regulations, protect wildlife in Tanzania and govern licensed, regulated hunting.¹⁴ These laws and regulations are implemented by the Ministry and WD, and will be implemented by the Tanzania Wildlife Authority (“TAWA”). To “give a new impetus to conservation strategic activities,” TAWA was established, “to improve efficiency and effectiveness in managing wildlife resources and their habitats.” The transition to TAWA is underway. Crucially, “[m]ost of TAWA’s funding will come directly from user fees such as hunting license fees, hunting block fees, game fees, and daily conservation fees. The viability of TAWA will depend on sufficient revenue from safari hunting.”¹⁵

⁸ NDF, p. 33-34; see also *Action Plan*, p. 103-113.

⁹ NDF, p. 14.

¹⁰ Shikar Safari Club International, pers. comm. (Sept. 2016); email and photo re: Tanzania lion survey largely funded by Shikar Safari Club International Foundation (sent to the FWS June 30, 2016).

¹¹ NDF, p. 9; Shikar Safari Club International, pers. comm. (Sept. 2016); J. Jackson, pers. comm. (Sept./Oct. 2016).

¹² M. Eckert, SCI Foundation, Email re: Tanzania Operator Reports (with attachment) (Sept. 6, 2016).

¹³ These figures do not include Conservation Force’s own investment in elephant and lion conservation in Tanzania.

¹⁴ NDF, p. 10-11, 19-21.

¹⁵ NDF, p. 4.

Currently, wildlife management, conservation, and anti-poaching are largely funded through the Tanzania Wildlife Protection Fund (“TWPF”), which also obtains most of its revenue from hunting fees.¹⁶

The WD/TAWA is responsible for allocating hunting concessions on five-year leases, and annually reviews each operator’s performance via mandatory annual and three-year reports. The reports evaluate whether the concessionaire made required contributions to community development (at least \$5,000 per year per concession) and contributed to anti-poaching, environmental protection, and block development, among other things.¹⁷ The WD/TAWA is also responsible for implementing community-based natural resources management in the Wildlife Management Areas.¹⁸

TAWIRI and the WD share responsibility for lion monitoring and research. They “have made it a priority to develop better trend data,” leading to the “launch[of] a national large carnivores survey in 2014, with the objective to monitor the status and population trends of lion, and other large carnivores, in the safari hunting areas of Tanzania.”¹⁹

Together, all of this shows Tanzania has a stable, well-thought-out system, with laws and regulations that are implemented and adaptively revised as needed, and with working, responsible institutions. Tanzania’s hunting program is well-managed.

2. Tanzania's quota system and age regulation are science-based and sustainable.

In implementing the Action Plan, the WD has established an age-based lion harvest regulation, a reduced lion offtake quota, and the improved monitoring of lion hunts.²⁰

In 2010 Tanzania became the first range state to establish an age-based harvest rule for lion at the national level.²¹ The lawful age of harvest is six. Although trophies of five- and four-year-old lion are accepted and exportable, the professional hunter (“PH”) and operator are penalized. Lion under four are not exportable and their harvest leads to deterrent penalties. Under Tanzania law, a “professional hunter who guides a client to hunt any lion in contravention of the Regulations commits an offence and upon conviction is liable for penalties, including cancellation of his or her professional hunter’s license.”²²

The WD effectively implements the regulations through training workshops for PHs, and inspection of all lion trophies since 2011.²³ The regulations “had [an] immediate effect to significantly reduce lion harvest

¹⁶ NDF, p. 11, 47-48, 61, 67.

¹⁷ NDF, p. 12. Note that the WD is reviewing the possibility of extending leases to ten years.

¹⁸ NDF, p. 11 (“Wildlife Management Areas (WMA) represent the community based conservation system of Tanzania and are seen as a key component of rural development and one of the best weapons in the fight against illegal utilization. Safari hunting is an important component of WMAs’ activities and revenues.”).

¹⁹ NDF, p. 10.

²⁰ NDF, p. 14.

²¹ This rule was first voluntarily implemented in 2004 by the Tanzania Hunting Operators Association. *Action Plan*, p. 71.

²² NDF, p. 15. The deterrent penalties also include: a \$1,000 fine or >six-months imprisonment for a first offense, a \$4,000 fine or > one year’s imprisonment for a second offense, and a \$10,000 fine or > one year’s imprisonment *and* cancellation of the PH license for the third offense.

²³ NDF, p. 15-16.

and increase the average age of the lions harvested.”²⁴ The age evaluation process from inception has been opened to independent international peer review to provide transparency and foster efficiency.²⁵

The six-year age rule is one of Tanzania’s “tiered limits” – **four** tiers to ensure the offtake is sustainable: (1) a limit of one lion per 1,000 km² or 0.5 lion per 1,000 km², depending on lion density; (2) a maximum annual quota (never reached); (3) age restrictions on legal lion trophies; **and** (4) penalties for the harvest of underage lion (losing one or two lion on the area’s quota), offsetting the underage offtake and providing for recovery in the next year.

Tanzania’s Quota Allocation Committee sets hunting quotas based on data from numerous stakeholders, including scientific data as to the population and hunting data on trophy returns. For lion, “Tanzania relies on ... establishing the quotas based on scientific recommended thresholds complemented by the lion aging system.”²⁶ Tanzania adopted the general approach of harvesting no more than one lion per 2,000 km² in most areas and one lion per 1,000 km² in dense populations. Adoption of this approach ensures low and sustainable offtake and may adapt based on density.

Tanzania also adopted an overall quota set in accordance with this approach. In past years, the quota of 315 lion over a range of 749,700 km² satisfied the approach. But this quota was never fully used. Tanzania reduced the quota in 2016 to 200 lion across the range, 25% lower than the sustainable harvest approach, and very conservative given the 516,900 km² of permanent presence lion range and the 232,800 km² of temporary presence lion range.²⁷

Quotas are adjusted based on compliance with the age regulations. An area’s quota is decreased by one for harvest of a lion aged five or four, and decreased by two for harvest of a lion younger than age four.²⁸

Compliance with the quota is monitored by completion of hunt return forms (including photographs when the hunt succeeds) maintained in an electronic database; the participation of a government ranger on each hunt; and the issuance of CITES permits.²⁹

Compliance with the age regulations is evaluated in a session conducted by the Panel on Aging. During the process, operators bring the hunted lion skulls for inspection by the WD and independent lion scientists. The skulls are measured and sampled. The lion’s age is estimated using measurements, teeth, photos, and a number of data points. The data is analyzed and incorporated in the next year’s quota allocation.³⁰

Since adoption of the age regulations in 2010 Tanzania’s lion offtake declined by over 60%. PHs are trained and careful not to harvest underage lion. They use trail cameras, spoor tracking, intercompany reports,

²⁴ *NDF*, p. 15. Operators and PH organizations have taken the training of lion again seriously, and provide access to a number of training tools. *E.g.*, PHASA Newsletter (Aug. 19, 2016) (providing link to Aging the African Lion website, which includes training materials and a “self-test”).

²⁵ *NDF*, p. 18.

²⁶ *NDF*, p. 19-20.

²⁷ Letter from Tanzania’s Director of Wildlife to CITES announcing reduction in quota (May 13, 2016); Letter from Tanzania’s Director of Wildlife to the EU Environmental Directorate, sent to the FWS Feb. 18, 2016; *NDF*, p. 19.

²⁸ *NDF*, p. 15, 22.

²⁹ *NDF*, p. 19-22 (see especially p. 21, explaining electronic permitting and quota compliance tracking system).

³⁰ *NDF*, p. 27-28.

and other methods to monitor lion so as not to harvest pride males or underage males.³¹ Many operators have company policies that are even more restrictive than the government regulations.³² The percentage of older lion harvested has increased ten-fold and the number of underage lion has greatly declined. The adoption and effective implementation of the age regulations ensure that Tanzania’s extremely low offtake is sustainable. The 2015 offtake of only 39 lions represented only 0.6% of adult male lions using the last countrywide estimate and a conservation 4:1 sex ratio. This fraction of a percent is too low to negatively affect lion populations in Tanzania.

Table 5: Lion harvest for safari hunting over the past eight years in Tanzania

Hunting Season	Harvest of Lion Hunting Trophies				
	No. of Lion Harvested	Δ% 2007-2015	Δ% 2010-2015	% of Lion Population	% of Adult Male Population*
2007	146	N/A	N/A	0.87	2.17
2008	165	13.0%	N/A	0.98	2.46
2009	132	-9.6%	N/A	0.79	1.96
2010	101	-30.8%	N/A	0.60	1.50
2011	85	-41.8%	-15.8%	0.51	1.26
2012	50	-65.8%	-50.5%	0.30	0.74
2013	54	-63.0%	-46.5%	0.32	0.80
2014	44	-69.9%	-56.4%	0.26	0.65
2015	39	-73.3%	-61.4%	0.23	0.60

* A conservative adult sex ratio of 4:1 was used.³³

The aging for the 2015 season was recently completed. The total number of lion taken is still below 40 and the percentage below six years of age continues to decline.³⁴

In short: Tanzania’s lion management and hunting program is based on the best available science, and the extremely limited offtake is sustainable, and monitored by both the wildlife authorities and safari hunting operators.

C. Using the best-available information the Scientific Authority of Tanzania concluded that hunting is not detrimental to the survival of the lion and in fact benefits the lion.

Tanzania has duly prepared a written 2016 NDF. In this finding, Tanzania’s Scientific Authority concluded that the limited offtake from lion hunting is not detrimental to the survival of the species and the benefits from hunting are essential for lion conservation:

Tanzania has implemented in recent years a series of recommendations deriving from scientific literature to address the management of Safari hunting and enhance its

³¹ E.g., Bushman Hunting Safaris Limited, Operator Enhancement Report (2016) (“Bushman Report”), p. 2, 12 (company’s “strict management program of only harvesting mature male species ensures the longevity and quality of the hunting areas and its wildlife”), 14 (company strictly adheres to six-year rule and imposes stricter rule in Maswa GR as well as policy of not harvesting pride males).

³² M. Boguslawski, Tanzania Lion Enhancement Summary Report (2016) (*Operators Summary Report*), p. 12-13.

³³ NDF, p. 29 (with calculation of percentage change since 2007 and since 2010 by Conservation Force).

³⁴ D. Ikanda, pers. comm. (2016).

contribution to lion conservation, bearing the responsibility of having the biggest wild lion population in Africa and on Earth.

These include ... specific recommendations on the implementation and enforcement of age restrictions (six years or older); improved, independent trophy monitoring and adaptive management of quotas; implementation of maximum quotas to prevent excessive harvests ... restriction of harvest to males; and a minimum length of lion hunts of at least 21 days (to allow time for selection and maximize revenues); ...

At present, Safari hunting has a very insignificant impact on the lion population and is not a threat contributing to their potential decline. On the contrary it plays a significant role in maintaining ecosystems, protecting species against illegal activities and providing tangible benefits to Tanzania's economy and the livelihoods of Tanzania's rural people.

Lion Safari hunting is central in Tanzania, certainly being the major draw that attracts hunting clients to the country. Lion trophies are asked for in more than half of the hunting permits yearly issued. The United States of America (U.S.) represents the most important market for safari hunting in the Tanzania with more than 40% of clients coming from U.S.³⁵ ...

In this document consideration has been given to the population of lion in Tanzania; the quota-setting system which recognizes the scientific formulated thresholds of 1 lion/1000 km² in high density areas and 1 lion/2000 km² in low density areas and the consequent current precautionary quota of 200 lions; the National Carnivore Action Plan; the well-developed and implemented age-based harvest policy; the limited harvest and the incentives to conservation represented by the substantial revenues generated by safari hunting for Wildlife Division operations, anti-poaching, and community development.

The Scientific Authority has considered the current threats to lion, including loss of habitat and human-lion conflicts, and potential of safari hunting to mitigate those threats.

Safari hunting provides a net benefit to the species, does not pose a threat to the species, and is not a detriment to the survival of the species. Regulated safari hunting of lion in Tanzania enhances the survival of the species. Lion is neither endangered nor threatened in Tanzania.

Upon considering all the factors illustrated in this document and in accordance with Art. IV of CITES and CITES Res. Conf. 16.7, the Scientific Authority of Tanzania has advised the Management Authority that the low level of off-take generated by safari hunting is not detrimental to the survival of the lion in Tanzania and enhances its survival and the amount of revenues generated by this low level of off-take are of crucial importance for the conservation of the species also because of the benefits it provides to rural communities.³⁶

³⁵ Note that lion hunting in Tanzania is the primary rationale for 21-day safaris. Also, note that "40%" pre-dates the effects of the ESA listing and need for a permit for import into the U.S. We believe that, pre-listing, the percentage of U.S. lion hunters was even higher (~66%), but that number has dramatically declined in the past year.

³⁶ *NDF*, p. 53-54.

The Scientific Authority backed up this conclusion with a detailed assessment of Tanzania's lion population status (pp. 8-10),³⁷ the laws and regulations governing hunting (pp. 10-11, 19-22), quota-setting and age regulation (pp. 19-28), the benefits generated by lion hunting (pp. 34-53), and more.

*Tanzania's CITES Authorities also responded to all questions posed by the FWS in the April 2016 letter and questionnaire (pp. 68-69).*³⁸

II. Licensed, regulated hunting addresses the three main threats to lion by securing most habitat, generating most anti-poaching support to protect the lion's prey base, and providing greater conservation incentives to benefit rural communities and reduce human-wildlife conflicts.

Tanzania's well-regulated hunting program, especially its lion hunting program, mitigate the three primary threats to lion identified by the FWS. Unfortunately, this mitigation is at risk as a result of U.S. policies that have cut off the essential funds that support habitat protection, anti-poaching, and community assistance.

A. Licensed, regulated hunting justifies the vast habitat that supports the world's largest lion population and incentivizes the dedication of communal land as habitat.

Licensed, regulated hunting has justified the protection of most habitat in Tanzania.³⁹ Tanzania dedicates over 40% of its surface area in protected areas, including 16 National Parks (NPs), 28 Game Reserves (GRs), the Ngorongoro Conservation Area, 44 Game Controlled Areas (GCAs), 38 Wildlife Management Areas (WMAs), 570 Forest Reserves, and Open Areas. Most of these areas allow legal hunting. The areas that allow hunting cover ~304,400 km² and are approximately five times larger than the NPs (~57,838 km²), in which hunting is prohibited.⁴⁰ Many of the GRs/GCAs are remote and are not popular with photographic tourists. Hunting generates the revenues to sustain habitats in these areas.⁴¹

The protected areas gazetted as hunting areas provide critical habitat for lion. Almost three times as many lion inhabit Tanzania's GRs, GCAs, WMAs, and Open Areas than the NPs.⁴² The 2010 evaluation of the lion

³⁷ Note that Tanzania disagrees with the population status assessment in the 2015 IUCN *Red Listing* for lion, and sent a rebuttal letter to the IUCN authors, questioning why sites such as some Selous blocks and Moyowosi Game Reserve which have repeat surveys that would fit within the IUCN's methodology were not included, and demonstrating that the lion population of Katavi National Park is not zero. *NDF*, p. 10 & Annex 1.

³⁸ Tanzania's government has also responded to questions posed by the European Union's Scientific Review Group ("SRG"), and the response was submitted to the FWS on February 18, 2016. The SRG made and confirmed a positive finding for imports of lion trophies into the EU. SRG, Short Summary of Conclusions of the 75th Meeting of the SRG on Trade in Wild Fauna and Flora (Mar. 7, 2016); SRG, Short Summary of Conclusions of the 73rd Meeting of the SRG on Trade in Wild Fauna and Flora (Sept. 15, 2015).

³⁹ *NDF*, p. 13 ("Safari hunting has created financial incentives for the development and/or retention of wildlife as a land use across an area of 304,400 km² in Tanzania, outside National Parks and NCAA, where Safari hunting is the primary land use as game reserves, or where trophy hunting is a key component of community conservation schemes. This is a system to conserve biodiversity in areas outside strictly protected areas where hunting is prohibited.").

⁴⁰ *NDF*, p. 5.

⁴¹ *NDF*, p. 13 ("Safari hunting has created financial incentives for the development and/or retention of wildlife as a land use across an area of 304,000 km² in Tanzania, outside National Parks and NCAA, where safari hunting is the primary land use as game reserves, or where trophy hunting is a key component of community conservation schemes. This is a system to conserve biodiversity in areas outside strictly protected areas where hunting is prohibited.").

⁴² *NDF*, p. 5, 9 ("Of the estimated 13,600 lions in the Protected Areas in 2010, ca. 21.5% are in National Parks, and ca. 56.8% in hunting areas."). Tanzania is also "unique" because a significant lion population (almost 20%) lives in areas that have no formal protected status. *NDF*, p. 9; *Action Plan*, p. 70.

population in Tanzania estimated ~16,800 lion, and almost 60% inhabited hunting areas compared to only approximately 20% inhabiting NPs.⁴³

Hunting areas also serve as essential “buffer zones” to separate wildlife in NPs from human settlement. For example, one applicant is hunting with Bushman Hunting Safaris Limited (“Bushman”). Bushman leases three blocks. Its Rungwa block borders Ruaha NP and provides the first separation between the park and neighboring rural communities. The company’s Maswa block borders the Serengeti and is a crucial player in keeping that famous wildlife area pristine. Bushman works year-round to combat cattle encroachment into Serengeti NP, and its “habitat protection project has been a huge success in curbing cattle numbers and preserving the quality of the ecosystem.”⁴⁴ All of the operators reporting here diligently guard against encroachment and timber poaching in their concessions and in bordering parks.⁴⁵

Further, hunting in Tanzania has incentivized the extension of available lion habitat in WMAs.⁴⁶ WMAs are the community based natural resources management program in Tanzania. Fully gazetted WMAs cover approximately 3% of Tanzania’s mainland surface area (~36,238 km², more than half the size of the NPs), and include 144 villages and half-a-million people.⁴⁷ There are 21 WMAs at present and another 17 in the process of being gazetted, which would increase the area under protection to 50,000 km².⁴⁸ Eight WMAs serve as buffer zones for NPs and five create a corridor between the Selous Game Reserve and the Niassa Reserve in Mozambique.⁴⁹

Tanzania’s lion population will suffer if import permits are not issued soon. “The protection of lion habitat and range in Tanzania largely relies on the existence of these areas gazetted as safari hunting areas.”⁵⁰ If U.S. demand for hunting continues to decline, lion habitat will be greatly reduced. Operators are, and will continue to be, unable to maintain their areas. Approximately a third of concessions have already been returned to the WD.⁵¹ The habitat loss is already happening – even more so than was predicted by a 2012 analysis of the significance of lion hunting in Tanzania and other countries.⁵²

The reduction in the U.S. market, especially the lion market, has eradicated operators’ revenue.⁵³ Without operating or anti-poaching funds the habitat will disappear and be degraded. This is the greatest expanse of lion habitat in the world. But in short order, this land will be occupied by livestock, people, and snares. As the NDF noted: “Habitat loss can be exacerbated by a decrease in overall revenues from safari hunting; the lack of incentives for safari operators due to international campaigns or decisions by importing

⁴³ NDF, p. 8.

⁴⁴ *Bushman Report*, p. 8.

⁴⁵ *Operators Summary Report*, p. 10.

⁴⁶ E.g., WWF-Tanzania, *Tanzania’s Wildlife Management Areas, A 2012 Status Report (2014) (WWF WMA Report)*.

⁴⁷ G. Wambura, CWMAC, *The Role of Local Communities in Enhancing Wildlife Conservation in Tanzania (2015) (WMA Presentation)*, p. 7, 8.

⁴⁸ *Id.*, p. 7; NDF, p. 45; see also USAID, *Tanzania Wildlife Management Areas, Final Evaluation Report (July 15, 2013) (USAID WMA Report)*, p. iv, 12); *WWF WMA Report*, p. 11.

⁴⁹ *WMA Presentation*, p. 7.

⁵⁰ NDF, p. 9.

⁵¹ TAHOA, pers. comm. (Oct. 2016).

⁵² P.A. Lindsey et al., *The Significance of African Lions for the Financial Viability of Trophy Hunting and the Maintenance of Wild Land*, PLoS One (Jan. 2012), doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0029332 (*Lindsey 2012*).

⁵³ *Operators Summary Report*, p. 12.

countries have the potential to decrease the investments in habitat protection done by the hunting sector, and to decrease tolerance of rural communities toward lions...”⁵⁴

This situation is the opposite of enhancement, and it is the result of delayed issuance of import permits. Licensed, regulated hunting secures the most habitat, and the decline in hunting has put much habitat in jeopardy. The solution is to reopen the U.S. market, reestablish the competitive value of wildlife as a land use,⁵⁵ and restart the enhancement.

B. Licensed, regulated hunting in Tanzania provides significant anti-poaching support to protect the lion and its prey base, especially through operator funds and contributions.

The anti-poaching efforts of Tanzania’s hunting operators significantly mitigates the loss of prey base and reduces incidental snaring of lion. Operators “contributed and are contributing substantially to Tanzania’s enhanced anti-poaching efforts ... [by providing] funding, equipment, and technical expertise for repairs, transportation, and critical funding for government game scouts as well as their own anti-poaching patrols ... Hunting companies’ anti-poaching teams acting in collaboration with the WD’s Anti-Poaching Units, remove snares, prevent illegal logging, and arrest poachers in a coordinated and continuous effort.”⁵⁶

“Critical” hunting revenues sustain approximately 80% of government anti-poaching expenditures.⁵⁷ And the individual operator anti-poaching expenditures are enormous: 13 parent companies representing 27 individual companies in ~74 concessions contributed more than \$6.7 million for anti-poaching in the 2013-2015 period.⁵⁸ Their contributions include provision of graders and aircraft to facilitate patrols; donation of vehicles, GPS, and satellite phones to improve ranger coverage and communication; training for village game scouts and government rangers; equipping, training, and sustaining operator anti-poaching teams; and much more.⁵⁹ As the WD recognizes,

Hunting operators are in the front-lines against poaching. Concession lease agreements require assistance with anti-poaching. Operators spend significant resources on this and submit annual reports to the Wildlife Division documenting their efforts. Even where anti-poaching is not a legal prerequisite, operators fund their anti-poaching teams and support government rangers and community scouts.^{60, 61}

⁵⁴ NDF, p. 37. The lack of capacity for safari operators to continue is an even greater obstacle.

⁵⁵ Lindsey 2012, p. 8.

⁵⁶ NDF, p. 16.

⁵⁷ NDF, p. 61.

⁵⁸ *Operators Summary Report*, p. 5. Under the government definitions of “anti-poaching” and “block development,” reporting operators contributed \$1.87 million in anti-poaching, \$1.78 million in block development, and \$1.93 million in community support. The operators’ enhancement reports include a higher figure for anti-poaching because they include some road maintenance costs, some purchase costs and depreciation of heavy equipment and vehicles, and some other expenses that either did not fit the government definition or was overlooked by the operator when he or she prepared the government report. As the author of the *Operators Summary Report* stated, “many of the outfitters take their [anti-poaching] efforts for granted and overlook them,” such as fuel donations that are made in the ordinary course or the cost of drones used in anti-poaching patrolling. *Compare NDF*, p. 17.

⁵⁹ NDF, p. 17.

⁶⁰ NDF, p. 60.

⁶¹ We also respectfully refer to the attached Request for Reconsideration, Supplement, and Appeal to the Director. These documents are relevant because they demonstrate the strong anti-poaching efforts of Tanzania’s government and operators.

Examples of hunting operator contributions to anti-poaching, backed up with receipts, patrol reports, and other supporting documents, are included in the attached *Tanzania Lion Enhancement Summary Report* and the three-year *Operator Enhancement Reports* submitted here. Conservation Force obtained reports from 27 safari operators (13 parent companies) leasing 74 concessions at the time (49 GRs, 14 GCAs, 10 Open Areas, and 1 WMA) covering 121,423 km².⁶² These operators are the largest, most responsible in Tanzania. The reports evidence the clear enhancement for wild lion generated by licensed, regulated hunting.

As shown in these enhancement reports, the operators' efforts extend year-round surveillance across the hunting areas. Eleven of these companies maintain specific records of their patrol efforts; they recorded 7,170 patrol days from 2013-2015, representing almost two decades of patrols.⁶³ This constant patrolling has yielded impressive results: 1,409 poachers arrested, 6,233 snares and gin traps removed, 171 firearms and 1,557 rounds of ammunition collected, and 34 motorized vehicles, 670 bicycles, and 1,118 machetes, spears, bows, and other (non-firearm) weapons confiscated.⁶⁴ This is enhancement. *The removal of each and every snare benefits the lion and other wildlife, and these 11 alone have removed over 6,000 traps.* That effort satisfies both the quality and quantum of enhancement several times over. And that effort is funded primarily from licensed, regulated hunting revenue.⁶⁵

One applicant is hunting with Bushman Safaris, and a few examples of Bushman's anti-poaching efforts are warranted to further demonstrate the enhancement provided. Bushman retains three anti-poaching experts and maintains several approximately six-man anti-poaching units as salaried employees. Each unit patrols the concession several times per month for (at least) several days at a time. The company equips the units with uniforms, rations, weapons, GPS navigators, satellite phones, tents, and vehicles. The units patrol year-round.⁶⁶

Bushman supports a strong informant network in nearby villages to generate intelligence on poachers. It maintains a broad network of roads for access around the concessions. And it supports government staff with Land Cruisers, coordinated anti-poaching patrols, rehabilitation of ranger camps, and equipment. In 2015, the company contributed over \$30,000 to provide motorcycles, computers, generators, radios, and other equipment to the GR staff.⁶⁷

The value of Bushman's anti-poaching contribution for 2013-2015 is \$211,519. This includes salaries, fuel, rental of a helicopter to provide aerial anti-poaching support, equipment, road maintenance, and more. This outlay has paid off. In the same period, the company's anti-poaching patrols recovered 2,500 snares and helped arrest 22 poachers.⁶⁸ The company has combated poachers so effectively, they only observed two elephant poaching instances since 2013.⁶⁹

Similarly, another applicant is hunting with Kilombero North Safaris Limited ("KNS"), which contributed a total of \$1.2 million for anti-poaching and road opening in 2013-2015 across its 11 concessions (total area

⁶² *Operators Summary Report*, p. 1-2.

⁶³ *Operators Summary Report*, p. 2-5.

⁶⁴ *Operators Summary Report*, p. 3.

⁶⁵ *Operators Summary Report*, p. 4.

⁶⁶ *Bushman Report*, p. 3-4.

⁶⁷ *Bushman Report*, p. 4-5.

⁶⁸ *Bushman Report*, p. 5-7.

⁶⁹ *Bushman Report*, p. 17.

of over 20,000 km²).⁷⁰ In 2015, one of the company's hunting vehicles saw a wounded female elephant, and the company chartered a plane to fly in a veterinarian to treat her wounds (at a cost of \$5,250).⁷¹ KNS protects both the habitat and the welfare of individual animals in its efforts.

Unfortunately, the decline in U.S. lion hunting clients is reducing the operators' capacity for anti-poaching. We remind you of the contributions of operator Eric Pasanisi, who contributed almost \$2.5 million to anti-poaching and community support from March 2012 through February 2015. Since the 2012/2013 season, Mr. Pasanisi has contributed tens of vehicles (\$595,848), a microlight plane and pilot (\$80,636), salaries and equipment for 100 Selous game scouts (\$654,252), and far more.^{72, 73} Mr. Pasanisi has helped turn the tide of poaching in the Selous.⁷⁴ But a number of Mr. Pasanisi's clients are not currently hunting because of U.S. import restrictions, and he has had to discontinue funding of the Selous scouts.⁷⁵ As shown in the operator reports, they have been mitigating the primary threats to lion including loss of prey base through their anti-poaching efforts, but their capacity is being undercut. It is critical to restore the imports so as to restore the enhancement.

C. Sustainable use through licensed, regulated hunting is essential to reducing human-wildlife conflicts and creating success for WMAs in Tanzania.

Tanzania has developed a community-based natural resource management program in its WMAs, and the hunting operators also contribute to communities outside of WMAs, as required by regulation and as part of their wildlife management programs.

WMAs are rural areas where local communities set aside land as habitat and retain the benefits from use of that wildlife. WMAs provide communities with "a vested interest in conservation of natural resources because [the communities] benefit directly from their sustainable management."⁷⁶ Safari hunting is the main provider of benefits in WMAs. Most of the gazetted WMAs earn hunting revenue.⁷⁷ Block, permit, game, and observers' fees are shared between the WD and WMAs,⁷⁸ and this financial incentive creates

⁷⁰ KNS, Operator Enhancement Report (2016) (*KNS Report*), p. 5.

⁷¹ *KNS Report*, p. 5.

⁷² TAWISA, Expenses for Anti-Poaching and Community Help (Feb. 2015) (a prior version was sent to the FWS on July 24, 2014). In 2014, the FWS granted \$200,310 to Tanzania, some of which was returned unspent. FWS/DMA, Enhancement Finding for Elephants Taken as Sport-Hunted Trophies in Tanzania during 2015 (July 3, 2015), p. 4. Mr. Pasanisi's contribution of \$865,575 is four times the FWS' grant (and 1.5 times the grant, even with matching funds). See also L. Ligana, Selous Anti-Poaching Drives Gets Sh350 Million Boost, *The Citizen* (May 11, 2014); E. Pasanisi, Letter re: Selous Anti-Poaching (May 15, 2014) (both documents sent to the FWS May 15, 2014); L. Liganga, Anti-Poaching Campaign Gets Shot in the Arm, *The Citizen* (Dec. 17, 2014) (sent to the FWS November 21, 2014).

⁷³ See also previously submitted document, Robin Hurt Wildlife Foundation, Audited Information on Contributions to Community Development Activities (June 2015) (*RHWF Audited Info*) (reflecting average annual anti-poaching contributions of over \$106,000, for a total of \$1.06 million in the period from 2006 – mid-2014); previously submitted videos titled "Custodians of Wilderness: Tanzania" and "Fate of the African Lion: Tanzania," which document hunting operators' contributions for anti-poaching and community assistance. Among other things, these videos document the approximately 200 vehicles patrolling hunting areas each day due to hunting company contributions, and show the extensive effort made by hunting companies to buffer national parks.

⁷⁴ *NDF*, p. 38-40.

⁷⁵ J. Jackson, pers. comm. (Oct. 2016).

⁷⁶ *WWF WMA Report*, p. 5.

⁷⁷ *WWF WMA Report*, p. 20; *WMA Presentation*, p. 21, 23-24, 38, 40.

⁷⁸ *WMA Presentation*, p. 38.

greater tolerance and conservation action among rural beneficiaries. For this reason, the U.S. Agency for International Development concluded: “WMAs represent the best hope for conserving wildlife outside of Tanzanian protected areas while enhancing rural economic development.”⁷⁹

Tanzania’s WMAs have been in place since 2002/2003, and have slowly grown in participation, efficiency, and value for local communities. In 2012, the Ministry of Natural Resources and Tourism revised the WMA regulations to improve fee sharing and provide greater benefits from sustainable use of wildlife.⁸⁰ These changes were considered crucial for “strengthening the linkages between local interests and wildlife conservation.”⁸¹ In 2013 and 2014, ten operating WMAs received a total payment of almost \$1 million in fee sharing.⁸² In addition, the revisions allowed WMAs to contract on their own behalf for the first time. The change has “enabled seven WMAs and therefore the villages and people living there to sign contracts with hunting operators worth more than USD 4.3 million.”⁸³

In 2015, the MNRT again revised the guidelines to increase the proportion of game fees shared with rural communities in WMAs. The revised percentages devolve an average of 70% of block, game, conservation, and observers’ fees to community councils.

No.	Type of Fee	TWPF	WMA	Change in % to WMAs	District Council	Treasury
1	Block Fee	25%	75%	None	0%	0%
2	Game Fee	25%	65%	+ 20%	5%	0%
3	Conservation Fee	25%	70%	+ 25%	5%	0%
4	Observers Fee	25%	70%	+ 25%	5%	0%
5	Permit Fee	25%	70%	+ 55%	5%	0%
	Average Percentage	25%	70%		4%	0%

In response to the 2012 and the 2015 revisions, additional communities have approached the WD about becoming gazetted as WMAs. The WMAs are also guided by implementation of a strategic plan for WMA development and creation of an Association of Authorized Councils.⁸⁴

Wildlife benefit directly from establishment of WMAs, due to increased tolerance, monitoring, and anti-poaching. For example, in 2013, a pilot wildlife monitoring project was initiated in seven WMAs based on a model used in Namibia. This system will improve data on wildlife populations, quota-setting, and trend

⁷⁹ *USAID WMA Report*, p. iv, 12; *NDF*, p. 42 (“In general WMAs are key aspect in fighting poverty through wildlife utilization. If wildlife is seen as an asset and not a nuisance to rural people of Tanzania, they will greatly contribute to its conservation and not to its destruction. The potential of WMAs is enormous to conserve natural resources outside protected areas through consumptive and non-consumptive tourism or other forms of development. In brief WMAs ... are ... as a key component of rural development and as one of the best weapons in the fight against illegal utilization.”).

⁸⁰ *NDF*, p. 42.

⁸¹ Maliasili Initiative, Long-Needed Reform for Wildlife Management Areas in Tanzania (Jan. 18, 2013).

⁸² *NDF*, p. 42-44.

⁸³ *NDF*, p. 46; *WMA Presentation*, p. 32-35 (describing improvements in governance, accounting, management).

⁸⁴ *NDF*, p. 45-47 (including list of policy achievements and benefits from the WMA process); see also AAC Five-Year Strategic Plan (attached as Annex 5); WMA Implementation Strategy (attached as Annex 6), p. 1-4 (explaining goal is to use the lessons of WMA implementation to identify and address the challenges faced by WMAs, to improve this system as a poverty reduction and conservation/recovery mechanism).

analysis in these areas.⁸⁵ The WMAs have received training in quota-setting. Their village scouts have had “Special Intelligence Patrol Training.” This has paid off: Enduimet WMA has reduced poaching by 75% and set a four-year record of zero elephant poached.⁸⁶

In addition to the WMAs, rural communities benefit from direct support from hunting operators. Tanzania law requires companies to provide \$5,000 annually in community assistance per concession, and hunting operators (and clients) voluntarily provide far more in contributions of funds and building supplies, water, medicines, game meat, clothing, and more.⁸⁷ For example, from 2013-2015, the operators who provided enhancement reports contributed a total of \$3.125 million in community assistance. They constructed or rehabilitated at least two dozen classrooms, four clinics and dispensaries, and three latrines. They funded over \$62,000 in school fees and over \$45,000 in school supplies. They provided 254 sets of glasses and 1,000 wheelchairs. Six of the operators share a percentage of the hunting fees with the communities, per agreements negotiated with villages within or near the concessions. These agreements are separate from any obligation under Tanzania law and represent the operators’ commitments to improve rural livelihoods and to encourage rural residents to support wildlife conservation. These operators shared \$231,712 in fees with the neighboring villages from 2013-2015.⁸⁸

Bushman provides a great example of operators’ contributions to community development. The company contributes at least \$20,000 annually to local villages. It has built classrooms and dispensaries, dug wells, and funded health insurance. Like many of the other companies, Bushman donates game meat harvested to local villages, which links successful wildlife protection and hunting with human livelihoods.⁸⁹ Further, Bushman makes it the “responsibility of the company’s professional hunters and rangers to keep wildlife out of community farms during harvest periods and address any human or livestock conflicts with lion.”⁹⁰ Again, like many of the other companies, Bushman has established a compensation system for livestock lost to lion and other predators to deter retaliatory killing.⁹¹

KNS has a significant community support program in place and contributed \$327,457 between 2013-2015. A few examples of its contributions include: contributing building supplies, funding mourning activities for a chief, paying school fees, providing legal services, providing football equipment and paying for a match, rehabilitating a village water supply, installing a radio transmitter, funding village meetings, constructing a school lab, and more.⁹²

Conservation Force previously submitted documents from the Robin Hurt Wildlife Foundation (“RHWF”), which is affiliated with Robin Hurt Safaris (Tanzania) Limited. To advance its objective of improving health care in rural communities, RHWF funded a two-week clinic in which 1,575 patients received treatment. It funds monthly mobile immunization clinics every year. It funded the refurbishing of two dispensaries. To

⁸⁵ *NDF*, p. 46.

⁸⁶ *WMA Presentation*, p. 32-35.

⁸⁷ *NDF*, p. 17, 41-47.

⁸⁸ *Operators Summary Report*, p. 8.

⁸⁹ *Bushman Report*, p. 9-11, 19; *Operators Summary Report*, p. 8.

⁹⁰ *Bushman Report*, p. 10.

⁹¹ *Bushman Report*, p. 9-11, 19 (describing successful efforts to reduce human-lion conflict and stop retaliatory killing including: educational workshops on the long-term benefits of wildlife conservation; a compensation policy for cattle lost to lion; and training programs to deter crop-raiding elephants and other species); *Operators Summary Report*, p. 8.

⁹² *KNS Report*, p. 15-20.

advance its objective of improving rural education, RHWF has constructed multiple classrooms, teacher's houses, a school laboratory, and libraries. It also constructed a school latrine, which was critical because the primary school initially had to be closed due to lack of latrines. To provide additional village benefits, the Foundation supports anti-poaching patrols, including a 168-day anti-poaching operation in beginning May 1, which involved two vehicles and nine scouts. Through RHWF, Robin Hurt Safaris (Tanzania) Limited shares a percentage of game fees directly with villages to improve their livelihoods.⁹³

Safari operators also support local villages through employment. For example, Bushman employs 55 camp staff and tens of seasonal employees, many of which are locals.⁹⁴ Together, the operators in the sample create over 1,200 jobs, and employ a large number of local residents in permanent positions, and an even larger number in seasonal jobs, supporting their households and children.⁹⁵

Conflict with humans and livestock is the greatest threat facing lion in Tanzania. Retaliatory killing of lions (100-200 lion per year) is estimated to be 2.5 to 5 times larger than the limited harvest of lion from legal hunting (39 in 2015).⁹⁶ Tanzania law establishes a mitigation scheme for loss of human life or livestock to lion and other predators.⁹⁷ Many hunting operators independently and voluntarily compensate for lion attacks, assist with problem animal control, and patrol herds and fields during harvests.⁹⁸

Through direct and indirect benefits linked to sustainable safari hunting, WMAs and community programs incentivize tolerance, reduce human-lion conflict, and improve rural livelihoods. They benefit both lion and people. And they depend on the revenues and contributions from hunting operators. The decline in U.S. clients has significantly reduced operators' ability to operate in WMAs and to provide incentives. At least one has withdrawn from a WMA.⁹⁹ Several must reduce their community programs and revenue/fee-sharing. Lindsey (2012) predicted, "restrictions on lion hunting could potentially reduce the tolerance of communities in some areas ... [and] the funds available for ... community outreach."¹⁰⁰ This prediction is happening now, due to restrictions on imports dis-incentivizing U.S. hunters.

III. The substantial funds generated by licensed, regulated lion hunting are used for conservation, maintaining viable lion populations, and research and monitoring.

"American trophy hunters play a critical role in protecting wildlife in Tanzania. The millions of dollars that hunters spend to go on safari here each year help finance the game reserves, wildlife management areas and conservation efforts."¹⁰¹ U.S. clients represent the majority of clients, especially lion clients (60%+)

⁹³ *RHWF Audited Info*; see also Robin Hurt Safaris (Tanzania) Limited, Operator Enhancement Report (2016), p. 9-10.

⁹⁴ *Bushman Report*, p. 1.

⁹⁵ *Operators Summary Report*, p. 8. A recent study found that "[e]stimated total employment supported by hunting-related tourism is the greatest in Tanzania (14,161 full- and part-time jobs)." Southwick Associates, *The Economic Contributions of Hunting-Related Tourism in Eastern and Southern Africa* (Nov. 2015).

⁹⁶ *NDF*, p. 34.

⁹⁷ *NDF*, p. 36 & Annex 4 (Dangerous Animals Damage Consolation Regulations).

⁹⁸ *Bushman Report*.

⁹⁹ J. Jackson, pers. comm. (Oct. 2016).

¹⁰⁰ *Lindsey 2012*, p. 8-9.

¹⁰¹ A. Songorwa, *Saving Lions by Killing Them*, *The New York Times* (Mar. 17, 2013) (*Songorwa Op-Ed*), p. 1-2.

for the most dedicated and conservation-minded operators. The decline in U.S. clients is destroying the best operators. The enhancement they provide is in jeopardy.¹⁰²

Licensed, regulated hunting is the primary source of revenue for the WD, and will be for TAWA, which will retain 100% of hunting revenues.¹⁰³ “In the period from 2006 to 2013, approximately \$115 million accrued to the Wildlife Division from the revenues of trophy hunting,” which “pays for daily wildlife conservation work,” including research, monitoring, and anti-poaching. “Nearly 80% of the WD’s/TWPF’s anti-poaching budget comes from hunt revenues.” Also, under a special system the Selous (which provides habitat for the world’s largest lion population) retains more than half of all the fees paid by operators there.¹⁰⁴ This is essential revenue, and the WD/TAWA/Selous would be unable to function without hunting income.¹⁰⁵ Hunting literally pays the wildlife conservation bills in Tanzania, and U.S. hunters (used to) be the biggest source of income.

Financial Year (June/July)	Safari Hunting	Photographic Tourism (Areas under jurisdiction of the WD)
2009/2010	\$ 18,444,881.00	\$ 2,706,603.00
2010/2011	\$ 23,536,347.00	\$ 2,863,287.24
2011/2012	\$ 15,062,217.75	\$ 2,080,978.00
2012/2013	\$ 15,917,430.93	\$ 3,904,808.35
2013/2014	\$ 16,723,425.00	\$ 5,016,703.03
2014/2015	\$ 16,277,373.00	\$ 4,736,187.00
2015/2016 (until May 2016)	\$ 12,066,774.00	\$ 4,004,038.00

The U.S. is the “most important single country market for Safari hunting in Tanzania.” U.S. hunters usually book the most valuable 21-day safaris.¹⁰⁶ According to the NDF, “U.S. clients generated in FY 2015/2016 (up to January 2016, FY ends June 2016) an approximate revenue for the WD of \$ 3,507,000 in permit fees (conservation, observer, trophy handling, and package) and game fees.”¹⁰⁷ And U.S. lion hunters generate *at least* a minimum of almost \$1 million in estimated income for the WD in the period from 2012 to 2015. That estimate is considered to be very low, however, given that certain fees are not included in the

¹⁰² *Songorwa Op-Ed*, p. 1 (U.S. hunters “constitute 60 percent of [Tanzania’s] trophy-hunting market, and losing them would be disastrous to [Tanzania’s] conservation efforts”); *Operators Summary Report*, p. 12.

¹⁰³ *NDF*, p. 4, 47-48, 62.

¹⁰⁴ *NDF*, p. 48; *see also IUCN*, *Informing Decisions on Trophy Hunting* (Apr. 2016), p. 15 (“the Selous retention scheme (recently re-established) provides for re-investment of 50% of revenues from hunting in the reserve into conservation and anti-poaching activities to protect the reserve’s wildlife. Benson Kibonde [former chief warden] ... expressed serious concerns about the impact of import bans on hunted ivory trophies on field level anti-poaching activities. He saw these as problematic not only because of heavy practical involvement of hunting companies in anti-poaching, but because ‘85% of the Selous retention funds come from hunting. If any amount of the hunting revenue is compromised, the registered success in anti-poaching efforts could be seriously jeopardized.’ (Kibonde, 2015, p. 45).”) (quoting B. Kibonde, *Selous Game Reserve: Is There Any Hope, Hunters Path* (Apr. 2015)); *see also* B. Kibonde, *Strategies to Stop Poaching in the Selous Game Reserve* (Nov. 11, 2014) (sent to the FWS Nov. 21, 2014).

¹⁰⁵ *NDF*, p. 13, 48, 61 (“many of the government’s costs of maintaining Game Reserves and Game Controlled Areas are transferred to the private sector through anti-poaching units or contributions towards government rangers and equipment”).

¹⁰⁶ *Songorwa Op-Ed*, p. 2.

¹⁰⁷ *NDF*, p. 49.

estimate and that lion hunters typically also hunt other species, though the lion is the primary attraction.¹⁰⁸

Table 16: Lions harvested by US citizens 2012-2015 and minimum revenue accrued to the Wildlife Division

Year	No. of Lion Harvested by U.S. Hunters	Minimum Revenue \$US Per Lion	Total US\$ Revenue
2012/2013	30 (60.0% of Harvest)	\$ 9,550.00	\$ 286,500.00
2013/2014	27 (50.0% of Harvest)	\$ 9,550.00	\$ 257,850.00
2014/2015	23 (52.3% of Harvest)	\$ 9,550.00	\$ 219,650.00
2015/2016	19 (48.7% of Harvest)	\$ 9,550.00	\$ 171,900.00
Total	99		\$ 935,900.00

*Revenue includes only the following: Permit Fee, Conservation Fee, Game Fee, Trophy Handling Fee

Individual operators report that most of their clients are U.S. citizens, and especially most lion hunters are U.S. citizens: 15 operators reported that two-thirds of their lion hunting clients were from the U.S.¹⁰⁹ Lion “generate the highest revenue per hunt of any species in Africa” except rhinoceros.¹¹⁰ This is irreplaceable income, especially given the suspension of elephant imports from Tanzania. But the operators have lost most of their lion clients. Without U.S. hunters, and especially U.S. lion hunters, the wildlife conservation bills will go unpaid.

IMPACT OF FWS ACTIONS

The FWS suspended the import of elephant trophies from Tanzania in 2014. It has effectively suspended the import of lion trophies through the ESA listing and delay in issuing import permits. These actions have eliminated the largest trophy fees for Tanzania’s hunting industry and rationale for 21-day safaris. The most responsible operators are the worst off. Their U.S. clients are too fearful of FWS regulations to hunt. They have the highest overhead and contribute the most to anti-poaching and community support. They cannot keep going with this greatly reduced revenue.

In 2012, Lindsey et al. pointed out: “Lions generate a large proportion of income from hunting in Tanzania because they are on quota in nearly all hunting blocks.” The analysis predicted that a decline in lion hunts would have “**severe consequences** for the viability of trophy hunting across large areas (~44,000 km²) of Tanzania.”¹¹¹ In fact, the combination of the ESA listing of lion and delayed issuance of permits, coupled with the suspension of imports of elephant trophies, has exacerbated this loss of viability. Conservation

¹⁰⁸ NDF, p. 50; see also *Songorwa Op-Ed*, p. 2 (estimating that hunting “generated roughly \$75 million for Tanzania’s economy from 2008 to 2011”; note that op-ed seems to refer to hunts conducted and not actual offtake in estimating fee income).

¹⁰⁹ *Operators Summary Report*, p. 12.

¹¹⁰ *Lindsey 2012*, p. 5.

¹¹¹ *Lindsey 2012*, p. 7 (emphasis added); see also p. 8-9 (suggesting three hunting industry reforms – reducing quotas to 0.5 lion per 1,000 km², implementing an age regulation, and providing communities with greater stakeholdings – all of which have been accomplished in Tanzania); see also *Songorwa Op-Ed*, p. 3 (“If lions are listed by the United States as an endangered species, American hunters may choose to hunt prized species outside of Africa or simply not hunt at all. This would add further strain to [Tanzania’s] already limited budgets, undo the progress we’ve made, and undermine our ability to conserve not only our lions but all of our wildlife.”).

Force has been informed that 44 concessions were returned to the WD this year, totaling approximately **60,713 km²**.¹¹² More are likely to follow.

This letter summarizes the substantial enhancement provided by licensed, regulated hunting in Tanzania:

- Paying for anti-poaching programs, personnel, and equipment: over \$6.7 million in operator anti-poaching expenditures, leading to the arrests of 1,409 poachers and the collection of over 6,000 snares and gin traps by a sample of only 11 operators;
- Securing five times more habitat than in the National Parks;
- Paying for conservation programs, including by providing most of the WD's operating revenue and ~80% of its anti-poaching budget;
- Increasing habitat and reducing lion-human conflict by benefiting local communities through Tanzania's growing WMAs, including by disbursing 75% of the block fee and 70% of the permit fee to WMAs;
- Contributing over \$3.1 million in community empowerment funds and thousands of kilograms of game meat contributions; and
- Justifying the preservation of most wildlife habitat and helping fund its management.¹¹³

This enhancement is at risk. It is undermined by the FWS' own actions. Without U.S. clients, the biggest and best operators in Tanzania cannot continue. They will return their concessions and reduce their anti-poaching and community programs. The result will be reduced habitat and more poaching and retaliation. The result will be fewer lion.

In short, the offtakes from licensed, regulated lion hunting in Tanzania are negligible and sustainable. The benefits for the lion are great. This well-managed, sustainable, beneficial system therefore satisfies the enhancement requirement and the referenced permits should be issued, as soon as possible.

CONCLUSION

Tanzania's safari hunting industry is suffering, and the lion bears the burden. Tanzania is the lion's primary stronghold. Tanzania holds the most lion. Most of the lion's habitat is in hunting areas. Most of Tanzania's anti-poaching revenue and community support comes from safari hunting. The lion depend on it.

Sincerely,



Conservation Force

Attachments (index of attachments, two binders, one USB drive)

¹¹² Conservation Force, pers. comm. (Oct. 2016).

¹¹³ See anti-poaching and community support sections above; *see also* NDF, p. 13, 37.

**DOCUMENTS SUBMITTED TO THE FWS IN SUPPORT OF
TANZANIA LION ENHANCEMENT PERMIT APPLICATIONS**

Tab #	Title	Sent to FWS
1	Robin Hurt Wildlife Foundation (the Conservation Division of Robin Hurt Safaris), 2013 Annual Report, Community Health and Wellness Program (Feb. 12, 2014)	1/11/16
2	Robin Hurt Wildlife Foundation (the Conservation Division of Robin Hurt Safaris), 2014 Annual Report, Community Health and Wellness Program (Dec. 15, 2014)	1/11/16
3	Robin Hurt Wildlife Foundation (the Conservation Division of Robin Hurt Safaris), 2015 Annual Report, Community Health and Wellness Program (Dec. 8, 2015)	1/11/16
4	TAWIRI, Tanzania Carnivore Conservation Action Plan (2005-2006), The Tanzania Lion and Leopard Conservation Action Plan (Feb. 20-22, 2006)	1/12/16
5	B. Kibonde, Selous Game Reserve: Is There Any Hope, Hunters Path (Apr. 2015) B. Kibonde, Strategies to Stop Poaching in the Selous Game Reserve (Nov. 11, 2014)	2/16/16 11/21/14
6	Letter from Tanzania's Director of Wildlife to the EU Environmental Directorate	2/18/16
7	Videos: Conservation Imperative, "Custodians of Wilderness" Tanzania and Fate of the African Lion: Tanzania	2/24/16
8	Faustine Kapama, Tanzania: Two Policemen, Six Others Jailed Over Ivory Haul, Tanzania Daily News (Dar es Salaam) (c/o All Africa) (Mar. 8, 2016)	3/9/16
9	Email and photo re: Tanzania lion survey largely funded by Shikar Safari Club International Foundation	6/30/16
10	TAWA, MNRT, WD, & TAWIRI, Non-Detriment Findings on African Lion (<i>Panthera leo</i>) in the United Republic of Tanzania including Enhancement Finding (June 2016)	Sent to the FWS by the WD on 7/13/16
11	Annex 1 to NDF – Letter of the Wildlife Division to IUCN	
12	Annex 2 to NDF – Tourist Hunting Regulations 2015	
13	Annex 4 to NDF – Dangerous Animals Damage Consolation Regulations	
14	Annex 7 to NDF – Letter of the Director of Wildlife on Lion Quota 2016	
15	European Union/ Scientific Review Group, Short Summary of Conclusions of the 75 th Meeting of the Scientific Review Group on Trade in Wild Fauna and Flora (Mar. 7, 2016)	10/21/16
16	European Union/ Scientific Review Group, Short Summary of Conclusions of the 73 rd Meeting of the Scientific Review Group on Trade in Wild Fauna and Flora (Sept. 15, 2015)	10/21/16
17	M. Boguslawski, Tanzania Lion Enhancement Summary Report (2016)	10/21/16
18	Annex 1 – Bushman Hunting Safaris Limited, Operator Enhancement Report ¹	

¹ The supporting documents for each company's report (e.g., maps, receipts, anti-poaching patrol reports, letters of gratitude from WMAs, contracts, etc.) are included on the attached USB drive. We will provide paper copies upon request. We ask that these reports and all attachments be treated as Confidential by the Fish and Wildlife Service.

19	Annex 2 – Danny McCallum Safaris, Operator Enhancement Report	
20	Annex 3 – Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Operator Enhancement Report	
21	Annex 4 – Game Trackers Tanzania, Operator Enhancement Report	
22	Annex 5 – Kilombero North Safaris Limited, Operator Enhancement Report	
23	Annex 6 – Marera Safari Lodge and Tours (T) Ltd., Tanzania Lion Report 2013-2015	
24	Annex 7 – Michel Mantheakis Safaris Ltd, Operator Enhancement Report	
25	Annex 8 – Robin Hurt Safaris (Tanzania) Limited, Operator Enhancement Report	
26	Annex 9 – Rungwa Game Safaris, Operator Enhancement Report	
27	Annex 10 – Tanganyika Game Fishing and Photographic Safaris Ltd., Operator Enhancement Report	
28	Annex 11 – Tanganyika Wildlife Safari Corporation Ltd., Operator Enhancement Report	
29	Annex 12 – Tanzania Big Game Safaris Ltd. and Affiliates, Operator Enhancement Report	
30	TAWISA, Expenses for Anti-Poaching and Community Help (Feb. 2015) Photograph of Vehicle Donations	10/21/16 (ver. 1 sent 7/24/14)
31	Robin Hurt Wildlife Foundation, Audited Information on Contributions to Community Development Activities (June 2015)	10/21/16
32	RHWF, Anti-Poaching Report for Luganzo (Feb. 29, 2016 to May, 2016)	10/21/16
33	WWF-Tanzania, Tanzania’s Wildlife Management Areas, A 2012 Status Report (2014)	5/5/14
34	USAID, Tanzania Wildlife Management Areas, Final Evaluation Report (July 15, 2013) (Excerpts)	5/5/14
35	Maliasili Initiative, Long-Needed Reform for Wildlife Management Areas in Tanzania (Jan. 18, 2013)	5/5/14
36	G. Wambura, CWMAC, The Role of Local Communities in Enhancing Wildlife Conservation in Tanzania (2015)	10/21/16
37	PHASA Newsletter (Excerpt) (Aug. 19, 2016)	10/21/16
38	Southwick Associates, The Economic Contributions of Hunting-Related Tourism in Eastern and Southern Africa (Nov. 2015)	10/21/16
39	P.A. Lindsey et al., The Significance of African Lions for the Financial Viability of Trophy Hunting and the Maintenance of Wild Land, PLoS One (Jan. 2012)	10/21/16
40	Conservation Force, Request for Reconsideration of Denials of Permit Applications PRT-29232B, PRT-29234B and PRT-31753B	5/15/14
41	Conservation Force, Supplement to Request for Reconsideration of Denials of Permit Applications PRT-29232B, PRT-29234B and PRT-31753B	7/24/14
42	Conservation Force, Appeal of Permit Denials Nos. PRT-29232B, PRT-29234B, PRT-31753B, and Request for Oral Argument	11/21/14
43	A. Songorwa, Saving Lions by Killing Them, The New York Times (Mar. 17, 2013)	10/21/16
44	IUCN, Informing Decisions on Trophy Hunting (Apr. 2016)	10/21/16
45	L. Ligana, Selous Anti-Poaching Drives Gets Sh350 Million Boost, The Citizen (May 11, 2014)	5/15/14

	E. Pasanisi, Letter re: Selous Anti-Poaching (May 15, 2014) L. Liganga, Anti-Poaching Campaign Gets Shot in the Arm, The Citizen (Dec. 17, 2014)	5/15/14 11/21/14
46	M. Eckert, Email re: Tanzania Operator Reports (with attachment) (Sept. 6, 2016)	10/21/16

Press Release

Research on Safari Hunting Operators in Tanzania Shows Scope of Unaccounted-for Conservation Benefits – Millions of Dollars in Anti-Poaching and Community Support, Thousands of Poachers Arrested, Most Habitat and Prey Base Protected

October 25, 2016

A new, comprehensive report proves the essential conservation role of safari hunting in Tanzania. This level of “enhancement” has never before been documented on a countrywide scale.

On Friday, Conservation Force submitted Operator Enhancement Reports to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS). The reports detail the unaccounted-for benefits to lion, and to those who live with lion, generated by licensed, regulated safari hunting. These benefits largely go unmeasured. They represent spending over and above the government fees and taxes previously reported to the FWS.

The reports are from 27 hunting operators in Tanzania holding 121,000 km² of land. The reports detail the operators’ contributions to anti-poaching, community support, habitat protection, job creation, lion monitoring, and the recovery of species in addition to lion. The reports underscore the critical role the U.S. lion hunters play in sustaining the “enhancement” of more than 50% of Africa’s wild lion population.

The reports reveal the following sample of contributions in the 2013-2015 period. These contributions had not been considered by the FWS, but they are crucial to conservation of the lion in its largest remaining stronghold:

- *Over \$6.7 million in anti-poaching and road opening expenditures*
- *Over \$3.1 million in community investment and participation*
- *The arrest of at least 1,409 poachers and the collection of over 6,000 snares and gin traps*
- *Over \$250,000 in healthcare improvements, including construction of numerous clinics, installation of solar lighting and heating for a village maternity ward, treatment of 1,575 eye ailments, and donations of hundreds of wheelchairs*
- *Over \$337,000 contributed to education projects, including over \$60,000 for school fees, over \$50,000 for school libraries and laboratories, and construction of two dozen classrooms*
- *Over 1,200 jobs created, and another 250+ seasonal jobs*
- *Extensive contributions of harvested game meat to dis-incentivize poaching and provide a sustainable protein source for rural communities*

The reports also describe extensive habitat protection efforts including the drilling of boreholes and building of dams, operations against cattle encroachment, and patrols against timber poaching. Hunting areas in Tanzania are five times larger than the country's national parks, and most lion live outside the parks in those areas. These habitat efforts alone demonstrate that, without hunting, the lion and its prey base would be far worse off in Tanzania.

According to John J. Jackson, President of Conservation Force: "This type of countrywide data collection and analysis has never been done. These are 'extra' contributions that are not counted with government fees, and they are essential to conservation." Jackson also said that the report under-represents the unaccounted-for contributions of safari operators and their clients. "We also discovered over \$1 million contributed by U.S.-based safari clubs for lion research and monitoring in Tanzania. And we could not obtain reports from all operators. The Friendkin Conservation Fund is a huge contributor to anti-poaching and rural communities, and their millions of dollars are in addition to what we calculated."

The Operator Enhancement Reports are supported by over 2,700 pages of source documents. Conservation Force also submitted several hundred pages describing the extensive regulation and oversight of lion hunting in Tanzania, including the science-based quota-setting and age-based restriction on legal lion trophies. The documents were submitted in support of the issuance of FWS permits authorizing import of sport-hunted lion trophies. Contrary to a recent statement by the FWS Director, the FWS has received a number of permit applications for import of lion trophies from Tanzania.

Taken together, these documents leave no doubt that licensed, regulated safari hunting in Tanzania enhances the survival of the lion.

Jackson warns, "over-regulation of trophy imports is chipping away the U.S. client base on which the survival of most lion relies. Without clients, these operators will have no capacity to continue or increase the unaccounted-for conservation benefits they provide. The lion and the hunters need each other."

For a summary of the Operator Enhancement Reports, see <http://www.conservationforce.org/tanzania-hunting-operator-report> or contact John J. Jackson III at 504-837-1233.

#####

About Conservation Force

Conservation Force is a non-profit public foundation on a mission to advance the conservation of wildlife and wild places. Conservation Force is an international leader in the application of user-pay, sustainable use-based programs to enhance the survival and recovery of listed game species. Since 1997, Conservation Force and its partners have invested millions of dollars in programs and legal challenges on behalf of species like



elephant, rhino, lion, and markhor. Conservation Force is based in Louisiana, with an international Board and staff. Find out more at www.conservationforce.org.



Book delivery to school principle.



Appreciative school children.



The normal fate of lion which hunting operators reduce.



Operator's donation of anti-poaching vehicles.

RE: Tanzania Lion Enhancement Summary Report

INTRODUCTION

This is a summary report of the individual “Operator Enhancement Reports” provided by Tanzanian hunting operators. The information gathered and summarized in this report demonstrates enhancement of *P. l. melanochaita* (African lion). The data is a compilation of pertinent information gathered from individual “Operator Enhancement Reports” submitted by a representative number of Tanzania hunting operators and detailing their anti-poaching, community investment and participation, habitat protection, and, other important information.¹

The reports were provided by a sample of 27 Tanzanian safari operators² owned, managed, and marketed by 13 parent companies.³ The sample hunting operators manage 74 hunting concessions in 49 Game Reserves, 14 Game Controlled Areas, 10 Open Areas, and 1 Wildlife Management Area. The sample operators steward 121,423 km² of the 304,000 km² set aside for hunting concessions in Tanzania (approximately 40%).⁴ The anti-poaching, community investment and participation, and other figures detailed in this summary report under represents the full enhancement provided by safari hunting operators given this is not a complete data set.

These reports demonstrate how licensed, regulated hunting mitigates the three primary threats to lion survival (loss of prey base, loss of habitat, and human lion

¹ The business and personal records in this summary and the “Operator Enhancement Reports” is privileged proprietary information not for public release.

² The 27 companies are: Bushman Hunting Safaris, Rungwa Game Safaris, Tanzania Bundu Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Royal Frontiers of Tanzania, Northern Hunting Enterprises, Old Nyika Safaris, Safari Royal Holdings, Robin Hurt Safaris, Tanzania Big Game Safaris, Tandala Hunting Safaris, Tanzania Safaris & Hunting, Tanzania Wildlife Company, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Kilombero North Safaris, Malagarasi Hunting Safaris, Wembere Hunting Safaris, Mwanauta Company, Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic Safaris, Marera Safaris Lodge and Tours, Pori Trackers Africa, East Africa Trophy Hunters, Kiboko Hunting Safaris, Tanganyika Wildlife Safaris Corporation, Bartlette Safari Corporation, Fereck Safaris, and Gerard Pasanisi Safari Corporation.

³ The 13 parent companies are: Bushman Hunting Safaris, Rungwa Game Safaris and Tanzania Bundu Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Danny McCallum Safaris, Robin Hurt Safaris, Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Kilombero North Safaris, Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic Safaris, Marera Safaris Lodge and Tours, Game Trackers Africa, and Tanganyika Wildlife Safaris Corporation.

Please note, Rungwa Game Safaris and Tanzania Bundu Safaris are both owned by Mr. Harpreet Brar, but the companies are marketed and accounted separately. One “Operator Enhancement Report” was drafted that separately detailed the companies’ enhancement methods and expenses.

Also, the lion enhancement data for Mr. Eric Pasanisi’s hunting companies was summarized in the document titled “Tanganyika Wildlife Safari Corporation Ltd Operator Enhancement Summary.” This document is based on the mandatory three-year performance reports submitted to the Tanzania Wildlife Division.

On 2/24/2016, the USFWS was provided a film titled “Custodians of Wilderness” detailing the undertakings of Tanganyika Wildlife Safari Corporation, Robin Hurt Safaris, Danny McCallum Safaris, Rungwa Game Safaris, and Tanzania Bundu Safaris.

⁴ Total of all concessions detailed in individual “Operator Enhancement Reports” and “Tanganyika Wildlife Safari Corporation Ltd Operator Enhancement Summary.”

conflict) identified by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.⁵ The anti-poaching data addresses the loss of lion prey base and incidental loss of lion. The amount of habitat protected corresponds with the habitat made available to lion and lion prey through safari hunting. The measure of operators' community investment and participation serves as an objective indicator or measure of tolerance and reduction of the human-lion conflict threat found by the USFWS. In sum, the survival of lion in the wild is enhanced from the contribution of the safari hunting industry. These reports are evidence of the enhancement.

ANTI-POACHING

All 27 hunting operators deploy anti-poaching units in their hunting concessions. Each hunting operator implements an anti-poaching program addressing the concession's specific poaching threats. All anti-poaching units contain at least one government game scout because only government game scouts have the mandate to arrest poachers.

All the hunting operators maintain year-round anti-poaching operations in their hunting concessions.⁶ Eleven of the operators maintain records of patrol days and recorded 7,170 patrol days in the 2013-2015 period, which represents 19.6 years of anti-poaching patrols.⁷ The average anti-poaching unit has six to eight members. To combat the different forms of poaching in the hunting concessions, the hunting operators have employed diverse tactics:

- Bushman Hunting Safaris and Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates: Renting a helicopter to monitor the concessions;⁸
- Michel Mantheakis Safaris and Kilombero North Safaris: Purchasing boats to monitor poacher entrance from Lake Rukwa and rivers within the concessions;⁹
- Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic Safaris: Hiding game cameras along paths previously used by poachers to determine poacher location and times of movement;¹⁰
- Eight operators have established a network of informants in the villages and provide informants with rewards for information leading to arrest of poachers or seizure of contraband;¹¹ and

⁵ Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Listing Two Lion Subspecies; Final Rule.

⁶ Bushman Hunting Safaris, "Operator Enhancement Report"; Danny McCallum Safaris, "Operator Enhancement Report"; Game Frontiers of Tanzania, "Operator Enhancement Report"; Game Trackers Africa, "Operator Enhancement Report"; Kilombero North Safaris, "Operator Enhancement Report"; Marera Safaris Lodge and Tours, "Operator Enhancement Report"; Michel Mantheakis Safaris, "Operator Enhancement Report"; Robin Hurt Safaris, "Operator Enhancement Report"; Rungwa Game Safaris, "Operator Enhancement Report"; Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic Safaris, "Operator Enhancement Report"; Tanganyika Wildlife Safaris, "Operator Enhancement Summary"; and Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates, "Operator Enhancement Report."

⁷ Robin Hurt Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Danny McCallum Safaris, Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic Safaris, and Game Trackers Africa.

⁸ Bushman Hunting Safaris and Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates.

⁹ Michel Mantheakis Safaris and Kilombero North Safaris.

¹⁰ Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic Safaris.

- Robin Hurt Safaris: Sending all company anti-poaching scouts to the Pasanisi Wildlife College for training.¹²

Twenty-three companies keep records of poacher arrests and seizures. The 23 report the following from 2013-2015:

Anti-Poaching Arrests and Seizures 2013-2015 for Sample Companies Reporting¹³

Anti-Poaching Particular	Quantity
Poachers Arrested	1,409
Snares and Gin Traps	6,223
Firearms	171
Rounds of Ammunition	1,557
Bicycles	670
Vehicles	22
Motorcycles	12
Assortment of Knives, Machetes, Spears, Bows, and Arrows	1,118
Canoes	65
Fishing Nets	216

Operators fund their anti-poaching primarily from their hunting revenue and secondarily from client contributions. Three of the parent companies, representing nine Tanzanian hunting operators, have created foundations by which conservation-driven individuals may donate to anti-poaching and community investment.¹⁴ The foundations are almost totally funded by their hunting clients and revenue.

Anti-poaching expenses include: vehicles (Land Cruisers, motorcycles, boats, custom anti-poaching vehicles, etc.¹⁵), fuel, vehicle maintenance, cell and satellite phones, high frequency radios, salaries, uniforms, firearms, tents, rations, road maintenance, bonuses, and rewards for informants, among other things. And this represents only a portion of the expenses, as operators tend to overlook some of their common costs reporting their anti-poaching to the Ministry of Natural Resources and Tourism and may not have reported all costs here, because they are so diverse. One of the most overlooked anti-poaching costs is road opening and maintenance, which is essential for providing anti-poaching teams' access throughout the concessions.

¹¹ Robin Hurt Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Bushman Hunting Safaris, and Danny McCallum Safaris.

¹² Robin Hurt Safaris.

¹³ Robin Hurt Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Bushman Hunting Safaris, Rungwa Game Safaris, Danny McCallum Safaris, Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic Safaris, Game Trackers Africa, Kilombero North Safaris, and Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates.

¹⁴ Robin Hurt Safaris, Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates, and Tanganyika Wildlife Safari Corporation.

¹⁵ The following parent companies have purchased custom anti-poaching vehicles for their respective anti-poaching operations: Robin Hurt Safaris, Kilombero North Safaris, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Game Trackers Africa, and Tanganyika Wildlife Safari Corporation.

From 2013-2015, the sample hunting operators together spent \$6,717,160.65 on anti-poaching and road opening.¹⁶

Anti-Poaching and Road Opening Expenses 2013-2015 for Sample Companies Reporting¹⁷

	2013	2014	2015	2013-2015
Anti-Poaching & Road Opening Contribution	\$1,683,268.00	\$2,724,113.99	\$2,309,778.66	\$6,717,160.65
Average Spent Per Operator	\$62,343.25	\$100,893.11	\$85,547.35	\$248,783.72
Average Spent Per Concession	\$22,746.86	\$36,812.35	\$31,213.22	\$90,772.44

A few representative anti-poaching contributions and expenditures include:

- Bushman Hunting Safaris: \$31,350.00 equipment donation (GPS, high frequency radios, motorcycles, digital cameras) in 2015 to the Maswa, Rungwa, and Selous Game Reserves;¹⁸
- Rungwa Game Safaris: Donation of four motorcycles (worth \$4,375.00) to Rungwa Game Reserve, donation of 7,000 liters of diesel (worth \$9,000.00) to the Rungwa and Kizigo Game Reserves, and construction of a bridge (cost \$4,418.00) allowing access to the Makawasa Game Post;¹⁹
- Game Frontiers of Tanzania and Rungwa Game Safaris: Combined \$15,000.00 donation to Tanzania Wildlife Research Institute, allowing Captain Anna Titus Laroya to attend a training program at the American Flyers School in Addison Texas;²⁰ and
- Tanganyika Wildlife Safaris (Eric Pasanisi): In 2014, purchased an airplane and provided a pilot to conduct anti-poaching monitoring in the Selous Game

¹⁶ Road opening and block development are part of anti-poaching because they allow for patrols throughout the concessions. The yearly rains wash away roads and cause the roads to be overgrown. Road opening teams are deployed in advance of the hunting season. Without road opening and expansion of the road network, poacher movement is increased because anti-poaching movement is decreased. With road opening, operator-funded patrols have greater access throughout the concession to interdict poacher movements. Road opening figures were provided by the following parent companies: Danny McCallum Safaris, Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates, Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic, Robin Hurt Safaris, and Tanganyika Wildlife Safari Corporation.

¹⁷ Three parent companies reported their anti-poaching figures as a 2013-2015 total. Annual spending was simply estimated by dividing the totals by three. These parent companies were Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, and Game Trackers Africa.

¹⁸ Bushman Hunting Safaris.

¹⁹ Rungwa Game Safaris.

²⁰ Game Frontiers of Tanzania and Rungwa Game Safaris.

Reserve (cost \$80,636.00) and paid the salaries of 100 game scouts to patrol the Selous Game Reserve (cost \$265,727.00).²¹

The operators' payments of government fees are also a contribution to anti-poaching that enhances the survival of lion in the wild because these fees underwrite most government anti-poaching and law enforcement. From 2013-2015, the sample operators paid \$28,338,792.00 in government fees.²² These fees are used to fund the Tanzania Wildlife Division's operating budget and fund approximately 80% of the ordinary government anti-poaching in the country.²³

COMMUNITY INVESTMENT AND PARTICIPATION

The sample operators have implemented a two-tiered system of anti-poaching and community investment and participation by which they enforce wildlife laws and apprehend poachers while simultaneously incentivizing compliance with wildlife regulations through benefits, employment, and community education.

The Wildlife Conservation (Tourist Hunting) Regulations of 2015 require all hunting operators to contribute a minimum of \$5,000.00 towards community investment and participation per concession per year.²⁴ The sample operators far exceed this minimum. They contribute towards health care, education, village governance, water infrastructure; they make extensive contributions of game meat, they employ community members both full-time and seasonally; they hold conservation workshops to educate rural residents about the value of their wildlife resources; and they make cash donations for specific projects and to improve community livelihoods. Examples are described below.

From 2013-2015, the sample operators have spent \$3,125,830.00 on community investment and participation.²⁵

²¹ Tanganyika Wildlife Safari Corporation. Since 2003, the company (through the Wildlife Conservation Foundation of Tanzania) has donated 28 fully equipped Toyota Land Cruisers to the Wildlife Department at a cost of \$2,600,000.00.

²² See "Government Fees" Section.

²³ Tanzania Country Report, African Wildlife Forum (Nov. 2015).

²⁴ See The Wildlife Conservation (Tourist Hunting) Regulations of 2015 § 16 (c) ("The Hunting Block Advisory Committee shall evaluate the application for renewal in consideration of the following: ... whether the applicant has been contributing to the villages within and adjacent to his hunting block an amount of not less than USD 5,000.00 for each hunting block annually as contribution to the implementation of various community development projects").

²⁵ This sum was reached by adding the community investment and participation expenditures detailed in each "Operator Enhancement Report" and the "Tanganyika Wildlife Safari Corporation Ltd Operator Enhancement Summary." Additional community investment and participation was documented by the Friedkin Conservation Fund (<http://allafrica.com/stories/201606280520.html>). In order to calculate the dollar value of Tsh 2,040,000,000/-, an average three year exchange rate from 2013-2015 was applied (Tsh 1,713/- to \$1). This equates to \$1,190,892.00 from 2013-2015 or \$396,964.00 annually.

Community Investment and Participation Expenditures 2013-2015 for Sample Companies Reporting

	2013	2014	2015	Total
Community Participation and Investment Contribution	\$969,546.00	\$1,083,042.00	\$1,073,242.00	\$3,125,830.00
Average Spent Per Operator	\$35,909.11	\$40,112.66	\$39,749.70	\$115,771.48
Average Spent Per Concession	\$13,101.97	\$14,645.70	\$14,503.27	\$42,240.94

The sample operators who provided specifics on their projects have spent \$254,238.00 on health care related community investment and participation activities, such as: construction of two clinics and two medicine dispensaries, providing solar lighting and a solar water heater for a maternity ward, providing medicine for a village medical dispensary, and providing supplies for a health clinic.²⁶ The Robin Hurt Wildlife Foundation has been strongly committed to improving health and wellness in the communities surrounding and within their concessions for many years. Since 2013, the Robin Hurt Wildlife Foundation has provided 254 sets of eye-glasses, treated 1,575 eye ailments, and established a network of “Village Health Workers” conducting monthly health clinics in the communities. The Conservation Foundation Trust, the foundation for Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates, has donated over 1,000 wheel chairs to disabled rural Tanzanians over the course of its existence, and Bushman Hunting Safaris has provided health insurance to rural Tanzanians.²⁷

The operators have made education a focus of their efforts. From 2013-2015, the sample operators who provided specifics have spent \$337,764.00 on education projects, such as: funding \$62,278.00 in school fees for children throughout rural Tanzania;²⁸ supplying classrooms and schools with desks, food, books and other supplies totaling at least \$45,424.00;²⁹ constructing 21 individual classrooms and rehabilitating three classrooms (\$102,769.00);³⁰ constructing and stocking one library (\$33,800.00);³¹ constructing and supplying two school laboratories (\$14,613.00)³² constructing three school latrines (\$12,182.00);³³ constructing one school kitchen (\$10,000.00);³⁴ and

²⁶ Robin Hurt Safaris, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Danny McCallum Safaris, and Game Trackers Africa.

²⁷ Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Bushman Hunting Safaris.

²⁸ Robin Hurt Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Danny McCallum Safaris, and Kilombero North Safaris.

²⁹ Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Rungwa Game Safaris, Danny McCallum Safaris, Kilombero North Safaris, Game Trackers Africa, and Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates.

³⁰ Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Bushman Hunting Safaris, Rungwa Game Safaris, Danny McCallum Safaris, Tanganyika Game Fishing and Photographic Safaris, Kilombero North Safaris, Game Trackers Africa, and Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates.

³¹ Robin Hurt Safaris

³² Robin Hurt Safaris, and Kilombero North Safaris.

³³ Robin Hurt Safaris, Game Trackers Africa, and Kilombero North Safaris.

constructing three teachers housing units for \$56,698.00.³⁵ Again, this is a sample and it under-represents the operators' extensive involvement building and stocking classrooms and libraries, supporting students' tuition, providing transport for students, and much more.

Six of the hunting operators have implemented a system of cash incentives for wildlife conservation.³⁶ A percentage of game fees are provided to the communities surrounding and within the hunting concessions per agreements made between the operators and the communities. The incentive agreements are apart from any revenue sharing or community assistance mandated by Tanzanian law. This system provides another reason for local residents to conserve and protect wildlife and habitat. From 2013-2015, \$231,712.00 has been contributed to the communities under this program.

The operators have also provided community government infrastructure support. This support has taken the form of providing \$24,316.00 towards the construction of six government offices.³⁷

Some specific examples of community empowerment undertaken by the sample operators include: funding an American teacher to conduct English lessons at Olaresh Primary School for one month;³⁸ donating footballs, uniforms, and equipment for the Children's Football Club in the Moyowosi region;³⁹ installing solar power equipment in the villages in the Ugunda Game Controlled Area;⁴⁰ donating one TATA double cabin pickup truck, two motorbikes, and a generator to the Ugunda community;⁴¹ creating the Uhifadhi Football Cup, hosting football matches, and providing footballs and uniforms in the villages (\$24,256.27);⁴² installing solar panels and delivering iron roofing to community members;⁴³ providing thousands of gallons of water during drought from distant boreholes;⁴⁴ and repairing village water wells.

OTHER SOURCES OF COMMUNITY EMPOWERMENT AND ASSISTANCE

Operators have also implemented community empowerment and assistance programs and practices that employ, feed, and educate local residents.

Operators provide significant permanent and temporary employment for rural community members in marginal areas of the country without other employment options.

³⁴ Robin Hurt Safaris.

³⁵ Robin Hurt Safaris, Rungwa Game Safaris, and Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates.

³⁶ Robin Hurt Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, and Danny McCallum Safaris.

³⁷ Robin Hurt Safaris, Tanzania Big Game Safaris, and Kilombero North Safaris.

³⁸ Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates. The cost of funding an American teacher was not included in "Education" community investment and participation.

³⁹ Game Frontiers of Tanzania.

⁴⁰ Game Frontiers of Tanzania.

⁴¹ Game Frontiers of Tanzania.

⁴² Kilombero North Safaris.

⁴³ Kilombero North Safaris.

⁴⁴ Michel Mantheakis Safaris.

The operators' camp staff is comprised on average of 41.5% of residents from local villages.⁴⁵ Twenty-three of the operators reported providing 1,241 permanent jobs.⁴⁶ Furthermore, every hunting operator employs community members for short-term employment to assist the operator in road opening and camp building prior to the season.⁴⁷

Game meat contributions provide much-needed protein for rural residents. This improves their health and quality of life, and also dis-incentivizes bushmeat poaching. Fourteen of the operators reported game meat donations to rural communities.⁴⁸

Finally, 11 operators conduct community conservation workshops near their concessions to raise local awareness of conservation and the value of wildlife and encourage community members not to poach.⁴⁹

HABITAT PROTECTION

The hunting operators combat against loss of habitat through regular anti-poaching monitoring, through community development incentives, and in some specific ways targeted at timber poaching and cattle encroachment.

The operators' anti-poaching units are not solely focused on wildlife poaching but also extend to protecting habitat. The main forms of illegal habitat destruction are timber poaching, charcoal burning, and cattle encroachment. The operator patrols prevent local residents from encroaching on the areas set aside for wildlife and create crucial buffer zones around national parks. Timber poaching is focused at hardwoods such as mninga and ebony. Poachers attempt to cut down mninga trees quickly, immediately cut them into planks, and transport them out of the area. Ebony trees are generally cut into smaller pieces and sold in the markets for curios and other items. Timber poachers are largely limited to bicycles for transporting their loads. Illegal charcoal burning is a process whereby usually medium to large acacia trees are cut and the logs are placed on top of each other in a dug out kiln in the ground. A slow burning fire is started at the base of the kiln and dirt is tightly packed all around the logs with a few air holes poked through. Charcoal burning produces a great amount of smoke and a very distinct and far reaching

⁴⁵ Robin Hurt Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Bushman Hunting Safaris, Rungwa Game Safaris, Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates, Game Trackers Africa, Kilombero North Safaris, Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic, and Danny McCallum Safaris.

⁴⁶ Robin Hurt Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Bushman Hunting Safaris, Rungwa Game Safaris, Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates, Game Trackers Africa, Kilombero North Safaris, Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic, Danny McCallum Safaris, Marera Safari Lodge and Tours.

⁴⁷ A very conservative estimate for each hunting concession's annual short term employment is six community members. With 74 concessions sampled, this provides employment to 444 community members each year.

⁴⁸ Game Trackers Africa, Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Bushman Hunting Safaris, Rungwa Game Safaris, and Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates.

⁴⁹ Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates, Rungwa Game Safaris, Bushman Hunting Safaris, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Danny McCallum Safaris, Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic Safaris. Michel Mantheakis Safaris reported the cost of hosting one conservation workshop was \$472.

smell, thus allowing the anti-poaching units and hunters to quickly locate illegal kilns. Illegal cattle incursions are very limited amongst the hunting operators. Those operators experiencing cattle incursions are effectively combatting the threat.

A few operators reported on their timber seizures and encroachment results: 14,687 timber planks,⁵⁰ six trucks loaded with timber planks,⁵¹ 115 logs;⁵² a combination of 97 saws and chainsaws;⁵³ 74,712 head of cattle from the hunting concessions;⁵⁴ and Tsh 231,760,000/- in cattle fines.⁵⁵ More than that, by providing this service, the operators protect the protected areas.⁵⁶ One operator makes the effort to replant trees lost to timber poaching through a tree nursery.⁵⁷

In hunting areas with denser human populations, some operators have taken on different methods in easing human-wildlife conflict for resources. One operator has drilled two boreholes in the bush for exclusive wildlife use, at a drilling, maintenance, and fuel cost (2016-2015) of \$242,000.00.⁵⁸ Another operator has drilled two boreholes in the villages for Masai community use.⁵⁹ Lastly, three water dams were dug in Inyonga Game Controlled Area and Swagaswaga Game Reserve for wildlife.⁶⁰

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

GOVERNMENT FEES

The Wildlife Division reinvests fees paid by hunting operators into conservation efforts such as law enforcement, surveys, etc.

Government Fees 2013-2015 Paid 2013-2015 for Sample Companies Reporting

	2013	2014	2015	Total
Government Fee	\$10,103,899.00	\$9,572,829.00	\$8,662,064.00 ⁶¹	\$28,338,792.00
Average Spent Per Operator	\$374,218.48	\$354,549.22	\$320,817.18	\$1,049,584.89

⁵⁰ Robin Hurt Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, and Kilombero North Safaris.

⁵¹ Rungwa Game Safaris.

⁵² Danny McCallum Safaris and Kilombero North Safaris.

⁵³ Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Rungwa Game Safaris, Danny McCallum Safaris, Kilombero North Safaris, and Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates.

⁵⁴ Robin Hurt Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates, and Bushman Hunting Safaris.

⁵⁵ Michel Mantheakis Safaris and Bushman Hunting Safaris.

⁵⁶ All hunting operators interviewed maintain anti-poaching operations specifically deterring habitat encroachment and protecting vital habitat in the protected areas.

⁵⁷ Robin Hurt Safaris.

⁵⁸ Rungwa Game Safaris.

⁵⁹ Michel Mantheakis Safaris.

⁶⁰ Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates.

⁶¹ Kilombero North Safaris reported Government Fees only for 2015.

Average Spent Per Concession	\$135,539.17	\$129,362.55	\$117,054.91	\$382,956.64
------------------------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------

There has been a steady decline in government fees paid, most notably from 2014 to 2015. Government fees are a direct indicator of the number of hunts conducted. American lion hunters account for an average of 65.9% of the lion hunters for the 15 operators reporting this information.⁶² Clearly, the American lion hunting market plays a vital role in the hunting operators’ client base and overall revenue base, but that vital market has declined in 2015.⁶³

OTHER LION ENHANCEMENT INFORMATION

Thirteen of the 27 sample operators have implemented restrictions on lion harvest that are more extensive than Tanzania’s already strict six-year harvest restriction.⁶⁴ Some operators have increased the lion harvest age requirement for certain concessions; some impose strict additional financial penalties for harvesting a lion under the age of 6 years old; those who are rehabilitating depleted Open Areas do not allow lion to be harvested in these concessions, some do not allow lion to be harvested in concessions in depleted Open Areas, and most company policies further prohibit the harvest of male lion in prides with sub-adult cubs.

The sample operators employ knowledgeable professional hunters with decades of experience who are well-trained in evaluating maturity in male lion. Further, over 85% of the operators (and potentially all, as not all answered this question) have implemented a lion monitoring program.⁶⁵ These programs all include a record of game camera and live pictures, allowing professional hunters to identify and age lion. Most operators also maintain detailed written reports of lion sighting and locations, and some track live lion or spoor sightings through GIS, GPS, or Google Earth programs. One operator conducted a lion survey in two concessions indicating dense lion populations in Western Tanzania.⁶⁶

⁶² Robin Hurt Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Bushman Hunting Safaris, Rungwa Game Safaris, Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates, and Danny McCallum Safaris.

⁶³ Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Listing Two Lion Subspecies; Final Rule, p. 80046, “[w]ould also consider how a U.S. hunter’s participation in the hunting program contributes to the overall management of lions within a country.”

⁶⁴ Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Bushman Hunting Safaris, Rungwa Game Safaris, Game Trackers Africa, Danny McCallum Safaris, and Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic Safaris.

⁶⁵ Robin Hurt Safaris, Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Michel Mantheakis Safaris, Bushman Hunting Safaris, Tanzania Big Game Safaris and Affiliates, Marera Safari Lodge and Tours, Game Trackers Africa, Kilombero North Safaris, Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic Safaris, Rungwa Game Safaris, and Danny McCallum Safaris.

⁶⁶ In 2011 and 2012, Robin Hurt Safaris in conjunction with Dr. Arturo Caso of the Caesar Kleberg Wildlife Research Institute of Texas A&M University-Kingsville conducted a large scale lion monitoring and survey study in Luganzo Game Controlled Area and Rungwa South Open Area. The objectives of the survey were to determine the lion population density in the Luganzo and Rungwa areas using call in stations, determine lion and other carnivore density using remote sensing cameras in the study areas, compare lion density results with non-hunting areas, and provide management suggestion to the Tanzanian authorities and hunting operators. The call in stations were placed every 25 square kilometers. The call in stations would play buffalo distress sounds for a one hour period. The remote sensing cameras logged a

At least 10 of the operators have implemented compensation agreements with the communities surrounding and within their concessions.⁶⁷ The agreements deter retaliatory lion killings by compensating community members for livestock killed by lion.

Several conservation organizations and hunting operators have made additional large financial contributions towards lion enhancement in Tanzania by providing the funding for various research and scientific undertakings.⁶⁸

CONCLUSION

The sample hunting operators provide for the enhancement of lion by addressing the three primary threats to lion survival: loss of prey base, loss of habitat, and human lion conflict. The hunting operators have taken on great expense to support anti-poaching, create incentives for rural communities to value and conserve wildlife, and secure large areas of habitat in their hunting concessions.

From 2013-2015, the sample operators reporting here have spent \$6,717,160.65 on anti-poaching and road opening. Anti-poaching mitigates loss of prey base by arresting poachers, constantly monitoring the concessions, and picking up snares and gin traps (among other things). Likewise, anti-poaching prevents habitat destruction as a result of illegal timber poaching, charcoal burning, and cattle encroachment.

Community investment and participation projects incentivize the communities to join the operators in being co-stewards of wildlife and habitat within the concessions. From 2013-2015, the operators have spent \$3,125,830.00 on community investment and participation. Operators also provide game meat donations, direct wildlife incentives, conservation workshops in the communities, and a crucial source of employment. Combined, these efforts give value to wildlife and habitat and the communities are motivated to conserve the concessions.

In short, the attached reports demonstrate that licensed, regulated hunting in Tanzania enhances the survival of lion in the wild.

total of 937 days and a total of 25 camera stations were set up. Stations were placed two to five kilometers apart. The results of the study showed a lion density of 6.4 lion per 100 square kilometers in Rungwa South Open Area and 4.8 lion per 100 square kilometers in Luganzo Game Controlled Area. These results indicate dense lion populations in the hunting concessions. The cost of the lion survey was \$64,000.

⁶⁷ Robin Hurt Safaris, Bushman Hunting Safaris, Rungwa Game Safaris, Kilombero North Safaris, and Danny McCallum Safaris.

⁶⁸ Tanzania Game Tracker Safaris contributed \$250,000.00 to Craig Packer, PhD to establish the six year old lion aging approach in the country. Shikar Safari Club International Foundation contributed over \$100,000.00 per annum for four consecutive years to construct the lion aging system and other lion conservation actions including population surveying in the Selous Game Reserve and multiple lion aging workshops for professional hunter within Tanzania, soon to appear in peer reviewed publications. In 2016 Conservation Force funded the \$6,281.60 in travel and other costs of the independent experts to do the lion trophy aging for 2015. Before that it contracted the publication of the first lion aging guidelines and other publications that followed.

ATTACHMENTS

- Annex 1 Bushman Hunting Safaris Limited, Operator Enhancement Report
- Annex 2 Danny McCallum Safaris, Operator Enhancement Report
- Annex 3 Game Frontiers of Tanzania, Operator Enhancement Report
- Annex 4 Game Trackers Tanzania, Operator Enhancement Report
- Annex 5 Kilombero North Safaris Limited, Operator Enhancement Report
- Annex 6 Marera Safari Lodge and Tours (T) Ltd., Tanzania Lion Report 2013-2015
- Annex 7 Michel Mantheakis Safaris Ltd, Operator Enhancement Report
- Annex 8 Robin Hurt Safaris (Tanzania) Limited, Operator Enhancement Report
- Annex 9 Rungwa Game Safaris, Operator Enhancement Report
- Annex 10 Tanganyika Game Fishing & Photographic Safaris Ltd., Operator Enhancement Report
- Annex 11 Tanganyika Wildlife Safari Corporation Ltd., Operator Enhancement Report
- Annex 12 Tanzania Big Game Safaris Ltd. and Affiliates, Operator Enhancement Report

NOTICE OF REPRESENTATION

RCVD SEP 28 2016 LB

This is a notice to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service that I have appointed John J. Jackson, III and Regina Lennox of the non-profit firm Conservation Force as my attorneys and legal representatives for all matters concerning my application for a permit to import a threatened-listed African lion trophy.

This authority is inclusive and extends to all applications and filings, whether administrative or judicial, including but not limited to any request for reconsideration, appeal, and litigation.

I also request that these attorneys, through the address for Conservation Force below, be copied with all correspondence, acknowledgements, notices and decisions concerning my application to import my lion trophy at the following address:

John J. Jackson, III
Regina Lennox
Conservation Force
3240 S. I-10 Service Road W., Suite 200
Metairie, Louisiana 70001 USA
T: (504) 837-1233
F: (504) 837-1145
E: jjw-no2@atl.net
E: regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

Signed:  (b) (6)

Name: Guinn Crousen

Date: 5-18-2016



Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form **RCVD SEP 28 2016** *LA*

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES Threatened-listed
(Appendix I of CITES and/or **ESA**) lion

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual			
1.a. Last name Crousen	1.b. First name Guinn	1.c. Middle name or initial (b) (6)	1.d. Suffix
2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy) (b) (6)	3. Social Security No. (b) (6)	4. Occupation (b) (6)	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions)
6.a. Telephone number (b) (6)	6.b. Alternate telephone number	6.c. Fax number	6.d. E-mail address

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution			
1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		1.b. Doing business as (dba)	
2. Tax identification no.		3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	
4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix
5. Principal officer title		6. Primary contact name	
7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information			
1.a. Physical address (Street address; Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #; no P.O. Boxes) (b) (6)			
1.b. City Dallas	1.c. State Texas	1.d. Zip code/Postal code: (b) (6)	1.e. County/Province U.S.A.
2.a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable)			
2.b. City	2.c. State	2.d. Zip code/Postal code:	2.e. County/Province
2.f. Country			

D. All applicants MUST complete	
1.	Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE in the amount of \$100, nonrefundable processing fee. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee - attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions. (50 CFR 13.11(d))
2.	Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: _____ No <input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations and the other applicable parts of Chapter B of Chapter I of Title 50, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001. <i>(b) (6)</i> <i>(b) (6)</i> <i>(b) (6)</i>
Signature (In blue ink) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) <i>(b) (6)</i> <i>(b) (6)</i> <i>(b) (6)</i>	
Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy) 5-18-2016	

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES (Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please return the unused original permit. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; <http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html>) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
 - a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.
P. l. melanochaita (African lion)
 - b. Sex (if known).
Male
2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:
 - a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:
 - b. Date wildlife is to be hunted: October 4 2016 Thru October 24 2016
 - c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).
All parts including skin, skull, teeth, and claws
3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:
 - a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):
N/A
 - b. Date wildlife was hunted:
N/A

- c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

N/A

- d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:

N/A

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name:

Business Name:

Address:

Address:

City:

State/Province:

Country, Postal Code:

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

Please see information provided by Conservation Force and Tanzanian authorities and operators, including any non-CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below) detriment findings or responses to USFWS information requests.

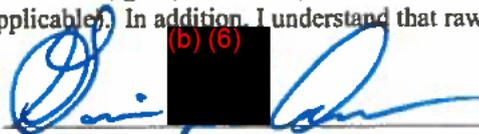
6. ~~If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national, provide documentation to show you have a Power of Attorney to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.~~

~~I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.~~

~~Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____~~

7. If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy, please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature:  _____ Date: 5-18-2016

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from <http://www.fws.gov/e/designated-ports.htm>. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):

John J. Jackson, III or Regina Lennox of Conservation Force
504-837-1233, jjw-no2@att.net or regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

Yes No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

RCVD SEP 28 2016

(b) (6)

DATE	INVOICE NO.	AMOUNT

(b) (6)

CROUSEN HOLDINGS, LLC 100 DOLS 00 CTS

37-9
1140

PAY

DOLLARS
CHECK
AMOUNT

DATE	TO THE ORDER OF	CHECK NO.	DESCRIPTION	CHECK AMOUNT
5/18/16	U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service	0464	For Lion Permit For Tanzania October 2016 GUINN (b) CROUSEN	\$ 100.00

FROST BANK
ARLINGTON, TEXAS

[Signature]
(b) (6)

VOID IN FULL
IF ANY
SECURITY FEATURES
ARE MISSING

601185-05-13

(b) (6)



Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Tanzania lion / import applications / request for information

2 messages

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Tue, Jul 24, 2018 at 4:08 PM

To: jjj@conservationforce.org, cf@conservationforce.orgCc: Mary Cogliano <mary_cogliano@fws.gov>

Mr. Jackson,

We are in the process of reviewing applications for the import of African lions taken from Tanzania. A number of applicants have named you as the representative for all matters concerning the application. I have attached a list of the applications currently pending for which you have been named as the representative.

As you are aware, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that the sport-hunting of lions will enhance the survival of the species. As you know, we are now considering applications on a case-by-case basis, as opposed to making country-wide enhancement findings. As such, we would like to give you the opportunity to submit additional information in support of these application requests. This may include (but is not limited to):

>>population status or trend data on the lion population, both the countrywide population and the local population;

>>information on the fees paid (e.g., licenses or trophy fees), recipients of these fees, and use of fees;

>>information about the safari outfitter, professional hunter, concession holder or land owner and their activities to conserve the species (e.g., habitat management or improvement, anti-poaching activities and success of those efforts, efforts to address human-lion conflict, population monitoring, community benefits). Copies of recent reports submitted to TAWA would be particularly helpful.

Do not hesitate to contact me with questions or clarifications.

Thank you,

--

Julia Butzler, Biologist
Branch of Permits
Division of Management Authority
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
(703) 358-1988

Please respond to any requests for information or documentation within 45 days from the date of this message; if not received within 45 days, your application will be considered incomplete and will be placed in our inactive files and we will not complete your request for a permit.

**TZlionApplications-RepJJackson.xlsx**

16K

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Wed, Jul 25, 2018 at 10:22 AM

To: jjj@conservationforce.org, cf@conservationforce.org, jjw-no2@att.net

Mr. Jackson,

Please use the updated spreadsheet for reference of the applications that name you as their representative.

Thank you,

[Quoted text hidden]

**TZlionApplications-RepJJackson.xlsx**

17K

Permit number	Applicant business name	Date permit request	Last name	First name	Address 1	City	ST	Zip/ postal code	Country	Telephone	Email
84925C	TURNER, DAVID (b) (6)	3/27/2018	TURNER	DAVID	(b) (6)	MIDDLETON	ID	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
82925C	WRIGHT, JOHN (b) (6)	3/15/2018	WRIGHT	JOHN	(b) (6)	AMARILLO	TX	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
69716C	LINK, KENIA (b) (6)	12/20/2017	LINK	KENIA	(b) (6)	WASCOTT	WI	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
45770C	FOWLER, THEODORE (b) (6)	1/1/2017	FOWLER	THEODORE	(b) (6)	RALEIGH	NC	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
40253C	ZILLMER, JOHN (b) (6)	6/8/2017	ZILLMER	JOHN	(b) (6)	GLENMOORE	PA	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
36878C	ENGEL, VICTOR (b) (6)	5/23/2017	ENGEL	VICTOR	(b) (6)	CONCORD	NH	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
25070C	MARKL, EDWARD (b) (6)	3/7/2017	MARKL	EDWARD	(b) (6)	DECATUR	TX	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
25074C	CROUCH, JACK (b) (6)	3/7/2017	CROUCH	JACK	(b) (6)	MCLEAN	VA	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
17490C	CUSICK, TODD (b) (6)	1/13/2017	CUSICK	TODD	(b) (6)	PROVO	UT	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
12625C	CARMICAL, JEFF (b) (6)	11/17/2016	CARMICAL	JEFF	(b) (6)	MONTICELLO	AR	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
12548C	ATKINSON, CARL (b) (6)	11/9/2016	ATKINSON	CARL	(b) (6)	ORLANDO	FL	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
11956C	HOWARD, THOMAS (b) (6)	11/7/2016	HOWARD	THOMAS	(b) (6)	COLUMBUS	MS	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
08543C	CROUSEN, GUINN (b) (6)	9/28/2016	CROUSEN	GUINN	(b) (6)	DALLAS	TX	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
08545C	NOSLER, JOHN (b) (6)	9/28/2016	NOSLER	JOHN	(b) (6)	BEND	OR	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
08549C	FALKOWSKI, JAMES (b) (6)	9/28/2016	FALKOWSKI	JAMES	(b) (6)	COOPER CITY	FL	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
02148C	HOWARD, THOMAS (b) (6)	7/19/2016	HOWARD	THOMAS	(b) (6)	COLUMBUS	MS	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)
92186B	WRIGHT, JOHN (b) (6)	3/21/2016	WRIGHT	JOHN	(b) (6)	AMARILLO	TX	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	(b) (6)



Farkas, Sandra <sandra_farkas@fws.gov>

PRT#08543C, CROUSEN

1 message

Farkas, Sandra <sandra_farkas@fws.gov>

Wed, Jan 25, 2017 at 6:43 AM

To: (b) (6) t

Dear Mr. Crousen:

Thank you for submitting an application for a Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) permit for the importation of sport-hunted trophy. The processing of your application can not be completed because we require additional information.

Please give us the country in which you hunted your lion.

Please provide all the information and documentation as indicated. This is the initial review of this permit application; other questions may follow. Any response must be in written form. If you send information by mail or fax, please address to my attention.

Respond to all the above questions AT ONE TIME, as your application may only be reviewed once more before a final determination is made. If we do not receive the information requested within 45 days from the date of this e-mail, your application will be abandoned and administratively closed on 03.11.17. Once the file is closed, you will need to submit a new application and all required fees.

Please reference your permit number 08543C in all communication.

Regards,

Sandra Farkas, Biologist
Division of Management Authority - Branch of Permits
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Headquarters
MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
Office: 703.358.1771
Fax: 703.358.2280

www.fws.gov



E. **IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES** (*Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA*)

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please **return the unused original permit**. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; <http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html>) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting, please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:

a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.

P. l. melanochaita (African lion)

b. Sex (if known).

Male

2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:

a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:

Tanzania, Rungwa Rungwa East Game Reserve Concession

b. Date wildlife is to be hunted: October 4 2016 Thru October 24 2016

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

All parts including skin, skull, teeth, and claws

3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:

a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):

N/A

b. Date wildlife was hunted:

N/A

† BARON BERTRAND DES CLERS, PH.D.
† JAMES G. TEER, PH.D.
† BART O'GARA, PH.D.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS:

JOHN J. JACKSON, III, J.D.
PHILIPPE CHARDONNET, D.V.M.
GERHARD DAMM
BERT KLINGBERGER
DON LINDSAY
SHANE MAHONEY
DALE TOWELL, PH.D.

September 26, 2016

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041

RCVD SEP 27 2016
RCVD SEP 27 2016
RCVD SEP 28 2016 LB

Re: Applications for Import of Sport-Hunted Lion Trophies:

Dear Chief Van Norman,

Enclosed please find four permit applications for import of African lion trophies from the following countries:

- Timothy (b) Sikes - Republic of South Africa
- John (b) Nosler - Tanzania
- Guinn (b) Crousen - Tanzania
- James (b) (6) Falkowski - Tanzania

Please refer to the documents and responses previously submitted to the DMA by Conservation Force, the governments and wildlife authorities of these countries, professional hunters and operators, professional hunting organizations, and others which demonstrate that lion hunting programs are well-managed and the hunting enhances the survival of the species. We anticipate submitting additional documentation within the next two weeks as well.

Sincerely,



John J. Jackson, III

NOTICE OF REPRESENTATION

This is a notice to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service that I have appointed John J. Jackson, III and Regina Lennox of the non-profit firm Conservation Force as my attorneys and legal representatives for all matters concerning my application for a permit to import a threatened-listed Lion trophy.

This authority is inclusive and extends to all applications and filings, whether administrative or judicial, including but not limited to any request for reconsideration, appeal, and litigation.

I also request that these attorneys, through the address for Conservation Force below, be copied with all correspondence, acknowledgements, notices and decisions concerning my application to import my lion trophy at the following address:

John J. Jackson, III
Regina Lennox
Conservation Force
3240 S. I-10 Service Road W., Suite 200
Metairie, Louisiana 70001 USA
T: (504) 837-1233
F: (504) 837-1145
E: jjw-no2@att.net
E: regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

Signed: _____

Name: _____

Date: _____



Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES Threatened-listed
(Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA) lion

RCVD SEP 28 2016

LB

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual			
1 a. Last name Nosler	1 b. First name John	1 c. Middle name or initial (b) (6)	1 d. Suffix
2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy) (b) (6)	3. Social Security No. (b) (6)	4. Occupation (b) (6)	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions)
6 a. Telephone number (b) (6)	6 b. Alternate telephone number	6 c. Fax number	6 d. E-mail address

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution			
1 a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		1 b. Doing business as (dba)	
2. Tax identification no.	3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		
4 a. Principal officer Last name	4 b. Principal officer First name	4 c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4 d. Suffix
5. Principal officer title		6. Primary contact name	
7 a. Business telephone number	7 b. Alternate telephone number	7 c. Business fax number	7 d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information			
1 a. Physical address (Street address; Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #; no P.O. Boxes) (b) (6)			
1 b. State Bend	1 c. Zip code/Postal code OR (b) (6)	1 e. County/Province	1 f. Country USA
2 a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable)			
2 b. City	2 c. State	2 d. Zip code/Postal code	2 e. County/Province
2 f. Country			

D. All applicants MUST complete	
1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE in the amount of \$100, nonrefundable processing fee. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee - attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions. (50 CFR 13.11(d))	
2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits? Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: 15US68812B/9	No <input type="checkbox"/>
3. Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations and the other applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Title 50, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001.	
Signature (in blue ink) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures)	Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy) 08/25/2016

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES (Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please **return the unused original permit**. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; <http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html>) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handcraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
 - a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.
P. l. melanochaita (African lion)
 - b. Sex (if known).
Male
2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:
 - a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:
Tanzania, Arusha- Masailand
 - b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:
Sept 9-Sept 22 2016
 - c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).
All parts including skin, skull, teeth, and claws
3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:
 - a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):
N/A
 - b. Date wildlife was hunted:

- c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).
- d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name: Kilombero North Safaris
 Business Name:
 Address: 112 Ali bin Said Avenue
 Address: PO Box 4394
 City: Dar es Salaam
 State/Province: Tanzania
 Country, Postal Code:

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

Please see information provided by Conservation Force and Tanzanian authorities and operators.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

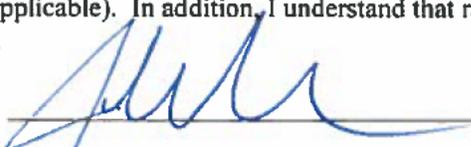
6. ~~If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national, provide documentation to show you have a Power of Attorney to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.~~

~~I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.~~

~~Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____~~

7. If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy, please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature:  Date: 8/25/2016

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from <http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html>. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):

John J. Jackson, III or Regina Lennox of Conservation Force
504-837-1233, jjw-no2@att.net or regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

Yes No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

(b) (6)

(b) (6)

Pay to the
Order of

U.S. Fish + Wildlife Service

8/25/16

Date

One hundred

\$ 100⁰⁰

Columbia Bank

Wall St
877.272.3678
columbiabank.com

Dollars



Security Features Details on Back

For

(b) (6)

(b) (6)

MP

LET FREEDOM

RCVD SEP 28 2016



Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Tanzania lion / import applications / request for information

2 messages

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Tue, Jul 24, 2018 at 4:08 PM

To: jjj@conservationforce.org, cf@conservationforce.orgCc: Mary Cogliano <mary_cogliano@fws.gov>

Mr. Jackson,

We are in the process of reviewing applications for the import of African lions taken from Tanzania. A number of applicants have named you as the representative for all matters concerning the application. I have attached a list of the applications currently pending for which you have been named as the representative.

As you are aware, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that the sport-hunting of lions will enhance the survival of the species. As you know, we are now considering applications on a case-by-case basis, as opposed to making country-wide enhancement findings. As such, we would like to give you the opportunity to submit additional information in support of these application requests. This may include (but is not limited to):

>>population status or trend data on the lion population, both the countrywide population and the local population;

>>information on the fees paid (e.g., licenses or trophy fees), recipients of these fees, and use of fees;

>>information about the safari outfitter, professional hunter, concession holder or land owner and their activities to conserve the species (e.g., habitat management or improvement, anti-poaching activities and success of those efforts, efforts to address human-lion conflict, population monitoring, community benefits). Copies of recent reports submitted to TAWA would be particularly helpful.

Do not hesitate to contact me with questions or clarifications.

Thank you,

--

Julia Butzler, Biologist
Branch of Permits
Division of Management Authority
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
(703) 358-1988

Please respond to any requests for information or documentation within 45 days from the date of this message; if not received within 45 days, your application will be considered incomplete and will be placed in our inactive files and we will not complete your request for a permit.

**TZlionApplications-RepJJackson.xlsx**

16K

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Wed, Jul 25, 2018 at 10:22 AM

To: jjj@conservationforce.org, cf@conservationforce.org, jjw-no2@att.net

Mr. Jackson,

Please use the updated spreadsheet for reference of the applications that name you as their representative.

Thank you,

[Quoted text hidden]

**TZlionApplications-RepJJackson.xlsx**

17K

Permit number	Applicant business name	Date permit request	Last name	First name	Address 1	City	ST	Zip/ postal code	Country	Telephone	Email
84925C	TURNER, DAVID (b) (6)	3/27/2018	TURNER	DAVID	(b) (6)	MIDDLETON	ID	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
82925C	WRIGHT, JOHN (b) (6)	3/15/2018	WRIGHT	JOHN		AMARILLO	TX		US		
69716C	LINK, KENIA (b) (6)	12/20/2017	LINK	KENIA		WASCOTT	WI		US		
45770C	FOWLER, THEODORE (b) (6)	1/1/2017	FOWLER	THEODORE		RALEIGH	NC		US		
40253C	ZILLMER, JOHN (b) (6)	6/8/2017	ZILLMER	JOHN		GLENMOORE	PA		US		
36878C	ENGEL, VICTOR (b) (6)	5/23/2017	ENGEL	VICTOR		CONCORD	NH		US		
25070C	MARKL, EDWARD (b) (6)	3/7/2017	MARKL	EDWARD		DECATUR	TX		US		
25074C	CROUCH, JACK (b) (6)	3/7/2017	CROUCH	JACK		MCLEAN	VA		US		
17490C	CUSICK, TODD (b) (6)	1/13/2017	CUSICK	TODD		PROVO	UT		US		
12625C	CARMICAL, JEFF	11/17/2016	CARMICAL	JEFF		MONTICELLO	AR		US		
12548C	ATKINSON, CARL (b) (6)	11/9/2016	ATKINSON	CARL		ORLANDO	FL		US		
11956C	HOWARD, THOMAS (b) (6)	11/7/2016	HOWARD	THOMAS		COLUMBUS	MS		US		
08543C	CROUSEN, GUINN (b) (6)	9/28/2016	CROUSEN	GUINN		DALLAS	TX		US		
08545C	NOSLER, JOHN (b) (6)	9/28/2016	NOSLER	JOHN		BEND	OR		US		
08549C	FALKOWSKI, JAMES (b) (6)	9/28/2016	FALKOWSKI	JAMES		COOPER CITY	FL		US		
02148C	HOWARD, THOMAS (b) (6)	7/19/2016	HOWARD	THOMAS		COLUMBUS	MS		US		
92186B	WRIGHT, JOHN (b) (6)	3/21/2016	WRIGHT	JOHN		AMARILLO	TX		US		

RCVD SEP 28 2015 LB

NOTICE OF REPRESENTATION

This is a notice to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service that I have appointed John J. Jackson, III and Regina Lennox of the non-profit firm Conservation Force as my attorneys and legal representatives for all matters concerning my application for a permit to import a threatened-listed African Lion trophy.

This authority is inclusive and extends to all applications and filings, whether administrative or judicial, including but not limited to any request for reconsideration, appeal, and litigation.

I also request that these attorneys, through the address for Conservation Force below, be copied with all correspondence, acknowledgements, notices and decisions concerning my application to import my lion trophy at the following address:

John J. Jackson, III
Regina Lennox
Conservation Force
3240 S. I-10 Service Road W., Suite 200
Metairie, Louisiana 70001 USA
T: (504) 837-1233
F: (504) 837-1145
E: jjw-no2@att.net
E: regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

R.

Signed: Timothy Sikes (b) (6)

Name: TIMOTHY SIKES (b) (6)

Date: 09/09/2016



Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

OMB No 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

CVD SEP 28 2016 LB

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: 1A
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES Threatened-listed
(Appendix I of CITES and/or **ESA**) lion

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual			
1 a. Last name SIKES	1 b. First name TIMOTHY	1 c. Middle name or initial (b) (6)	1 d. Suffix N/A
2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy) (b) (6)	3. Social Security No. (b) (6)	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions) N/A	
6 a. Telephone number (b) (6)	6 b. Alternate telephone number N/A	6 c. Fax number N/A	(b) (6)

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution			
1 a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		1 b. Doing business as (dba)	
2. Tax identification no.	3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		
4 a. Principal officer Last name	4 b. Principal officer First name	4 c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4 d. Suffix
5. Principal officer title		6. Primary contact name	
7 a. Business telephone number	7 b. Alternate telephone number	7 c. Business fax number	7 d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information					
1 a. Physical address (Street address, Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #; no P.O. Boxes) (b) (6)					
1 b. City IRVING	1 c. State TX	1 d. Zip code/Postal code (b) (6)	1 e. County/Province	1 f. Country U.S.A.	
2 a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable) N/A					
2 b. City N/A	2 c. State N/A	2 d. Zip code/Postal code N/A	2 e. County/Province N/A	2 f. Country N/A	

D. All applicants MUST complete	
1.	Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE in the amount of \$100, nonrefundable processing fee. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee - attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in Instructions. (50 CFR 13.11(d))
2.	Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: _____ No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3.	Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations and the other applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Title 50, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001. Timothy Sikes Signature (in blue ink) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy) 9/12/2016

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES (*Appendix I of CITES and/or* **ESA**)

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please return the unused original permit. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; <http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html>) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least 90 days for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
 - a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.
P. l. melanochaita (African lion)
 - b. Sex (if known).
Male
2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:
 - a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:
KHAMAB KALAFURI RESERVE, North West Province, South Africa
 - b. Date wildlife is to be hunted: JUNE 2017
 - c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).
All parts including skin, skull, teeth, and claws
3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:
 - a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):
N/A
 - b. Date wildlife was hunted:

- c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).
- d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name:
 Business Name:
 Address:
 Address:
 City:
 State/Province:
 Country, Postal Code:

N/A
 |

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application. Please see information provided by Conservation Force and South African authorities and operators. **CERTIFICATION STATEMENT** (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

6. If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national, provide documentation to show you have a Power of Attorney to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____

7. If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy, please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature: Timothy Sikes Date: 9/12/2016

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from <http://www.fws.gov/lc/designated-ports.html>. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):

John J. Jackson, III or Regina Lennox of Conservation Force
504-837-1233, jjw-no2@att.net or regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

Yes No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

RCVD SEP 21 2016

Bank of America

(b) (6)

(b) (6)

9/12/2016

Date

Pay to the order of U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

\$ 100.00

ONE hundred and no/100 Dollars

Member Since

Photo Safe Deposit Details on back

Bank of America

ACH R/T 111000025

Memo PERMIT Application Fee

Timothy [Redacted]

(b) (6)



Permit Number: MA08546C-0
Effective: 08/31/2017 Expires: 08/30/2018

Issuing Office:

Department of the Interior
U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
DIVISION OF MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY
BRANCH OF PERMITS, MS: IA
5275 LEESBURG PIKE
FALLS CHURCH VA 22041-3803



CHIEF, BRANCH OF PERMITS, DMA

Permittee:

TIMOTHY (b) (6) SIKES
(b) (6)
IRVING, TX (b) (6)
U.S.A.

Authority: Statutes and Regulations: 16 USC 1539(a); 50 CFR 17.40(r).

Location where authorized activity may be conducted:
IMPORT THROUGH ANY PORT LISTED IN 50 CFR 14.12

Reporting requirements: Not applicable

Authorizations and Conditions:

- A. Authorized to import the sport-hunted trophy of one male African lion (*Panthera leo melanochaita*), taken in South Africa for the purpose of enhancement of the survival of the species.
- B. Specimen may not be sold or transferred for any financial remuneration.
- C. Trophy must have been taken during the 2017 hunting season in Khamab Kalahari Reserve, North West Province.
- D. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid trophy permit or hunting license issued by the government of South Africa for the 2017 season.
- E. Trophy must be accompanied by a valid Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) Appendix II export permit/re-export certificate, source code "W", Issued by the Management Authority of the exporting/re-exporting country.
- F. General conditions set out in Subpart D of 50 CFR 13, and specific conditions contained in Federal regulations cited above, are hereby made a part of this permit. All activities authorized herein must be carried out in accord with and for the purposes described in the application submitted. Continued validity, or renewal of this permit is subject to complete and timely compliance with all applicable conditions, including the filing of all required information and reports.
- G. The validity of this permit is also conditioned upon strict observance of all applicable foreign, state, local, tribal, or other federal law. **This permit can be photocopied.**
- H. Valid for use by permittee named above.
- I. Acceptance of this permit serves as evidence that the permittee understands and agrees to abide by the "General Permit Conditions" (copy attached).

RCVD SEP 28 2016 LB

NOTICE OF REPRESENTATION

This is a notice to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service that I have named, constituted and appointed John J. Jackson, III, Conservation Force, 3240 S. I-10 Service Rd. W., Suite 200, Metairie, Louisiana, 70001, telephone (504) 837-1233, FAX (504) 837-1145, jjw-no@att.net as my attorney and legal representative for all matters concerning my lion import permit application.

This authority is all inclusive, including, but not limited to permit filing, permit supplementation, reconsideration, administrative appeal and request for time delays or extensions.

I also request that John J. Jackson, III be copied with all correspondence, acknowledgements, notices and decisions concerning my permit during its processing and during any and all steps in its administrative reconsideration or appeal.



JAMES (b) (6) FALKOWSKI

6-8-16

DATE



Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

RCVD SEP 28 2016 LB

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES Threatened-listed
(Appendix I of CITES and/or **ESA**) lion

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual			
1. a. Last name Falkowski	1. b. First name James	1. c. Middle name or initial (b) (6)	1. d. Suffix
2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy) (b) (6)	3. Social Security No. (b) (6)	4. Occupation (b) (6)	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions) X
6. a. Telephone number (b) (6)	6. b. Alternate telephone number (b) (6)	6. c. Fax number (b) (6)	6. d. E-mail address (b) (6)

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution			
1. a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		1. b. Doing business as (dba)	
2. Tax identification no.		3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	
4. a. Principal officer Last name	4. b. Principal officer First name	4. c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4. d. Suffix
5. Principal officer title		6. Primary contact name	
7. a. Business telephone number	7. b. Alternate telephone number	7. c. Business fax number	7. d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information			
1. a. Physical Address (include street name, street number, Suite #, or Room #; no P.O. Boxes) (b) (6)			
1. b. City Cooper City	1. c. State FL	1. d. Zip code/Postal code (b) (6)	1. f. Country USA
2. a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address, include name of contact person if applicable) Same			
2. b. City	2. c. State	2. d. Zip code/Postal code	2. e. County/Province
2. f. Country			

D. All applicants MUST complete	
1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE in the amount of \$100, nonrefundable processing fee. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee - attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions. (50 CFR 13.11(d))	
2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: 16 US 89676 B/9 No <input type="checkbox"/>	
3. Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations and the other applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Title 50, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001. Signature (in blue ink) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy) 6-8-16	

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES (Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please return the unused original permit. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; <http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html>) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least 90 days for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
 - a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.
P. l. melanochaita (African lion)
 - b. Sex (if known).
Male
2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:
 - a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:
Tanzania, Selous Game Reserve, K4, Morogoro, Dist ES Sukum
 - b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:
July 5 - July 23, 2016
 - c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).
ALL skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount
All parts including skin, skull, teeth, and claws
3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:
 - a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):
N/A
 - b. Date wildlife was hunted:

- c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).
- d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name:
 Business Name: Mkwana Hunts Safari
 Address: Pugu Road Plot 137
 Address: Dar es Salaam
 City:
 State/Province:
 Country, Postal Code:

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

Please see information provided by Conservation Force and Tanzanian authorities and operators.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

6. ~~If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national, provide documentation to show you have a Power of Attorney to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.~~

~~I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.~~

~~Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____~~

7. **If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy, please read and sign the following statement.**

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature:  Date: 2-18-16

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from <http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html>. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

Atlanta

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

Jim Edkowski

(b) (6)

Mirumur, Florida

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):

John J. Jackson, III or Regina Lennox of Conservation Force
504-837-1233, jjw-no2@att.net or regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

Yes No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

RCVD SEP 28 2016

(b) (6)

PAY TO THE ORDER OF

U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service

6-8 2016

(b) (6)

Joe [unclear]

\$ 100.⁰⁰

COMMUNITY BANK OF BROWARD

DOLLARS

Security features are indicated on back

FOR

(b) (6)

(b) (6)



Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Tanzania lion / import applications / request for information

2 messages

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Tue, Jul 24, 2018 at 4:08 PM

To: jjj@conservationforce.org, cf@conservationforce.org

Cc: Mary Cogliano <mary_cogliano@fws.gov>

Mr. Jackson,

We are in the process of reviewing applications for the import of African lions taken from Tanzania. A number of applicants have named you as the representative for all matters concerning the application. I have attached a list of the applications currently pending for which you have been named as the representative.

As you are aware, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that the sport-hunting of lions will enhance the survival of the species. As you know, we are now considering applications on a case-by-case basis, as opposed to making country-wide enhancement findings. As such, we would like to give you the opportunity to submit additional information in support of these application requests. This may include (but is not limited to):

>>population status or trend data on the lion population, both the countrywide population and the local population;

>>information on the fees paid (e.g., licenses or trophy fees), recipients of these fees, and use of fees;

>>information about the safari outfitter, professional hunter, concession holder or land owner and their activities to conserve the species (e.g., habitat management or improvement, anti-poaching activities and success of those efforts, efforts to address human-lion conflict, population monitoring, community benefits). Copies of recent reports submitted to TAWA would be particularly helpful.

Do not hesitate to contact me with questions or clarifications.

Thank you,

--

Julia Butzler, Biologist
Branch of Permits
Division of Management Authority
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
(703) 358-1988

Please respond to any requests for information or documentation within 45 days from the date of this message; if not received within 45 days, your application will be considered incomplete and will be placed in our inactive files and we will not complete your request for a permit.

**TZlionApplications-RepJJackson.xlsx**

16K

Butzler, Julia <julia_butzler@fws.gov>

Wed, Jul 25, 2018 at 10:22 AM

To: jjj@conservationforce.org, cf@conservationforce.org, jjw-no2@att.net

Mr. Jackson,

Please use the updated spreadsheet for reference of the applications that name you as their representative.

Thank you,

[Quoted text hidden]

**TZlionApplications-RepJJackson.xlsx**

17K

Permit number	Applicant business name	Date permit request	Last name	First name	Address 1	City	ST	Zip/ postal code	Country	Telephone	Email
84925C	TURNER, DAVID (b) (6)	3/27/2018	TURNER	DAVID	(b) (6)	MIDDLETON	ID	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
82925C	WRIGHT, JOHN (b) (6)	3/15/2018	WRIGHT	JOHN	(b) (6)	AMARILLO	TX	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
69716C	LINK, KENIA (b) (6)	12/20/2017	LINK	KENIA	(b) (6)	WASCOTT	WI	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
45770C	FOWLER, THEODORE (b) (6)	1/1/2017	FOWLER	THEODORE	(b) (6)	RALEIGH	NC	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
40253C	ZILLMER, JOHN (b) (6)	6/8/2017	ZILLMER	JOHN	(b) (6)	GLENMOORE	PA	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
36878C	ENGEL, VICTOR (b) (6)	5/23/2017	ENGEL	VICTOR	(b) (6)	CONCORD	NH	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
25070C	MARKL, EDWARD (b) (6)	3/7/2017	MARKL	EDWARD	(b) (6)	DECATUR	TX	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
25074C	CROUCH, JACK (b) (6)	3/7/2017	CROUCH	JACK	(b) (6)	MCLEAN	VA	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
17490C	CUSICK, TODD (b) (6)	1/13/2017	CUSICK	TODD	(b) (6)	PROVO	UT	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
12625C	CARMICAL, JEFF (b) (6)	11/17/2016	CARMICAL	JEFF	(b) (6)	MONTICELLO	AR	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
12548C	ATKINSON, CARL (b) (6)	11/9/2016	ATKINSON	CARL	(b) (6)	ORLANDO	FL	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
11956C	HOWARD, THOMAS (b) (6)	11/7/2016	HOWARD	THOMAS	(b) (6)	COLUMBUS	MS	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
08543C	CROUSEN, GUINN (b) (6)	9/28/2016	CROUSEN	GUINN	(b) (6)	DALLAS	TX	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
08545C	NOSLER, JOHN (b) (6)	9/28/2016	NOSLER	JOHN	(b) (6)	BEND	OR	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
08549C	FALKOWSKI, JAMES (b) (6)	9/28/2016	FALKOWSKI	JAMES	(b) (6)	COOPER CITY	FL	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
02148C	HOWARD, THOMAS (b) (6)	7/19/2016	HOWARD	THOMAS	(b) (6)	COLUMBUS	MS	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	
92186B	WRIGHT, JOHN (b) (6)	3/21/2016	WRIGHT	JOHN	(b) (6)	AMARILLO	TX	(b) (6)	US	(b) (6)	



Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

RCVD OCT 12 2016

LB

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES
(Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA)

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual			
1. a. Last name NAGRA	1. b. First name AJIT	1. c. Middle name or initial (b) (6)	1. d. Suffix
2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy) (b) (6)	3. Social Security No.	4. Occupation	5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions)
6. a. Telephone number (b) (6)	6. b. Alternate telephone number	6. c. Fax number	6. d. E-mail address

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution			
1. a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		1. b. Doing business as (dba)	
2. Tax identification no.		3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	
4. a. Principal officer Last name	4. b. Principal officer First name	4. c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4. d. Suffix
5. Principal officer title		6. Primary contact name	
7. a. Business telephone number	7. b. Alternate telephone number	7. c. Business fax number	7. d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information			
1. Physical address (Street address; Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #; no P.O. Boxes) (b) (6)			
1. b. City JOPLIN	1. c. State MO	1. e. County/Province (b) (6)	1. f. Country USA
2. a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable)			
2. b. City	2. c. State	2. d. Zip code/Postal code:	2. e. County/Province
			2. f. Country USA

D. All applicants MUST complete	
1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE in the amount of \$100, nonrefundable processing fee. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee – attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions. (50 CFR 13.11(d))	
2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: _____ No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
3. Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations and the other applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter I of Title 50, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001.	
Signature (in blue ink) of applicant/person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) A. Nagra Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy) 10/06/2016	

Please continue to next page

E. IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES (*Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA*)

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please **return the unused original permit**. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; <http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html>) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:
 - a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.
PANTHERA LEO — LION
 - b. Sex (if known).
MALE
2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:
 - a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:
 - b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:
 - c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).
3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:
 - a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):
MATETSI SAFARI AREA, NEAR VICTORIA FALLS, ZIMBABWE
 - b. Date wildlife was hunted:
SEPTEMBER 1980

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks). **SKIN WITH STUFFED HEAD AND BACKING CLOTH MADE INTO RUG.**

d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:
**16 LIME TREES, STAPLEHURST
TONBRIDGE, KENT TN12 0SS
UNITED KINGDOM**

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit]. **I INTEND TO CARRY THE TROPHY WITH ME, IF PERMITTED.**

Name:
Business Name:
Address:
Address:
City:
State/Province:
Country, Postal Code:

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

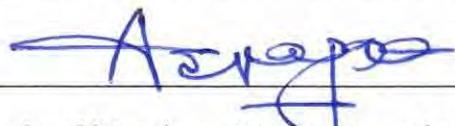
6. **If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national**, provide documentation to show you have a **Power of Attorney** to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____

7. **If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy**, please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., **not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit**). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature:  Date: 10/06/2016

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from <http://www.fws.gov/le/designated-ports.html>. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).

9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):

ATIL (b) NAGRA
(b) (6)

12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

Yes No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

The skin has backing cloth and could thus be termed as a rug.

The Leopard Skin is (b) (6) hunting trophy from one of his hunting trips in India in the early 1960's and was passed on to me by him. (b) (6)

(b) (6) the Leopard was not strictly an inheritance but a gift. (b) (6) at the time of my graduation from Medical School in

(b) (6) and before my departure for (b) (6)

(b) (6)

The Lion Skin is my own hunting trophy from my visit to Zimbabwe in 1980.

Both skins were part of my shipment of household effects for (b) (6)

(b) (6) However, before the arrival of my shipment, I had decided not to make my

(b) (6) After its arrival, the shipment was never delivered or unpacked and therefore did not clear Canadian Customs or require a re-export permit from Canada.

The whole shipment was shipped back to the United Kingdom. At that time I contacted the Cites Office in UK and was told that nothing further needed to be done but was advised that, in case I had to re-export the skins at a later date, I might find it helpful if I kept a copy of the re-export permits that had been issued. A copy of those permits was submitted with my application of 23 August 2016 for a re-export permit from CITES, United Kingdom.

EUROPEAN UNION

1

1. Exporter / Re-exporter
 (b) (6) A (b) NAGRA
 (b) (6)
 KENT
 (b) (6)

PERMIT/CERTIFICATE
 IMPORT
 EXPORT
 RE-EXPORT
 OTHER:

No. 548241/01
 2. Last day of validity:
 14/03/2017

ORIGINAL

3. Importer
 (b) (6) A (b) NAGRA
 (b) (6)
 JOPLIN
 MO (b) (6)
 USA

 Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species Of Wild Fauna and Flora
 4. Country of (re)-export
 UNITED KINGDOM
 5. Country of import
 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

6. Authorised location for live specimens of Annex A species

7. Issuing Management Authority
 Animal Health and Veterinary Laboratories Agency (AHVLA)
 Wildlife Licensing and Registration Service
 Floor 1, Zone 17, Temple Quay House
 2 The Square, Temple Quay
 Bristol, BS1 6EB
 Tel 0044(0)117 372 8774
 Website: <http://www.defra.gov.uk/ahvla-en/imports-exports/cites/>

1

8. Description of specimens (including marks, sex/date of birth for live animals)
 SKI
 One male Lion skin with stuffed head and backing cloth made into a rug. Circa 1980.

9. Net mass (kg)
 10. Quantity
 I
 11. CITES Appendix
 II
 12. EU Annex
 B
 13. Source
 W
 14. Purpose
 P
 15. Country of origin
 Zimbabwe
 16. Permit No
 17. Date of issue
 18. Country of last re-export
 19. Certificate No
 20. Date of issue

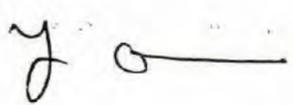
21. Scientific name of species
 Panthera leo

22. Common name of species
 Lion

23. Special conditions

This permit/certificate is only valid if live animals are transported in compliance with the CITES Guidelines for the transport and Preparation for Shipment of Live Wild Animals or, in the case of air transport, the Live Animals Regulations published by the International Air Transport Association (IATA)

24. The (re)-export documentation from the country of (re)-export has been surrendered to the issuing authority
 has to be surrendered to the border customs office of instruction

25. The importation exportation re-exportation of the goods described above is hereby permitted.
 Signature and official stamp:


26. Bill of Lading/Air Waybill No:

Name of issuing officer: Jane Osborne
 Place and date of issue: 14 September 2016

27. For customs use only

Quantity/net mass(kg) actually imported or (re)-exported	Number of animals dead on arrival	Customs Document Type
		Number
		Date

Signature and official stamp

RCVD OCT 12 2018

(b) (6)

(b) (6)

10-6 20 14

CHICKS MINNISTON
TRAUD PROTECTION

Pay to the US FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE \$100.00

Order for One Hundred Dollars and no/100 Dollars

Security Features
Check on Back



Dollars

Palmyra State Bank
Palmyra, MO 63461

[Handwritten Signature]

FOR IMPORT PERMIT FOR LION

(b) (6)

MP



United States Department of the Interior
FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICES
Washington, D.C. 20240



October 19, 2016

Re: PRT-09814C

Dear Potential Applicant:

The Division of Management Authority (DMA) issues permits for the import, export, and some domestic activities with species listed under the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), the Endangered Species Act, Marine Mammal Protection Act, Wild Bird Conservation Act, and the Lacey Act. This office recently received a permit application from you. After reviewing your application, we are returning your application and checks.

A import permit from this office is not required for the proposed activity because if your item qualifies as Pre-convention CITES protected African lion (*Panthera leo*). Therefore, *you* only are required to obtain a valid CITES permit from the re-exporting country the United Kingdom.

The Office of Law Enforcement, Wildlife Inspection Office does require that your shipment be inspected and cleared during import/export. Please contact the Wildlife Inspection Office directly **prior to shipment** for further information at: <http://www.fws.gov/le/inspection-offices.html>

If you have any questions on this matter, please call us at 800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104 x 2185.

Monica Thomas, Management Analyst
Division of Management Authority
US Fish and Wildlife Service
5275 Leesburg Pike MS: IA
Falls Church VA 22041
703-358-2104
Fax 703-358-2281



Department of the Interior
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

OMB No. 1018-0093
Expires 05/31/2017

Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit Application Form

Return to: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Division of Management Authority (DMA)
Branch of Permits, MS: IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3803
1-800-358-2104 or 703-358-2104

Type of Activity:
IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES Threatened-listed
(Appendix I of CITES and/or **ESA**) lion

Complete Sections A or B, and C, D, and E of this application. U.S. address may be required in Section C, see instructions for details.
See attached instruction pages for information on how to make your application complete and help avoid unnecessary delays.

A. Complete if applying as an individual			
1.a. Last name Justus	1.b. First name John	1.c. Middle name or initial (b) (6)	1.d. Suffix
2. Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy) (b) (6)	3. Social Security No. (b) (6)	4. Occupation	
5. Affiliation/ Doing business as (see instructions)			
6.a. Telephone number (b) (6)	6.b. Alternate telephone number	6.c. Fax number	6.d. E-mail address

B. Complete if applying on behalf of a business, corporation, public agency, Tribe, or institution			
1.a. Name of business, agency, Tribe, or institution		1.b. Doing business as (dba)	
2. Tax identification no.		3. Description of business, agency, Tribe, or institution	
4.a. Principal officer Last name	4.b. Principal officer First name	4.c. Principal officer Middle name/ initial	4.d. Suffix
5. Principal officer title		6. Primary contact name	
7.a. Business telephone number	7.b. Alternate telephone number	7.c. Business fax number	7.d. Business e-mail address

C. All applicants complete address information				
1.a. Physical address (Street address; Apartment #, Suite #, or Room #; no P.O. Boxes) (b) (6)				
1.b. City Lewisville	1.c. State Texas	1.d. Zip code/Postal code: (b) (6)	1.e. County/Province	1.f. Country USA
2.a. Mailing Address (include if different than physical address; include name of contact person if applicable) N/A				
2.b. City	2.c. State	2.d. Zip code/Postal code:	2.e. County/Province	2.f. Country

D. All applicants MUST complete	
1. Attach check or money order payable to the U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE in the amount of \$100, nonrefundable processing fee. Federal, Tribal, State, and local government agencies, and those acting on behalf of such agencies, are exempt from the processing fee - attach documentation of fee exempt status as outlined in instructions. (50 CFR 13.11(d))	
2. Do you currently have or have you ever had any Federal Fish and Wildlife permits? Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If yes, list the number of the most current permit you have held or that you are applying to renew/re-issue: MA68941B-0 No <input type="checkbox"/>	
3. Certification: I hereby certify that I have read and am familiar with the regulations contained in Title 50, Part 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations and the other applicable parts in subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Title 50, and I certify that the information submitted in this application for a permit is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that any false statement herein may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001. Signature (in blue ink) of applicant person responsible for permit (No photocopied or stamped signatures) <u>John Justus</u> Date of signature (mm/dd/yyyy) <u>Apr. 11, 2016</u>	

Please continue to next page

E. **IMPORT OF SPORT-HUNTED TROPHIES** (*Appendix I of CITES and/or ESA*)

Note 1: If you hold an import permit for trophy/trophies that you did not use, please return the unused original permit. If you are requesting reissuance of a permit because you have taken a trophy, but are unable to import it prior to the expiration of the permit, please use the renewal form (3-200-52; <http://www.fws.gov/international/permits/by-form-number/index.html>) and return your original permit with that form.

Note 2: Applications for species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act are published in the Federal Register for a 30-day public comment period. Please allow at least **90 days** for the application to be processed.

Note 3: USFWS has determined that a trophy consists of raw or tanned parts of a specimen taken by a hunter during sport hunt for personal use. It may include the bones, claws, hair, head, hide, hooves, horns, meat, skull, teeth, tusks, or any taxidermied part, including, but not limited to, a rug or taxidermied head, shoulder, or full mount. It does not include articles made from a trophy, such as worked, manufactured, or handicraft items for use as clothing, curios, ornamentation, jewelry, or other utilitarian items. If you wish to import such products, please contact the Division of Management Authority for the proper application form.

Note 4: Certain hunting trophies, including leopard, elephant, and rhinoceros hunting trophies, are subject to restrictions on their use after import into the United States. Please see 50 CFR 23.55 for more information or contact the Division of Management Authority.

Please provide the following information. Complete all questions on the application. Mark questions that are not applicable with "N/A". If needed, use a separate sheet of paper. On all attachments or separate sheets you are submitting; please indicate the application question number you are addressing. If applying for more than one trophy, be sure to answer questions 1-5 for each trophy addressed in this application. If importing trophies from more than one country, you must submit a separate application for each shipment in order to obtain separate import permits.

1. For each trophy to be imported, provide:

a. Scientific name (genus, species, and, if applicable, subspecies) and common name.

P. l. melanochaita (African lion)

b. Sex (if known).

Male

2. **IF ANIMAL IS CURRENTLY LIVING IN THE WILD**, please enter the following:

a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife is to be taken from the wild:

Sabie Game Park, north of Maputo in Maputo Province, District of Moamba, Mozambique

b. Date wildlife is to be hunted:

July 21 - August 5, 2016 October 31 - November 17, 2016 JTT

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

All parts including skin, skull, teeth, and claws

3. **IF THE ANIMAL IS DEAD**, please enter the following:

a. Country and PLACE (area, region, GIS coordinates, ranch AND nearest city) where wildlife was removed from the wild (provide a map if possible):

N/A

b. Date wildlife was hunted:

N/A

c. Description of the trophy and parts you intend to import (e.g., skin, skull, shoulder mount, life size mount, claws, horn, tusks).

N/A

d. The current location of the trophy (address and country) [the U.S. import permit will identify this country as the country of export/re-export and must match with the export/re-export documents]:

N/A

4. Complete name and address of overseas person or business shipping the trophy to you. If you are applying to import a trophy directly from Namibia, you must provide the name and address of the professional hunter listed on your Namibian hunting permit [this name will also appear on your Namibian export permit and must match the U.S. import permit].

Name: Sandy McDonald
Business Name: McDonald Safaris
Address: P.O. Box 11471
Address:
City: Bendor Park
State/Province:
Country, Postal Code: South Africa, 0699

5. Please be aware that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must make a finding that your activities will enhance or benefit wild populations of the species involved. If you have any information that could support this finding (e.g., population status or trend data; how the funds from license/trophy fees will be spent; what portion of the hunting fee will support conservation), please submit such information on a separate page with your application. Please see information provided by Conservation Force and authorities and operators in Mozambique.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT (original signature must be provided for either 6 or 7 below)

~~6. If you are a broker or taxidermist applying on behalf of a foreign national, provide documentation to show you have a Power of Attorney to act on your client's behalf and sign the following statement.~~

~~I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by my client and is being imported only for my client's personal use (i.e., not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit). I understand that my client may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I have advised my client that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.~~

~~Taxidermist/Broker's signature: _____ Date: _____~~

7. If you are the hunter applying to import your own trophy, please read and sign the following statement.

I acknowledge that the sport-hunted trophy/trophies to be imported has been/will be personally hunted by me and is being imported only for my personal use (i.e., not for sale, transfer, donation, or exchange that is reasonably likely to result in economic use, gain, or benefit). I understand that I may only import two leopard trophies in one calendar year (if applicable). In addition, I understand that raw ivory, once imported into the United States, cannot be re-exported.

Applicant's signature: John (b) (6) Justine Date: April 11, 2016

Be aware that there may be additional permitting or approval requirements by your local or state government, as well as required by other Federal agencies or foreign government to conduct your propose activity. While the Service will attempt to assist you, it is your responsibility to obtain such approval.

8. All international shipment(s) must be through a designated port. A list of designated ports (where an inspector is posted) is available from <http://www.fws.gov/lc/designated-ports.html>. If you wish to use a port not listed, please contact the Office of Law Enforcement for a Designated Port Exemption Permit (form 3-200-2).
9. Name and address where you wish permit mailed, if different from page 1 (All permits will be mailed via the U.S. Postal Service, unless you identify an alternative means below):

N/A

10. If you wish the permit to be delivered by means other than USPS regular mail, provide an air bill, pre-paid envelope, or billing information. If you do not have a pre-paid envelope or air bill and wish to pay for a courier service with your credit card, please check the box below. Please DO NOT include credit card number or other information; you will be contacted for this information.

If a permit is issued, please send it via a courier service to the address on page 1 or question 9. I understand that you will contact me for my credit card information once the application has been processed.

11. Who should we contact if we have questions about the application? (Include name, phone number, and email):

Please contact myself and also John J. Jackson, III or Regina Lennox of Conservation Force, at 504-837-1233, jjw-no2@att.net or regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

12. **Disqualification Factor.** A conviction, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, for a felony violation of the Lacey Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act disqualifies any such person from receiving or exercising the privileges of a permit, unless such disqualification has been expressly waived by the Service Director in response to a written petition. (50 CFR 13.21(c)) Have you or any of the owners of the business, if applying as a business, been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, forfeited collateral, or are currently under charges for any violations of the laws mentioned above?

Yes No If you answered "Yes" provide: a) the individual's name, b) date of charge, c) charge(s), d) location of incident, e) court, and f) action taken for each violation.

CONSERVATION FORCE

A FORCE FOR WILDLIFE CONSERVATION

† BARON BERTRAND DES CLERS, PH.D.
 † JAMES G. TEER, PH.D.
 † BART O'GARA, PH.D.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS:

JOHN J. JACKSON, III, J.D.
 PHILIPPE CHARDONNET, D.V.M.
 GERHARD DAMM
 BERT KLINEBURGER
 DON LINDSAY
 SHANE MAHONEY
 DALE TOWELL, PH.D.

October 13, 2016

Mr. Timothy Van Norman
 Chief, Branch of Permits
 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
 5275 Leesburg Pike
 Falls Church, Virginia 22041-3803

RE: Mozambique Lion Import Permit Application

Dear Chief Van Norman:

Enclosed please find an application and supporting documents for a permit to import the sport-hunted trophy of an African lion (*P. l. melanochaita*) from Mozambique. Also enclosed is a cover letter we believe we sent to you in January. However, we cannot find confirmation the letter and attachments were sent, so we re-submit now to ensure these documents are considered in making an enhancement finding for Mozambique.

This information demonstrates that the sport-hunting program here enhances the survival of lion in the wild for two main reasons: (1) the program is well-managed, scientifically-based, and sustainable; and (2) the program addresses the three primary threats to lion identified by the Fish and Wildlife Service in the Final Rule listing the lion (*e.g.*, loss of habitat and prey base, and human-lion conflicts). The hunting here provides a critical incentive for the landholder to protect and recover lion, supports an extensive anti-poaching program, and supports a community empowerment program that engages stakeholders. There is also strong evidence of scientifically based prey base and lion management.

Due to these benefits, we respectfully request you make a positive enhancement finding and issue this permit.

Sincerely,



John J. Jackson, III
 President, Conservation Force

Attachments:

- J. Justus application for a permit to import a sport-hunted African lion trophy from Mozambique
- Cover letter and binder of supporting documents (January 2016) (Tabs 1-12)
- Sabie Game Park 2015 Management Report (Tab 13) and updated Mozambique Lion Action Plan English (Tab 14)
- CD containing electronic copies of supporting documents

† BARON BERTRAND DES CLERS, PH.D.
† JAMES G. TEER, PH.D.
† BART O'GARA, PH.D.

January 3, 2016

Timothy J. Van Norman, Chief
Branch of Permits
Division of Management Authority
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
PH: (703)358-2350

Dear Tim,

Subject: African Lion CITES I Import Permit - Mozambique

Following up on our email exchange last week, I am sending to you a series of documents to support our application for an CITES I Import Permit for African Lion from the Sabie Game Park in Mozambique.

I think you will see from the documentation that Sandy McDonald (McDonald Safaris) has worked extremely well with the authorities in Mozambique to create a long-term, sustainable game management plan for the area.

I have included for your review:

- 1 • Executive summary of the game management plan for Monzo Game Park, Mozambique
- 2 • Comprehensive report of the game management plan for the Monzo Game Park, Mozambique
- 3 • Game Count shared with Kruger National Park head of Conservation Services, Dr. Venter
- 4 • Anti-Poaching Strategy in the Transfrontier Conservation Area TFCA or Greater Lebombo Conservancy operated by McDonald Safaris based on Sabie Game Park and extrapolated into Ferreira Reserve and Safari Monzo
- 5 • Signed hunting agreement between Sabie Game Park Liitada and Safari Monzo Private Game Reserve
- 6 • Various documents describing the outcomes of Sabie Game Park efforts in partnership with the Southern African Wildlife College to ensure benefits from trophy hunting reach the associated rural communities in the adjacent buffer zones

BOARD OF DIRECTORS:

JOHN J. JACKSON, III, J.D.
PHILIPPE CHARDONNET, D.V.M.
GERHARD DAMM
BERT KLINEBURGER
DON LINDSAY
SHANE MAHONEY
DALE TOWELL, PH.D.

- 7 • Correspondence with Kruger National Park with reference to the 2015 take off (A longstanding transparent relationship is maintained with KNP and Dr. Venter where all quotas are reviewed discussed and post-season report back has been done every year since hunting started in the GLC where McDonald Safaris has additional hunting rights on Ferreira Reserve and Safari Monzo
- 8 • Additional information for Sabie Game Park and Southern African Wildlife partnership referencing protected area trophy hunting contributing to building a resilient rural micro-economies in Mozambique
- 9 • New game laws in Mozambique which are proactively enforced with the creation of a 1,500 member strong specialized unit called the Environmental Police
- 10 • Various Press Packs used to communicate and portray the proactive and structured approach to proper wildlife management
- 11 • Vegetation management report for the Sabie Game Park for 2015
- 12 • Please note that Mozambique has a National Lion Action Plan and held a two-day workshop in early November, 2015. See attached.

Should you need additional information or would like to discuss any of the documentation further, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Sincerely yours,

John J. Jackson

NOTICE OF REPRESENTATION

This is a notice to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service that I have appointed John J. Jackson, III and Regina Lennox of the non-profit firm Conservation Force as my attorneys and legal representatives for all matters concerning my application for a permit to import a threatened-listed African lion trophy.

This authority is inclusive and extends to all applications and filings, whether administrative or judicial, including but not limited to any request for reconsideration, appeal, and litigation.

I also request that these attorneys, through the address for Conservation Force below, be copied with all correspondence, acknowledgements, notices and decisions concerning my application to import my lion trophy at the following address:

John J. Jackson, III
Regina Lennox
Conservation Force
3240 S. I-10 Service Road W., Suite 200
Metairie, Louisiana 70001 USA
T: (504) 837-1233
F: (504) 837-1145
E: jjw-no2@att.net
E: regina.lennox@conservationforce.org

Signed: John ^(b)₍₆₎ Justus

Name: John ^(b)₍₆₎ Justus

Date: April 11, 2016

RCVD OCT 19 2016

(b) (6)

(b) (6)

April 11, 2016
Date

Pay to the Order of US Fish and Wildlife Services \$ 100.00
One hundred and 00/100 Dollars



The Bank of New York Mellon
1 Wall Street
New York, NY 10286

Schwab One®

For African Lion CITES Permit

John Justice

(b) (6)

(b) (6)

GAME MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR MONZO GAME PARK MOZAMBIQUE



CONSULTANT

P.A. de Villiers (PhD)

Ecoknow

P.O. Box 199

Duiwelskloof 0835

Cell: 083 527 0858

E-mail: pietecoknow@gmail.com

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

VELD CONDITION AND CARRYING CAPACITY

The veld condition and carrying capacity for the individual plant communities at MGP have been determined. According to the veld, condition index 1772.1 ha is in a poor, 807.0 ha in a good and 5420.8 ha in an excellent condition. An indication of game specie numbers that could be sustained by MGP is presented in the table hereunder.

Table Percentage composition of species according to data from the Kruger National Park (KNP) and the proposed species composition (numbers) at Monzo Game Park (MGP) calculated according to the estimated carrying capacity for MGP.

Specie	% Composition KNP	MGP
Wildebeest	16.0	359.4
Kudu	9.9	202.5
Waterbuck	3.3	75.6
Warthog	4.0	138.9
Zebra	26.0	367.7
Buffalo	40.8	354.1
TOTAL	100	1498.2

RECOMMENDATIONS

1. Until further information is available on game movement it is not recommended to develop any artificial drinking places for game.
2. The moribund material present (30%) in the grass sward should be a guide to determine the burning frequency. It is expected that if such an approach is followed the fire frequency should be three yearly, however it would depend on the utilisation of the grass sward by game.
3. The seasonal game distribution need to be determined and mapped. Aerial surveys will serve this purpose.
4. Existing roads and tracks could serve as firebreaks. Roads must be devoid of grass during the dry months. Presently the roads away from the personnel and camping area are in a bad condition. Proper maintenance of roads is important.
5. The electrical fence needs attention.
6. Presently no need exists to develop new firebreaks. The present roads and tracks if kept clean from burnable material will suffice to as fire breaks to

control fires. The prerequisite being that firefighting teams are properly equipped and trained.

7. The fire frequency should at the most be once in three years.
8. In view of the possibility of accidental veld fires, it is recommended that intentional burning should be applied just before the onset of the raining season (October).
9. A guideline to decide if a block should be burned is given.
10. Theoretical game numbers that could be sustained by MGP have been calculated.

MONITORING

Management is an on-going process and decisions must be based on appropriate monitoring data. Monitoring should be geared to indicate whether management is on track or if changes need to be made. Recommendations regarding this aspect have been made.

through monitoring and careful management MGP could be developed along with SGP as leaders in game management in Mozambique

Subject: Monzo Game Park Management Plan

From: "Sandy McDonald" <sandymcdonald2@gmail.com>

Date: 1/1/2016 2:14 AM

To: <cf@conservationforce.org>

CC: <john.justus@icloud.com>, "Simon Evans" <sevanskenya@gmail.com>, "Alex McDonald" <alexmcdonald0@gmail.com>

Management plan for Safari Monzo in the Greater Lebombo Conservancy

— Attachments: —

Monzo Game Park Management Plan.docx

387 KB

Contents

1. INTRODUCTION	4
2. LOCATION	4
3. PHYSICAL FEATURES	5
3.1 Infrastructure	5
3.2 Climate	5
3.3 Physiographic Units	7
3.4 Topography	7
3.5 Hydrology	7
3.6 Geology	8
3.8 Soils	8
4. BIOTIC FEATURES	8
4.1 Vegetation	9
4.1.1 Methods	9
a) <i>Tree and Shrub Specie Composition</i>	9
b) <i>Grass Stratum</i>	9
4.1.2 Results	10
a) Vegetation Units	10
4.2 Veld Condition and Carrying Capacity	19
4.1.2 Veld Condition	19
4.2.2 Carrying Capacity	20
(a) Definitions	20
(b) Methods	242
(c) Results	24

(d) Conclusions	24
5. RECOMMENDATIONS.....	27
5.1 introduction.....	27
5.2 Goal, Objectives and Management Actions.....	28
5.2.1 Objective.....	28
5.2.2 Recommendations.....	29
6. HUNTING.....	31
7. MONITORING PROGRAM.....	32
REFERENCES.....	33

LIST OF FIGURES

1	Roads and rivers at Monzo game park. .	6
2	Vegetation units at Monzo Game Park during September 2014 (see text for particulars).	11
3	The trend of zebra, impala and blue wildebeest numbers in the APNR.	22

LIST OF TABLES

1	Shrub specie composition at Monzo Game Park during April 2012. The density is given as individual plants ha...	12
2	Tree species composition at Monzo Game Park during April 2012. The density is given as individual plants /ha.	13
30	Grass specie composition in the vegetation units at the Monzo Game Park during April 2012. Species are given in ecological classes.	15
4	The surface area, % grass in each ecological class, Veld Condition Index (VCI) and carrying capacity at MGP during September 2014.	25
5	Percentage composition of species according to data from the Kruger National Park (KNP) and the proposed species composition (numbers) at Monzo Game Park (MGP) calculated according to the estimated carrying capacity for MGP.	31
6	Game count at MGP during September 2014 and numbers of game to be hunted during 2015.	32

1. 1. INTRODUCTION

Ecoknow was co-opted to develop a management plan for Monzo Game Reserve (hereafter referred to as the Park) in Mozambique. We did a desktop study as well as a vegetation and soil survey. The objective of which was to provide a foundation for the preparation of a wildlife management plan for the reserve, which will:

- enable viable and sustainable wildlife conservation and utilisation based on sound veld and game management;
- maintain the integrity and diversity of the natural habitats and
- Utilize the area consistent with the first two goals.

Management approach: **To manage Monzo Game Park in such a way that the secondary production (vegetation) is maintained in order to generate profit in the long term from tourism and hunting.**

We followed a holistic approach. The management plan has been compiled in two phases. Phase 1 entailed the gathering of soil, vegetation and game number data. The probable natural grazing system that was in force during pristine times was determined. The latter serves to obtain an understanding of the factors presently influencing the eco system components in the Park. Phase 2 entailed the development of a management plan that would serve to correct or minimize the effect(s) of factors that might have a negative impact on:

- o Maintenance/improvement and increase of the water absorption rate of the soil;
- o Maintenance/improvement of the water holding capacity of the soil;
- o maintenance of the ground cover by organic material (grass) and
- o Circulation of nutrients through the soil via organic material (from grass and animal excretions) to enhance bacterial growth and nutrient production and consequently grass production.

The above implicates the effective use of the available rainfall that will ensure optimal grass production and prevent bush encroachment.

2. LOCATION

The eastern boundary is formed by the Kruger National Park fence. Presently the Uanitana River forms the northern border and the river and a road forms the

southern border (Figure 1). The eastern boundary is game fenced. The location of the four corners of the Park is as follows:

-24.455621	32.008713
-24.469408	32.058141
-24.620024	32.100244
-24.592277	32.002290

The surface area of the Park is 8000 ha.

3. PHYSICAL FEATURES

A description of the Park with regard to infrastructure, climate, physiography and topography, hydrology (drainage, boreholes, waterholes and temporally inundated areas) and geology is presented hereunder.

2. 3.1 Infrastructure

Facilities

- The main camp consists of three tourist tents and/or, living quarters for personnel and some other facilities.
- Tents have been placed for personnel at the entrance gates.
- Electricity at the main camp comes from a diesel engine and a generator.
- The water supply for the camps is from boreholes.
- The eastern Part of the Park has been game fenced to meet the Kruger National Park standards.
- The western boundary consists of a game fence constructed by the South African Parks Board but is for practical purposes non-existent as animals move freely from the KNP to the park and vice versa.
- A network of vehicle tracks and scraped roads criss-crossed the farm.

3. 3.2 Climate

Not much climate data about this region is available at present. According to (Gertenbach, 1983) the rainfall for the Lebombo Mountains is between 450 and 500mm. In the plains area of the park the rainfall might be a bit more. No rainfall data was available from Monzo.

Data from Gertenbach (1983):

- Area between the Sabie and Crocodile Rivers:
 - Raining Season lasts from November to March;

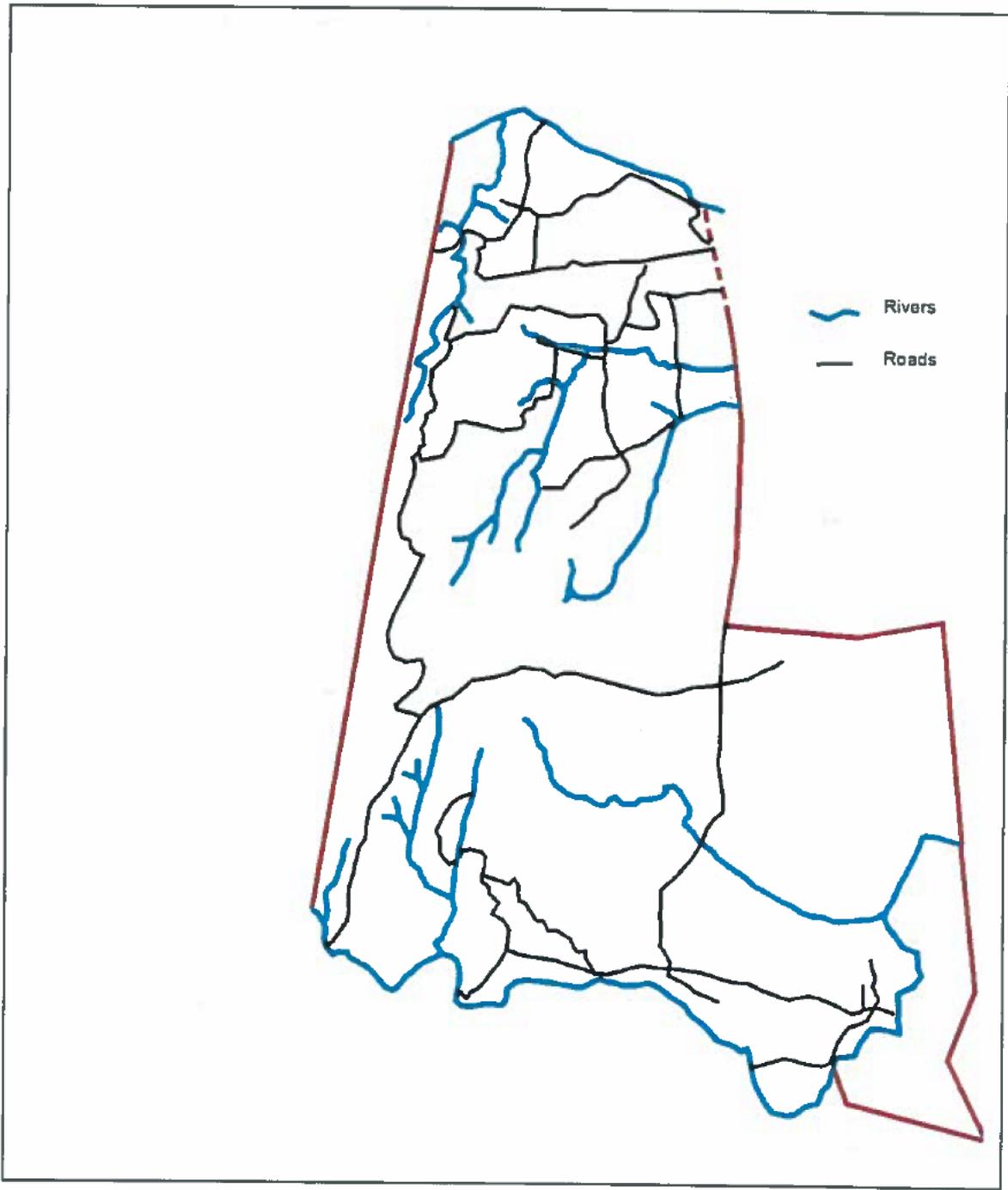


Figure 1. Roads and rivers at Monzo game park

- o rainfall between 500 and 700 mm per year (average = 600 mm);
- o maximum temperature > 31°C frost may occur in lower lying areas;
- o The rainfall declines from north to south.

3.3 Land Units

The park consists of two distinct land units namely the Lebombo Mountains to the east and the adjacent plains area. The Lebombo mountain consist of undulating terrain whilst the plains are flat with drainage lines from south to north in the northern and north to south in the southern part of the Park.

3.4 Topography

The topography consists mainly of a three landform (middle slope) with four landforms (bottom slopes) along some of the waterways. The relief in the Lebombo mountain range vary from shallow to steep with the slope more than 20% in places. A potential for relative fast water run-off exists. The adjacent flats has a normal relief with a gentle slope (<5%) and consequently a slow water flow.

The altitude of the Lebombo range varies between 224 and 318 meters in the southern to 224 meters in the northern area and is almost 150 meters higher than the adjacent plains.

3.5 Hydrology

The Park contains several waterways.

3.5.1 *Drainage and natural water*

The majority of drainage lines in the Lebombo Mountains are from south to north with a relative short drainage line in the south (figure 1). In the south west of the Lebombo a relative short north-south drainage line occurs. The north eastern and southeastern part of the park is drained in an easterly direction.

The Uanetsi and the Uanitzana rivers in the north and south respectively contain water throughout the dry season whilst the other waterways contain water for various periods during the rainy season.

3.5.2 *Artificial drinking places*

No artificial drinking places were operational during the survey.

3.5.3 Wetlands

No well-developed wetlands occur in the Park. Some of the bottomlands adjacent to the waterways are temporarily inundated during the rainy season.

3.7 Geology

The Park is divided in two main geological areas namely the rhyolite and granophyre of the Lebombo Group, Sequence Karroo (Gertenbach, 1983) occurring in the Lebombo Mountains and shale, iron-formation and possibly lava occurring in the plains. The latter gives rise to soils with a high clay percentage.

3.8 Soils

(a) Methods

Soil profiles were analysed in each vegetation unit. No attempt was made to classify the soils.

Observations made:

Depth of the A horizon;

Percentage clay and

The absorption rate of the A horizon (topsoil).

The clay percentage was determined by using a hand method in the following classes:

0 - 6 % (sand)

7 -10 % (loam sand)

10-25 % (sandy loam)

25-35 % (clay loam)

35-55 % (sand clay)

> 55 % (clay)

(b) Results

In the Lebombo mountain range and the adjacent foothills shallow glenrosa and litholic soils with clay content less than 20% occur. The soils in the rest of the reserve have in general clay content more than 35% and in some cases more than 50%. Most of the top soil is structure less with high clay content. In selective areas self-mulching soils occur.

4. BIOTIC FEATURES

4. 4.1 Vegetation

Vegetation units were delineated using satellite images. The dominant and most widespread tree species in the Park in terms of density and distribution are *Acacia* species and the most abundant being *Acacia nigrescens*.

4.1.1 Methods

a) Tree and Shrub Specie Composition

The tree and shrub density were determined in each vegetation unit. Sample points in each vegetation unit were determined by using co-ordinates situated more or less in the middle of the unit on the Google map. Individual trees and shrubs occurring in half a circle with a radius of 20 meters were determined. An individual 3 meters and taller has been identified as being a tree.

Calculations:

$$\text{Area of a circle} = \pi S^2$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Area of a half circle} &= \pi S^2 / 2 \text{ (radius = 20meters)} \\ &= 22/7 * (20*20)/2 \\ &= 628.5 \text{ m}^2\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Density (individuals / ha)} = \text{number counted} \times 10000 / 628.5$$

b) Grass Stratum

The species composition and the grass biomass were determined in each plant community.

(i) Grass Specie Composition

The grass tuft nearest to a mark on the observer's shoe point had been noted at five-meter intervals. All herbs observed were recorded as being one "specie".

$$\text{Percentage of specie Z} = \text{Observations of specie Z} \times 100 / \text{Total observations}$$

(ii) Grass Biomass

The grass biomass was determined by using a Disc Pasture Meter simultaneously with the grass specie composition.

4.1.2 Vegetation Results

Differences in geology, topography, rockiness, drainage, soil texture, soil depth, slope, and past management practices, result in different vegetation units. Each vegetation unit has its own inherent grazing and browsing capacity for herbivores.

On the biome level, Monzo Game Park falls in the Savannah Biome (after Mucina & Rutherford, 2006). The terrain and vegetation occurring at Monzo Game Park is as follows (figure 2):

1. Plains Area (units 2-12):	Hectare	Percentage
Open Woodland	3654.7	45.7
Dense Woodland	246.5	3.1
Bottom lands	185.8	2.3
2. Lebombo Rugged veld	3913	48.9
TOTAL	8000	100.0

The dominant and most widespread tree species in vegetation units 2 – 11 in terms of density and distribution are *Acacia* species with *Acacia nigrescens* the most dominant. The grass cover varies from good to very poor. In the Lebombo mountain range *Combretum apiculatum* is the dominant woody specie whilst *Acacia nigrescens*, *Sclerocarya birrea* and other species also occur. The shrub stratum is in places dominated by *Dichrostachys cinerea*. The grass cover and specie composition are satisfactory.

a) Vegetation Units

Hereunder the characteristics of the vegetation units (figure 2) are presented. The combined percentage of the dominant species in each unit is given. The shrub and tree species composition in the different vegetation units are presented in tables one and 2 respectively and the grass specie composition in table 3.

Unit 1: Lebombo

The Lebombo Mountains' highest peak is 318 meter above sea level and the

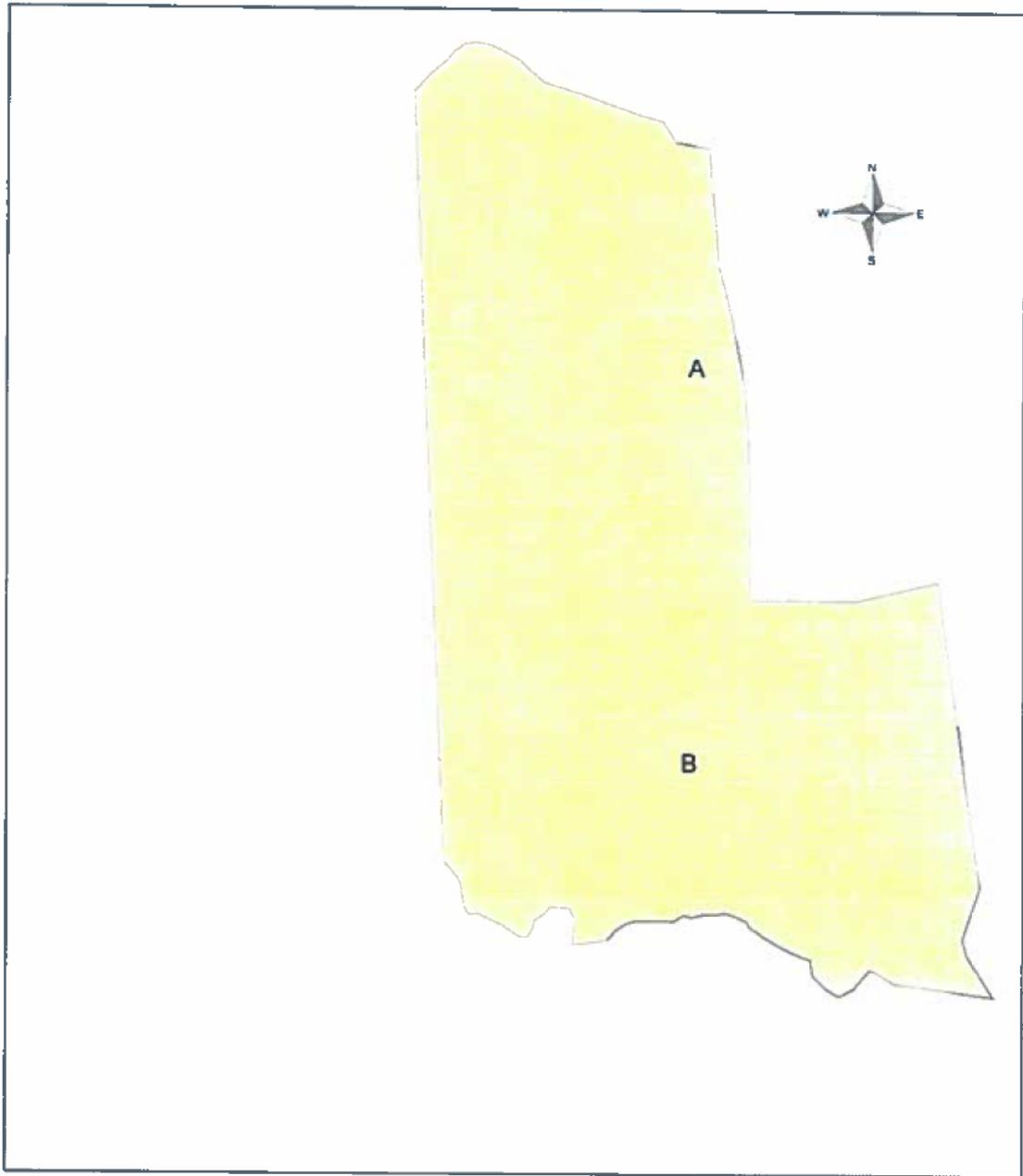


Figure 2. Vegetation units at Monzo Game Park during September 2014 (see text for particulars).

Table 1. Shrub specie composition at Monzo Game Park during April 2012. The density is given as plants /ha.

Species	Vegetation Units									
	1	2	3	4	5B	6	7	8	9	10
Acacia karroo	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Acacia nigrescens	37.8	0.0	9.1	0.0	8.3	29.8	0.0	9.5	0.0	0.0
Acacia sp	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.2	17.5	44.7	9.5	0.0	0.0
Acacia tortilis	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	22.2	0.0
Acina tetracantha								19.0		
Aloe sp.	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.8	0.0	0.0	0.0
Balanites maughami	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Carissa bispinosa	2.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Combretum apiculatum	15.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Combretum sp.	4.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Dichrostachys cinerea	8.9	75.0	0.0	39.0	87.5	1.8	0.0	0.0	24.4	0.0
Euclea divinorum	2.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Euclea undulata	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.3	0.0	42.9	0.0	21.1
Grewia sp	0.0	25.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.8	0.0	0.0	13.3	26.3
Lonchocarpus capassa	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	31.6
Ximenia sp.	4.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	14.3	4.4	5.3
Maytenus heterophylla	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.5
Rhigozum brevispinosum						1.8				
Unidentified	24.4	0.0	90.9	0.0	0.0	28.1	39.5	4.8	35.6	5.3
	100	100	100	100.0	100	100	100	100	100	100
Individuals/ha	715.9	127.3	175.0	1240.9	381.7	151.1	201.5	334.1	357.9	302.3

Table 2. Tree specie composition at Monzo Game Park during April 2012. The density is given as individual plants /ha.

Specie	Vegetation Units										
	1	2	3	4	5A	5B	6a	7	8	9	10
Acacia karroo	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Acacia nigrescens	9.1	50.0	66.7	100.0		100.0	72.4	10.3	0.0	0.0	0.0
Acacia sp.	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	13.8	89.7	50.0	76.9	40.0
Acacia tortilis	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	25.0	7.7	0.0
Acacia xanthophloea	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Acaia reficiens	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	3.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Aloe sp.	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Azina tetraantha	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Balanites maughami	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	3.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Carissa bispinosa	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Combretum apiculatum	54.5	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Combretum imberbe	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	3.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	40.0
Combretum sp.	18.2	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Commiphora sp.	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Dichrostachys cinerea	0.0	0.0	33.3	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Euclea divinorum	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Euclea undulata	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Grewia sp	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Gymnosporia buxifolia	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Lonchocarpus capassa	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.0
Maytenus heterophylla	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Ozoroa engleri	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Peltophorum africanum	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Rhigozum zambesicum	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Sclerocarya birrea	9.1	50.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	3.4	0.0	0.0	7.7	0.0
Unidentified	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Ximena sp	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Ziziphus mucronata	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Unidentified	9.1	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0	0.0	25.0	7.7	0.0
	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Individuals/ha	87.5	31.8	47.7	7.1		15.9	76.9	73.8	63.600	103.4	79.5

Table 3. Grass species composition in the vegetation units at the Monzo Game Park during April 2012. Species are given in ecological classes.

Species	1	2	3	4	5A	6A	6B	6C	6D	6E	7	8	9	10	11A	11B
Class 1																
<i>Cenchrus ciliaris</i>	0.0					15.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Digitaria eriantha</i>	5.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.7	0.0	0.0	3.4	11.1	2.6	8.7	8.7	0.0	50.0
<i>Panicum maximum</i>	18.2	4.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.0	21.4	31.3	0.0	75.6	44.7	21.7	21.7	60.0	30.0
<i>Themeda triandra</i>	3.6	8.3	34.5	10.0	55.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.2	2.6	4.3	4.3	0.0	0.0
<i>Schmidtia pappopharoides</i>	23.5	8.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Class 2																
<i>Setaria sphacelata</i>	0.0					0.0	10.0	10.7	37.5	3.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Andropogon gayanus</i>	7.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Diheteropogon amplexans</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Paspalum dilatatum</i>	3.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Setaria incrassata</i>	1.8	0.0	13.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Class 3																
<i>Ischaemum afrum</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Monocymbium																
<i>ceresiforme</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Urochloa oligotricha</i>	0.0	16.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Class 4																
<i>Heteropogon contortus</i>	10.9	0.0	6.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.9	0.0	18.4	0.0	8.7	0.0	0.0
Class 5																
<i>Aristida spp</i>	10.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.3	25.0	21.9	17.2	0.0	15.8	56.5	34.8	0.0	0.0
<i>Forbs</i>	10.9	0.0	10.3	2.0	11.1	80.8	50.0	39.3	0.0	51.7	2.2	7.9	0.0	21.7	40	15.0
<i>Bothriochloa insculpta</i>	0.0	29.2	34.5	6.0	33.3	3.8	0.0	3.6	9.4	0.0	8.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.0
<i>Eragrostis rigidior</i>	1.8	29.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Pogonathria squarrosa</i>	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Setaria verticillata</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Cynodon dactylon</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.9		0.0	0.0	0.0
100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

foothills 224 meters. The vegetation in this unit varies between the western aspect and bottom slopes. The valleys are fairly even whilst the slopes on the western aspect is on average 5-10%. This makes this area prone to soil erosion if over utilised by grazers

Vegetation type: Open woodland

Altitude: 224 – 318 meters

Slope: from east to west: 318 to 224 meters.

Dominant trees: *Combretum apiculatum* is dominant in most places whilst, *Sclerocarya birrea*, *Lonchocarpus capassa* and *Peltophorum africanum* are widespread whilst a few *Ziziphus mucronata* individuals also occur

Dominant shrubs: *Acacia nigrescens* in places

Dominant grasses: *Panicum maximum* and *Schmidtia pappohoroides* in places

Grass: In some areas mono stands of *Aristida* species occur.

Forbs: 10.9%

Percentage clay in A-horizon: 0-15%

Comment: This unit would be prone to erosion if overgrazed on the eastern slope.

Soil: Lithosolic to shallow Mispah with low clay content

Unit 2:

Vegetation type: Open woodland

Slope: Shallow from east to west

Dominant trees: *Acacia nigrescens* and *Sclerocarya birrea*

Dominant shrubs: *Dichrostachys cinerea*

Dominant grasses: *Bothriocloa* sp and *Eragrostis rigidior*

Forbs: 0 %

Soil type: not determined

Unit 3:

Vegetation type: Open woodland

Slope: Shallow

Dominant trees: *Acacia nigrescens*

Dominant shrubs: Unidentified specie

Dominant grasses: *Panicum maximum* and *Aristida* sp.

Forbs: 10.3%

Soil type: Varying from shallow to 600mm with clay content varying between 25 and 55%

Unit 4:

Vegetation type: Encroached woodland with *Dichrostachys cinerea* dominant
Slope: Shallow
Dominant trees: *Sclerocarya birrea* and *Lonchocarpus capassa* widespread through the community whilst a few *Acacia tortilis* individuals occur
Dominant shrubs: Heavily encroached by *Dichrostachys cinerea*
Dominant grasses: *Panicum maximum* under trees and shrubs
Forbs: 2.0%

Unit 5A:

Vegetation type: Open woodland/grassland
Slope: shallow
Dominant trees: *Acacia nigrescens*, *A. tortilis*, *Salvadora australis* and *Cleistochlamys kirkii*
Dominant shrubs: *Dichrostachys cinerea*
Dominant grasses: *Themeda triandra* and *Bothriochloa insculpta*
Forbs: 11.1%
Soil: Orthic A horizon alkaline soil with varying depth

Unit 5B:

Vegetation type: Varying woodland, encroached by *Dichrostachys cinerea*
Slope: Shallow
Dominant trees: *Acacia nigrescens*
Dominant shrubs: *Dichrostachys cinerea*
Dominant grasses: Places alternatively dominated by forbs and *Panicum maximum* and *Setaria sphacelata*
Forbs: Vary between 0 and 51.7%
Soil: Orthic A horizon clay >55% Depth varying

Unit 6:

Vegetation type: Woodland - the grass stratum is dominated by *Setaria sphacelata* and *Panicum maximum* and alternatively by *Aristida* species. This resulted in two grazing habitats alternatively dominated by the species as mentioned above with different preference rates for grazers.
Slope: Shallow
Dominant trees: *Acacia nigrescens* and *Sclerocarya birrea*
Dominant shrubs: *Acacia nigrescens*
Dominant grasses: Large areas dominated by forbs and alternatively by *Panicum maximum* and *Setaria sphacelata*
Forbs: Absent
Soil: Orthic high percentage clay varies between 35 and 55%

Unit 7:

Vegetation type: Open woodland

Slope: Shallow

Dominant trees: *Acacia* species

Dominant shrubs: *Acacia* species

Dominant grasses: Places alternatively dominated by forbs and *Panicum maximum* and *Setaria sphacelata*

Forbs: Absent

Unit 8:

Vegetation type: Woodland

Slope: Shallow

Dominant trees: *Acacia nigrescens*

Dominant shrubs: *Azina tetraantha* and *Ximenia americana*

Dominant grasses: Places alternatively dominated by forbs and *Panicum maximum* and *Setaria sphacelata*

Forbs: Absent

Soil: Shallow with clay content >35%

Unit 9:

Vegetation type: Woodland

Slope: Shallow

Dominant trees: *Acacia nigrescens*

Dominant shrubs: *Grewia* spp. and *Ximenia americana*

Dominant grasses: *Aristida* spp. and in places *Panicum maximum*

Forbs: Few

Soil: Shallow with a clay content in A-horizon between 35 and 55%

Unit 10:

Vegetation type: Dense shrubland - it is possible that the area has been cultivated during the past.

Slope: Even

Trees: *Acacia natalita* dominant whilst *A. kraussiana* individuals occur in places

Dominant shrubs: Alternative dense stands of *Dichrosethys cinerea*, *Euclea divinorum* and *Acacia* species occur; in open areas *Euclea undulata* occurs.

Grass layer: Dominated by forbs whilst *Panicum maximum* occurs in association with trees; *Setaria sphacelata* is also present; the area has possibly been tilled in the past

Forbs: Abundant

Soils: Vertic horizons with clay percentage >50%

Unit 11:

Vegetation type: Riverine woodland

Slope: Even

Dominant trees: *Combretum imberbe*, *Lonchocarpus capassa* and some *Acacia* species

Dominant shrubs: *Grewia* species, *Lonchocarpus capassa* and *Euclea undulata*

Dominant grasses: *Panicum maximum* species

Forbs: Absent

Soil: Shallow with clay percentage between 35 and 55 percent

Unit 12:

Vegetation type: Open grassland patch on brackish soil, area heavily utilised by game

Slope: None

Dominant trees: None

Dominant shrubs: None

Dominant grasses: Grazed short not identifiable probably *Panicum* and *Eragrostis* spp, patches of large *Salvadora australis* occur

Forbs: Absent

Self mulching with % clay >55%

pH > 7

Unit 13 (not mapped):

Vegetation type: Riverine woodland on bottom slope (Uanitana River)

Slope: none

Trees: *Acacia nigrescens*, *Combretum imberbe*, *Philenoptera violacea* and *Schotia brachypetala*

Grasses: Dominated by *Panicum maximum*

Forbs: Absent

5. 4.2 Veld Condition and Carrying Capacity

4.2.1 Veld Condition

The approach followed is based on the method described in detail by Bothma, Van Rooyen & Van Rooyen (2004). The first step is to determine the plant species composition and degree of dominance of the grasses and forbs in a community. The grass and forb species are classified in five ecological classes, based on their perceived grazing values, biomass production and palatability. The five ecological classes (and their constant multiplier in terms of ecological

value as forage) are the following:

- Class 1:* Valuable and palatable tufted and stoloniferous grass species (creepers) with a high productivity and high grazing value (multiplier for veld condition: 10)
- Class 2:* Tufted grass species with an intermediate productivity and moderate grazing value (multiplier for veld condition: 7)
- Class 3:* Tufted grass species with a high productivity but a low grazing value (multiplier for veld condition: 5)
- Class 4:* Generally unpalatable and perennial tufted and stoloniferous grass species with an intermediate productivity and a low grazing value (multiplier for veld condition: 4)
- Class 5:* Unpalatable annual grass and forb species with a low productivity and low grazing value (multiplier for veld condition: 1).

By using these classes, an ecological index to express veld condition is calculated. Theoretically, the maximum ecological index value that could be obtained is 100%, i.e. if all species present are classified as Class 1 species. Veld in a good condition, with a high grazing capacity, has a high percentage of Classes 1, 2 and 3 grass species.

4.2.2 Carrying Capacity

The use of carrying capacity for wildlife in small areas is an important management tool. In areas like Monzo Game Park where game move freely between the KNP and adjacent conservation areas the use of carrying capacity in management decisions must be applied with caution and should only be used as an indication of game numbers that could be sustained.

(a) Definitions

1 Stocking rate:

The stocking rate is the number of wild (or domesticated) herbivores of various types that inhabits a given unit of land. The stocking density depends on a management decision based on the objectives for the reserve, but it must be within the ecological carrying capacity of the habitat to support grazing and browsing herbivores.

2 *Grazing capacity:*

Grazing capacity had been expressed in Large Stock Units (LSU) per hectare. A LSU is equal to a steer of 450 kg with a weight gain of 500 g/ day on pasture with a digestible energy of 55 %. LSU equivalents were read from the tables given in Meissner et al (1983). By using LSU equivalents for the different game species the food needed per specie per unit time can be calculated and balanced with the total amount of fodder available.

3 *Economical and ecological capacity:*

The numbers of wildlife introduced to an area will increase from an initially low level to a level where resources such as available food, water and shelter become limiting. Numbers increase slowly at first but eventually the growth rate becomes exponential and the population size increases accordingly. At a certain upper level, density-dependent factors such as competition for resources sets in and lower fecundity and increased mortalities result in a levelling-off of population growth to a point where births equal deaths, and net growth (or yield) is zero (S-curve). In practice, the ultimate population density fluctuates around an upper level, which arises from, for example, variations in rainfall, interspecific competition, predator-prey relations and fires to name but a few.

The level around which the population oscillates is the **ecological capacity**. The latter is the population numbers that is likely to exist in unmanaged large natural areas. Fluctuations in numbers can be quite dramatic, with severe crashes occurring during catastrophes such as periods of prolonged drought or disease epidemics (compare figure 3 below).

Allowing an individual specie to attain a high density may impact negatively on other more sensitive ones. Therefore, should the management objective be to increase wildlife diversity, the numbers of aggressively competitive species have to be controlled. If a population is maintained below the ecological capacity by cropping or capture, the net growth of the population is positive, as there is room for expansion in the form of resource abundance. The population is then held at an **economic capacity**, implying that this capacity is efficient in ensuring positive growth. No single economical capacity exists but the figure is usually between 70 and 80% of the ecological capacity. There is also a point at which maximum sustained yield (MSY) is obtained, which is usually around 50% of the ecological capacity (or more or less in the middle of the exponential phase).

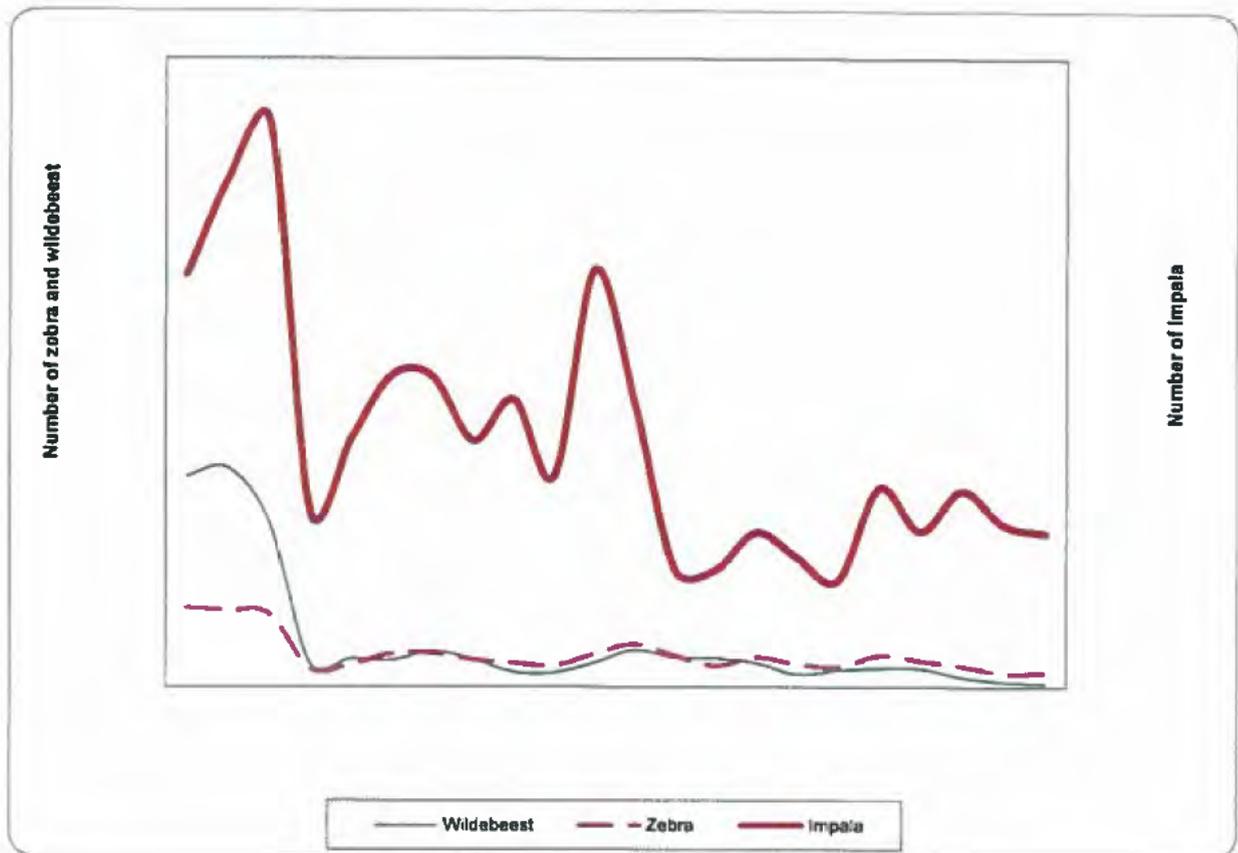


Figure 3. The trend of zebra, impala and blue wildebeest numbers in the APNR.

A population crash occurred following two consecutive years of drought that coincided with high stocking rates.

(b) *Methods*

(i) Carrying Capacity

Different equations exist to calculate the grazing capacity of an area. Two methods will be applied to determine the ecological carrying capacity for the Monzo Game Park.

Method 1: Combined veld condition and rainfall method (Danckwerts 1989)

This model was developed in the Eastern Cape Province of South Africa:

$$GC = \{-0.03 + 0.00289 \times (X1) + [(X2 - 419.7) \times 0.000633]\}$$

Where: GC = grazing capacity in large stock units per hectare (LAU/ha)
 X1 = veld condition index (%)
 X2 = mean annual rainfall (here 624 mm)

The stocking rate for each vegetation unit was calculated separately.

Method 2: Adapted herbaceous phytomass method (Moore & Odendaal 1987)

The stocking density for grazer species is derived from herbaceous phytomass by using the following equation:

$$SR = \text{phytomass (kg/ha)} \times 0.35^b / (10^{bb} \times YYY^{bbb})$$

Where:

- SR = stocking density in large animal units per hectare per year
- b = a utilisation factor: only 35% of the herbaceous material is grazed while 30% remains as tufts and stubbles and 25% is lost to other environmental factors
- bb = 10 kg feed per day is required per large stock unit
- bbb = number of days for which fodder is needed until the next rains occur.

(ii) Grass Biomass (Phytomass)

Grass biomass was determined for purposes of carrying capacity determination using a calibrated disc pasture meter (DPM) to measure the grass biomass. We used fifty evenly spaced readings per vegetation unit. Simultaneously the grass species composition has been determined. The calibration of the DPM by Zambatis (et al) (2005) for long grass in the KNP applied, the reason being that the grass stand in the MGP is similar to those in the KNP. A minimum number of 50 readings have been recorded per veld type. From the DPM reading the biomass (dry material) per hectare is obtained from a calibrated list.

(c) Results

Vegetation type 6 contained poor as well as good grazing in approximately a 50:50 basis, this vegetation type were divided in two even sized categories (6a and 6b). Note that vegetation units 10 and 11 have a VCI of zero due to the absence of grass.

The veld condition and carrying capacities for the individual plant communities at MGP is presented in Table 4. A veld condition index (VCI) lower than 45%, reflects a low grass cover, many unpalatable grasses and forbs (Classes 4 & 5), low biomass production and bare soil consequently indicates veld that is in poor condition for grazers. Vegetation units 2, 4, 6b, 9, 10 and 12 are in this category. Vegetation units 3 and 5b have a VCI of 45 to 55% respectively and is consequently in a good condition. A VCI higher than 55% reflects an excellent condition with a high grass cover and a high presence of perennial Class 1, Class 2, and some Class 3 species, this is the case with veld types 1, 5a, 6a, 7, 8 and 11.

When calculating the final ecological carrying capacity it has been assumed that 1/3 of the Park is burned per year, thus a "fire factor" of 0.66 was added to the equation.

(d) Conclusions

It is necessary to identify the factors that are presently influencing the ecosystem in the Park. From the above the following transpires:

1. Some of the vehicle tracks could influence the natural water flow.
2. The area consists of two distinct physiographic units namely the Lebombo mountain range to the west and the plains area in the east.
3. Soil erosion does not occur. The plains area is not susceptible to soil erosion due to the even relief and the high clay content of the soils. The Lebombo area is susceptible to soil erosion due to the shallow granitic soils and uneven relief with steep gradients. This is to a certain extent countered by the rocky soil morphology. Presently the good grass cover is also preventing erosion. Overgrazing might lead to erosion in this area.
4. The clay percentage of the soils are generally >35% which give rise to highly palatable grazing.

Table 4. The surface area, % grass in each ecological class, yield condition index (VCI) and carrying capacity at MGP during August 2014.

Vegetation unit	1	2	3	4	5A	5B	6a	6b	7	8	9	10	11	12	Total
Ecological classes (%)															
Class 1	48.30	20.8	34.5	30.0	74.1	33.3	48.3	21.4	89.1	67.9	32.5	0.0	73.3	0.0	
Class 2	8.40	0.0	13.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.0	10.7	0.0	0.0	2.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	
Class 3	0.00	16.7	6.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	
Class 4	9.70	4.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	
Class 5	33.50	58.3	44.8	70.0	25.9	66.7	23.3	67.9	10.9	32.1	52.5	0.0	26.7	0.0	
Bare area	0														
Total	99.9	100.0	100.1	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0								
Surface Area	3913.3	177.3	123.3	246.5	153.2	683.7	997.9	997.9	95.1	87.5	95.9	180.3	173.8	75.0	
Grass Biomass (kg/ha) Palatable	1955	884	983	500	1766	795	1882	1182	1929	1352	961	0	2027	0.0	
Yield condition index (%)	65.6	36.7	52.1	37.0	60.0	50.5	68	35.7	90.0	59.7	43.9	0.0	73.0	0.0	
Ecological grazing capacity at mean annual rainfall															
Danckwerts (1989) Ha / LAU	5.4	9.8	6.8	9.8	5.9	7.1	5.2	10.1	3.9	6.0	8.2	0.0	4.8	0.0	
Number LAU	724.3	18.0	18.0	25.3	25.9	96.7	191.6	98.5	24.3	14.7	11.7	0.0	35.9	0.0	1249.0
Moore & Odendaal (1987) Ha/LAU	5.2	17.3	10.5	38.2	4.4	21.6	6.5	17.9	3.3	6.2	17.0	0.0	3.9	0.0	
Number LAU	757.8	10.3	11.7	6.5	35.0	31.6	153.5	55.7	28.6	14.0	5.6	0.0	45.1	0.0	1110.3
Average Carrying Capacity															
Ha/LAU	5.3	13.6	8.7	24.0	5.1	14.3	5.9	14.0	3.6	6.1	12.6	0.0	4.3	0.0	
Number LAU (wildlife)	740.7	13.1	14.2	10.3	29.8	47.7	170.5	71.2	26.3	14.4	7.6	0.0	40.0	0.0	1145.6
Economic grazing capacity at mean annual rainfall															
Ha/LAU	4.0	10.2	6.5	18.0	3.9	10.8	4.4	10.5	2.7	4.6	9.4	0.0	3.3	0.0	
Number LAU (wildlife)	555.5	9.8	10.6	7.7	22.3	35.8	127.9	53.4	19.7	10.8	5.7	0.0	30.0	0.0	859.2
Palatable Grass Species (%)	57	38	55	30	74	33	68	32	89	68	35	0	73	0	0

5. The rainfall average is 500 mm per year. The dry season lasts for approximately 213 days. This period represents the food bottleneck period for game at MGP.
6. Veld water in the form of pans and streams dries up during the dry season whilst water pools in both the two rivers that forms the northern (Uanitana River) and the southern (Uanetzi River) boundaries of the park holds water throughout the year (Monzo manager pers com). Seasonal streams occur away from the rivers where pools with water occur during the rainy season. Presently the game utilise the areas adjacent to the rivers during the dry season and possibly move away from the rivers during the rainy season as water becomes available in the temporary streams. This creates the possibility that a natural seasonal grazing system might be in operation.
7. The Park is divided into two main veld types namely the Lebombo mountain range (which comprise almost 50% of the park) with a surface area of 3913 ha and the plains area. The soils in the plains area have a high clay content (>45%). These high clay soils might influence game movement during the raining season as it might impair easy movement. If this holds true the possibility exists that the game could temporarily escape to the Lebombo Mountain where the soils have low clay content with ease of walking. This has not been verified however it is a possibility that exists which might need to be considered.
8. A herd of 50 elephant had been seen during the survey. An increase in elephant numbers through migration from the KNP is most likely which will have a devastating impact on the tree stratum.
9. Presently veld fires and rainfall are the two main factors driving the ecosystem in the Park. The influence of grazing is limited to areas near drinking places.
10. The grass layer condition vary and range from good to very poor in places.
11. Parts of vegetation units 2, 5b, 7 and 11 are encroached by *Dichrostachys cinerea* and other shrubs. This is no reason for concern as it provides habitat for specific species. It should be noted that bush encroachment is natural and amongst others prevents soil loss after overgrazing.
12. Tree mortality by fire had been observed but was not determined as we are of the opinion that the effect of fire on the tree stratum at this stage is minimal. To this regard no change in the future is expected, however the combined effect of fire and elephants will have an influence on the tree structure.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

6. 5.1 Introduction

Management of large areas like MGP presents the opportunity to follow the natural ecosystem. An understanding of the functioning of the natural system is necessary to develop a sound management plan.

The amount of water that could be absorbed during a downpour depends on:

- The ground cover (organic material);
- the presence or absence of soil capping;
- intensity of the downpour and
- The slope of the land.

As much water as possible must infiltrate and be retained by the soil in order to maintain the secondary production. To accomplish this good grass cover and loose soil surface is needed to facilitate water penetration. Natural grazing systems maximise water absorption and grass production. To this regard the Etosha system in Namibia before the Park was fenced in is an excellent example. Hereunder a short overview of the system is given:

At the onset of the rains in the east in Kavangoland the blue wildebeest and zebra herds moved eastwards to meet the rains (and fresh grass growth) and then gradually moved with the rain as it progressed westwards through the season to the Etosha pan. In the process, the large herds trampled the ground thus removing the soil capping. They worked organic material into the soil by excretion and trampling, both processes served to enrich the soil with organic material. The organic material and excretion feed the microorganisms, which in turn produce nutrients, which is used by the plants to form carbohydrates (energy) and in turn is consumed by the same herds the next season, and so the nutrient and solar energy cycle is completed. This process is repeated year after year. The large herds were thus instrumental in creating faster water absorption and increasing the organic material in the soil, furthermore the higher organic material in the soil increased the water capacity of the soil. The above system relied on the seasonal utilisation (resting) of the grass sward as well as the bunching of large herds of herbivores to increase water absorption and thus primary production is increased.

Summary:

- A natural grazing regime relies on resting of the grass sward as well as the seasonal utilisation by large bunched herds. Trampling by large herds loosen the soil crust and consequently increasing the water absorption.
- Increased water absorption increase primary production.

- Within a seasonal grazing area the amount and intensity of rainfall, the occurrence of fire and the grazing intensity might vary from year to year. This results in a patchy distribution of vegetation especially in the grass sward.
- The occurrence of fire is controlled by grazing e.g. if grazed during the wet season no fuel for a fire during the dry season is available.

A grazing system where animals utilize an area on a seasonal basis is ideal. Such a system might develop or is already in place at MGP.

7. 5.2 Goal, Objectives and Management Actions

Goal: Maintain the secondary production in the long term

5.2.1 Objective: *To mimic the natural grazing regime*

Presently the game movements during different seasons are unknown. The possibility exists that an almost natural grazing system operates at MGP.

1. It might be possible that the game remains in MGP all year round. Presently (dry months) they utilize the areas close to the available watering places in the rivers and probably disperse to the rest of MGP during the wet season when water becomes available in the streams away from the rivers. The possibilities also exist that they might leave the reserve for the KNP during the summer or alternatively utilise the Lebombo mountain range. The ultimate aim is to allow the grazers to determine the fire frequency. Only areas with enough fuel would burn, a condition that would develop in the absence of grazers.

The following points are of relevance:

1. The spatial distribution of game depends on water availability therefore; the fuel load (grass mass) will be dependent on drinking place distribution.
2. The scenario at Monzo could be very near to a natural grazing system namely the resting of the areas around the permanent watering places during the wet season and its subsequent utilisation during the dry season.
3. Game movements in MGP during the wet season are presently unknown. If the game utilise the temporary watering places on and off during the wet season i.e. during dry spells in the wet season when the waterways in the inland become dry they utilize the permanent watering places in the rivers temporarily and disperse inland when water becomes available after rain.

4. The possibility exists that game might migrate to the KNP during the wet season. If that happens to be the management scenario would change completely.
5. We are of the opinion that at present a near natural grazing system might be in place at Monzo.

5.2.2 Recommendation

It is most probable that the scenario described above is presently in operation at Monzo therefore:

1. Until further information is available on game movement it is not recommended to develop any artificial drinking places for game. As already pointed out the reason being that the rivers which forms the northern and southern boundaries of the Park contains water throughout the year and thus the game concentrate in its vicinity during the dry season, as no water is available in the area away from the rivers. During the rainy period, drinking water becomes available in the streams away from the rivers and the game might utilise these water sources for some time that means that they concentrate away from the winter grazing area. If that holds true it would be very near a natural grazing system.
2. The moribund material present (30%) in the grass sward should be a guide to determine the burning frequency. It is expected that if such an approach is followed the fire frequency should be three yearly, however it would depend on the utilisation of the grass sward by game.
3. The seasonal game distribution need to be determined and mapped. Aerial surveys will serve this purpose.

5.2.2 Further Management Recommendations:

1. Existing roads and tracks could serve as firebreaks. Roads must be devoid of grass during the dry months. Presently the roads away from the personnel and camping area are in a bad condition. Proper maintenance of roads is important. The road surface should be convex to facilitate water runoff from the surface to prevent erosion. Drainage of water from the roads at appropriate intervals is important. For this reason in the steeper mountainous area the distance between drainage lines from the roads should be short.
2. The electrical fence is in a crisis and is need of attention.
3. Presently no need exists to develop new firebreaks. Firebreaks more often than not do not stop veld fires. Firebreaks facilitate back burning; the latter is the most effective way to contain a raging fire. The present roads and

tracks if kept clean from burnable material will suffice to as fire breaks to control fires. The prerequisite being that firefighting teams are properly equipped and trained. To this regard the following is proposed:

a. Equipment

Two fire fighter teams each consisting of the following:

- i. Water car (500 litter),
- ii. flame thrower and
- iii. At least three men, equipped to extinguish stray flames.

A minimum of 10 persons

b. Training

Members of the firefighting teams should receive proper training.

4. Reduce the fire frequency to at the most once in three years.
5. In view of the possibility of accidental veld fires, it is recommended that intentional burning should be applied just before the onset of the raining season (October). Thus, accidental fires could be taken in consideration in the yearly burning program.
6. When deciding if a block should be burned the following questions must be answered:
 - a. Is the area bush encroached and will the encroachment specie grow out of the fire regime if burning is postponed for another year? If yes then burn.
 - b. Does moribund grass constitute more than 30% of the grass stratum? If yes then burn.
 - c. Is the area underutilized and will burning attract game to the area during the next growing season? If yes then burn.
7. Game Numbers
 8. To serve as a guideline for the numbers of the different species that could be accommodated in the MGP game figures were obtained from the adjacent area in the Kruger Park where more or less the same veld types occur (table 5).
 9. The following procedure was followed when calculating the possible game numbers that could be accommodated at MGP:
 - a. A "natural" specie composition for MGP has been calculated by using the average number of game species counted during aerial censuses in the KNP from 1998 to 2010. We argued that these averages represent the result of the natural factors that determined the ecological carrying capacity over a period of 12 years under similar environmental conditions.
 - b. The average game numbers that could be sustained in MGP was calculated using the carrying capacity figures of the herbaceous and rainfall methods (table 4) which amounts to a total of 1498.2

Table 5. Percentage composition of species according to data from the Kruger National Park (KNP) and the proposed species composition (numbers) at Monzo Game Park (MGP) calculated according to the estimated carrying capacity for MGP (Compare table 4).

Specie	% Composition KNP	Proposed Number for MGP
Wildebeest	16.0	359.4
Kudu	9.9	202.5
Waterbuck	3.3	75.6
Warthog	4.0	138.9
Zebra	26.0	367.7
Buffalo	40.8	354.1
TOTAL	100	1498.2

(All species) that is equivalent to 1145.6 LSU. However, the calculation is theoretical. The use of carrying capacity in the management of large areas should be applied with caution.

- c. The composition of game species in the KNP was applied as a guideline to calculate the game numbers that could be sustained in the MGP, the theoretical carrying capacity (table 5) was used. According to these calculations, MGP could sustain 1498.2 LSU throughout the year.
 - d. Presently it is assumed that elephant does not inhabit the SGP on a permanent basis therefore their numbers were not Included in Table 5.
10. Historical information indicates that impala never occurred in high densities in the Limpopo lowveld with a similar habitat to the MGP. Their numbers commenced to increase with the development of artificial water holes. The latter enabled them to reside in an area indefinitely and thus creating a habitat to which they are adapted.
 11. Bushbuck, giraffe and nyala are browsers and were thus not included in the equation.
 12. Rhino and Lichtenstein's hartebeest were also not included in the equation.
 13. In comparing tables 5 and 6, it transpires that MGP is understocked. Note that impala was not included in table 5.

14. HUNTING

In table 6 the game numbers are presented. MGP is applying to hunt the number of animals as indicated. In view of the fact that game are constantly

Table 6. Game count at MGP during September 2014 and numbers of game to be hunted during 2015

Specie	Census		To be Hunted - Males (2015)	%
	Males	Females		
Impala	80	201	10	3.5
Kudu	30	60	3	3.3
Zebra	35		2	5.7
Waterbuck	25	55	3	4.0
Bushbuck	10	21	1	3.2
Warthog	35	54	3	3.3
Buffalo	18	60	3	3.8
Elephant	25	82	3	2.8
Giraffe	3	5	0	0
Lion	-	-	1	-
Leopard	-	-	1	-
Cabritas	-	-	10	-

becoming resident in the MGP from the KNP, it must be emphasised that the census numbers in table 6 is an under estimation.

15. MONITORING PROGRAM

Recommendations:

1. Establish whether a seasonal movement from and back to the rivers exist. To this regard it is important to determine the distribution of game during the different seasons. Aerial surveys would be ideal.
2. Do a yearly grass stratum survey at the onset of the dry season (March/April) to determine veld condition and to balance the fodder demand and supply.
3. Gather photographic / video material for all species before the onset of the hunting season in order to determine the age composition and trophy sizes on which to base the hunting strategy. These data could be used to determine population trends as well.
4. All lion catches observed (from carcasses in the veld) to be documented noting the specie, age and sex of the prey specie if possible. This information will be of use in future.
5. A lion count before the onset of the hunting season to decide the number of lions to hunt.
6. The development of a yearly monitoring program is essential.

NOTE: Additional references have been included for the benefit of the reader.

REFERENCES

BEERY MAYNARD & WILDING, L.P. 1971. The relationship between soil pH and Base-Saturation percentage for surface and subsoil horizons of selected Mollisols, Alfisols and Ultisols in Ohio. *Ohio J. Science*

BOTHMA, J. du P., VAN ROOYEN, N. & VAN ROOYEN, M.W. 2004. Using diet and plant resources to set wildlife stocking densities in African savannas. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 32: 840-851.

FABIAN, ANITA & GERMISHUIZEN, GERRIT. 1997. Wild flowers of Northern South Africa. *Fernwood Press, P.O. Box 15344, Vlaeberg, 8018.*

FRIEDMAN Y. AND DALY B, (EDITORS) 2004. Red data book of the mammals of South Africa: A Conservation Assessment. Endangered Wildlife Trust. Private Bag X1, Parkview, 2122, South Africa.

GERTENBACH, W.P.D. 1983, Landscapes of the Kruger National Park. *Koedoe* 26: 9-121

JACOBS, O.S. AND BIGGS, R. 2000. The effect of different fire treatments on the population structure and density of the marula, *Sclerocarya birea* in the Kruger National Park. *SA J.Ranch For. Sc.*

MACVICAR, C.N. 1991. A binomial soil classification system for South Africa. *Memoirs of the natural resources of South Africa* Nr. 15. Research Institute for Soil and Irrigation, Department of Agriculture, Pretoria

MANNING, J. 2009. Field guide to the wild flowers of South Africa. *Struik Nature, P.O. Box 1144, Cape Town 8000 South Africa*

MEISSNER H. H, HOFMEYR H. S, VAN RENSBURG W. J. J AND PIENAAR J.P. 1983. Classification of livestock for realistic prediction of substitution values in terms of a biologically defined Large Stock Unit. Division of Agriculture information, Private Bag X144, Pretoria.

MILSTEIN P. le S. 1989 Historical occurrence of Lichtenstain's Hartebees *Alcelaphus Lichtensteini* in the Transvaal and Natal. *Aepyceros* No.2:1-41

MUCINA, I & RUTHERFORD, M.C. (EDS) 2006. The vegetation of South Africa , Lesotho and Swaziland. *Strelitzia* 19. South African national Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

POOLEY, ELSA. 1998. Flowers, Grasses, Ferns and Fungi. *Southern Book Publishers, PO Box 3103, Halfway House 1685.*

SAVORY, ALLAN. 2012. **Holism: The future of range science to meet global challenges.** *Grassroots, August issue, Vol 12 No.3*

SMITHERS, H.N. 1983. Die soogdiere van die Suider Afrikaanse Substreek. *Univ. van Pretoria, Pretoria, Rep. van Suid Afrika.*

SMIT, NICO. 1999. Guide to the Acacias of South Africa. *Briza Publications, P.O. Box 56569, Arcadia, 0007.*

VAN OUDTSHOORN, F.P. 1991. Gids tot grasse van Suid Afrika. *Briza Publikasies, Posbus 56569, Arcadia, 0007.*

VAN WYK, B, VAN WYK, P., VAN WYK, B. 2008. Photo guide to trees of Southern Africa. *Briza Publikasies, Posbus 56569, Arcadia, 0007.*

WARD, D. 2005. Do we understand the causes of bush encroachment in African Savannas? South Africa *Afr. J. Range & For. Sc.*

N ZAMBATISI, PJK ZACHARIAS, CD MORRIS AND JF DERRY. 2004. Re-evaluation of the disc pasture meter calibration for the Kruger National Park, South Africa *Afr. J. Range & Forage Science*

Sabie Game Park 2015 Game Count

October 24th to 25th 2015

Specie	Count
Buffalo	1,463
Elephant	319
Kudu	264
Waterbuck	239
Impala	487
Reedbuck	72
Lion	18
Hippo	136
Sable Antelope	1
Warthog/bushpig	N/A*
Cabrito	N/A**
Zebra	44
Giraffe	6
White Rhino	22
Blue wildebeest	46
Baboon	N/A***
Crocodile	N/A****
Leopard	N/A*****

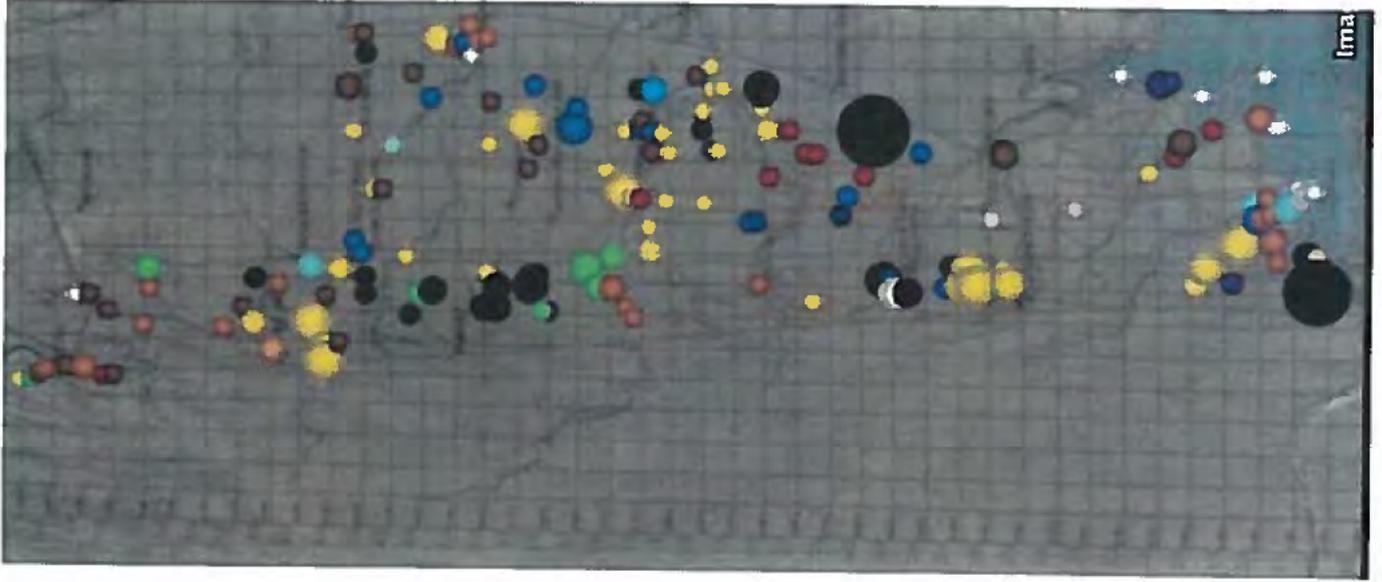
*Hidden in thickets and holes. Estimate 250

***Not countable. Estimate 150.

*****Not countable. Estimate 20+

**Estimate 150

****Not countable. Estimate 20+

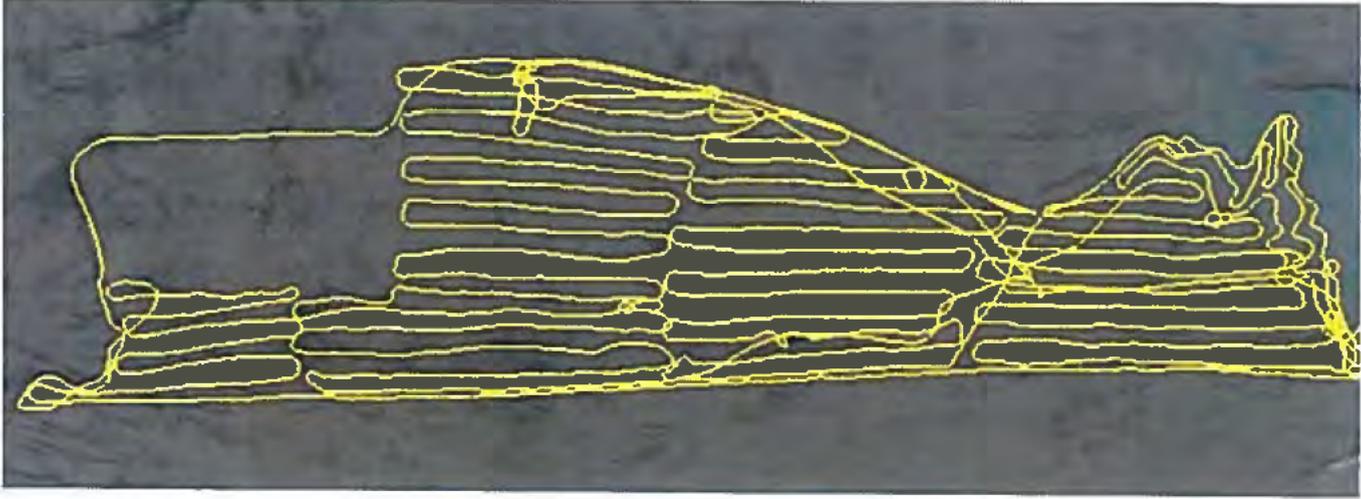


Ima

- Buffalo
- Kudu
- Blue Wildebeest
- Waterbuck
- Zebra
- Impala
- Reedbuck
- White Rhino
- Hippo
- Elephant
- Warthog
- Lion
- Giraffe
- Steinbok
- Sable
- Baboon

Flight Path

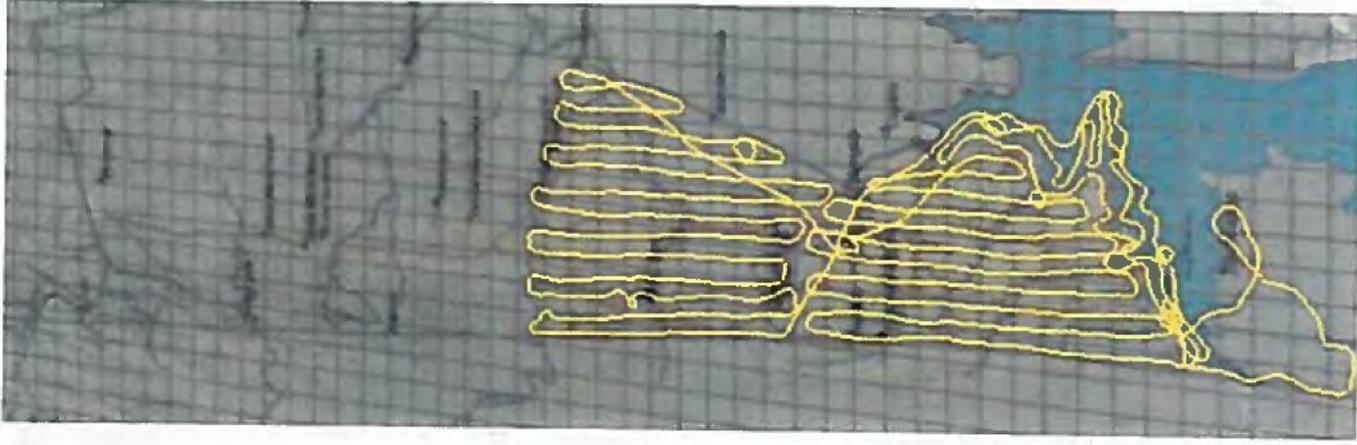
- Transect width ~ 600 metres
- Altitude 200 to 250 feet
- Morning of October 24th flew the lakeshore and transect from lakeshore to Poacher's Koppie and Poacher's Koppie to Zuene
- Afternoon of October 24th flew transect from Zuene to Nkoane
- Morning of October 25th flew transect from Nkoane north to Massintonto



October 24th Morning

6:00 to 10:35 am

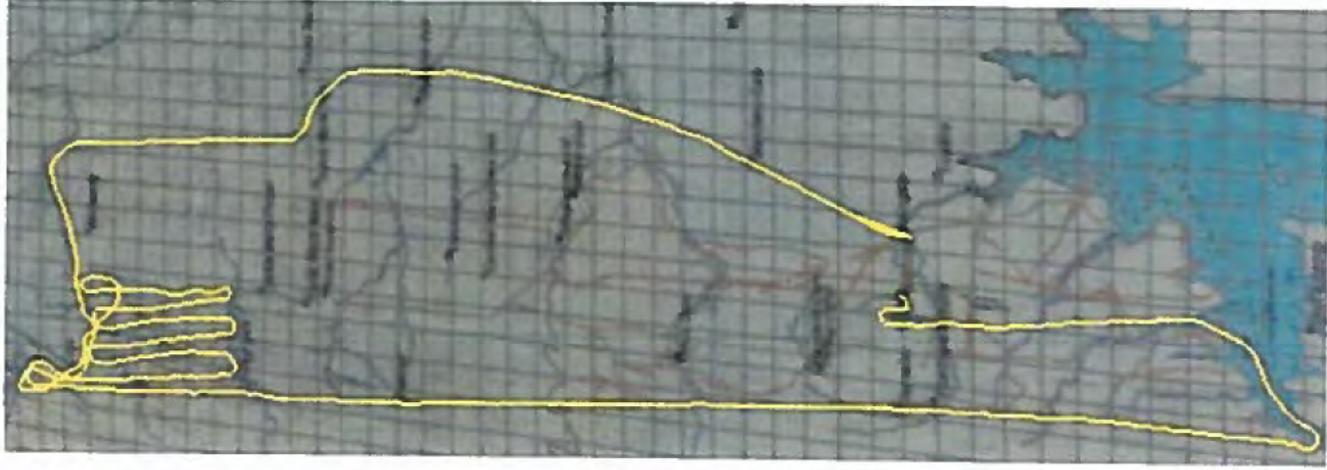
Lakeshore to Zuene



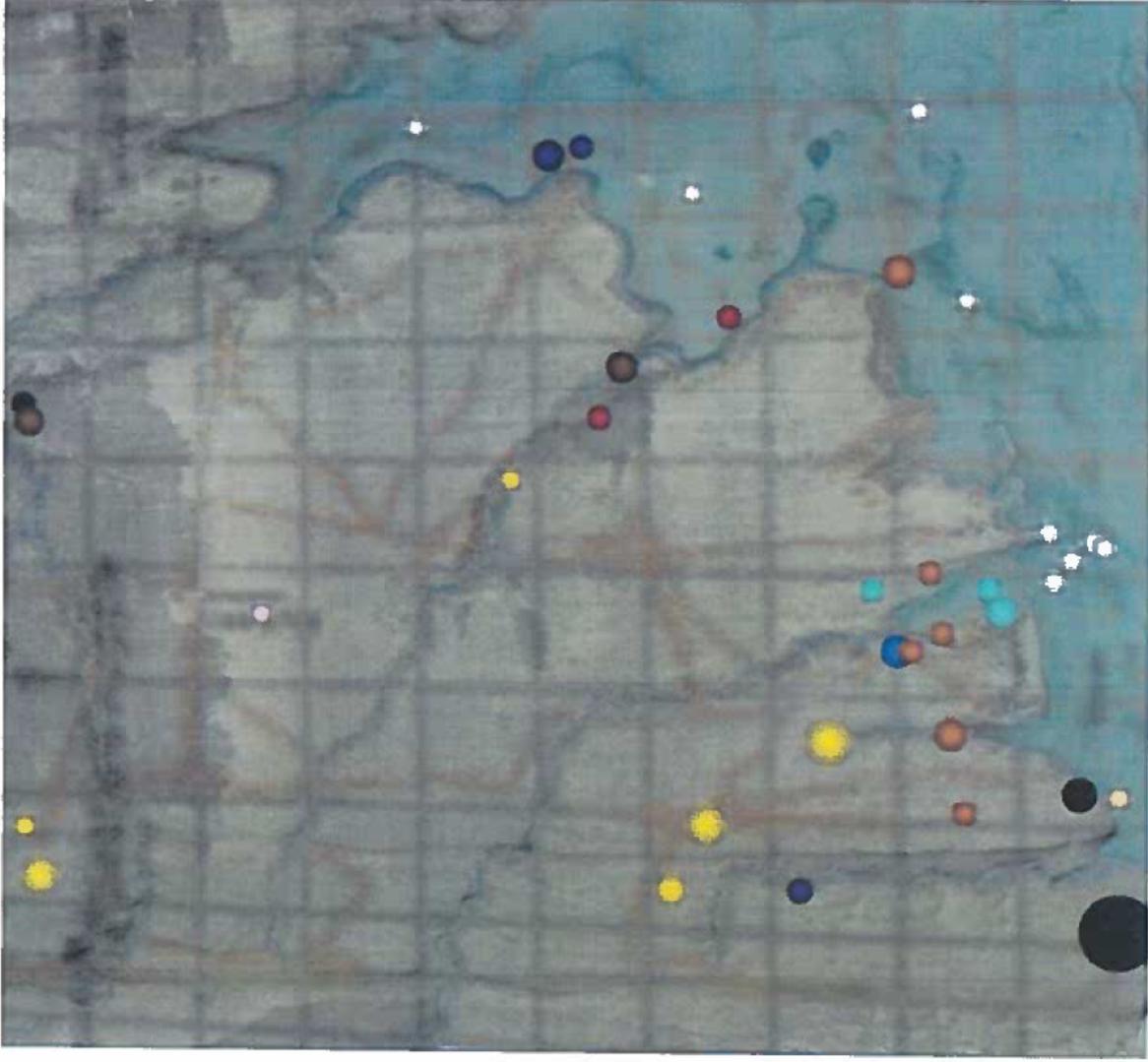
October 25th

6:00 to 8:00 am

Nkoane and North

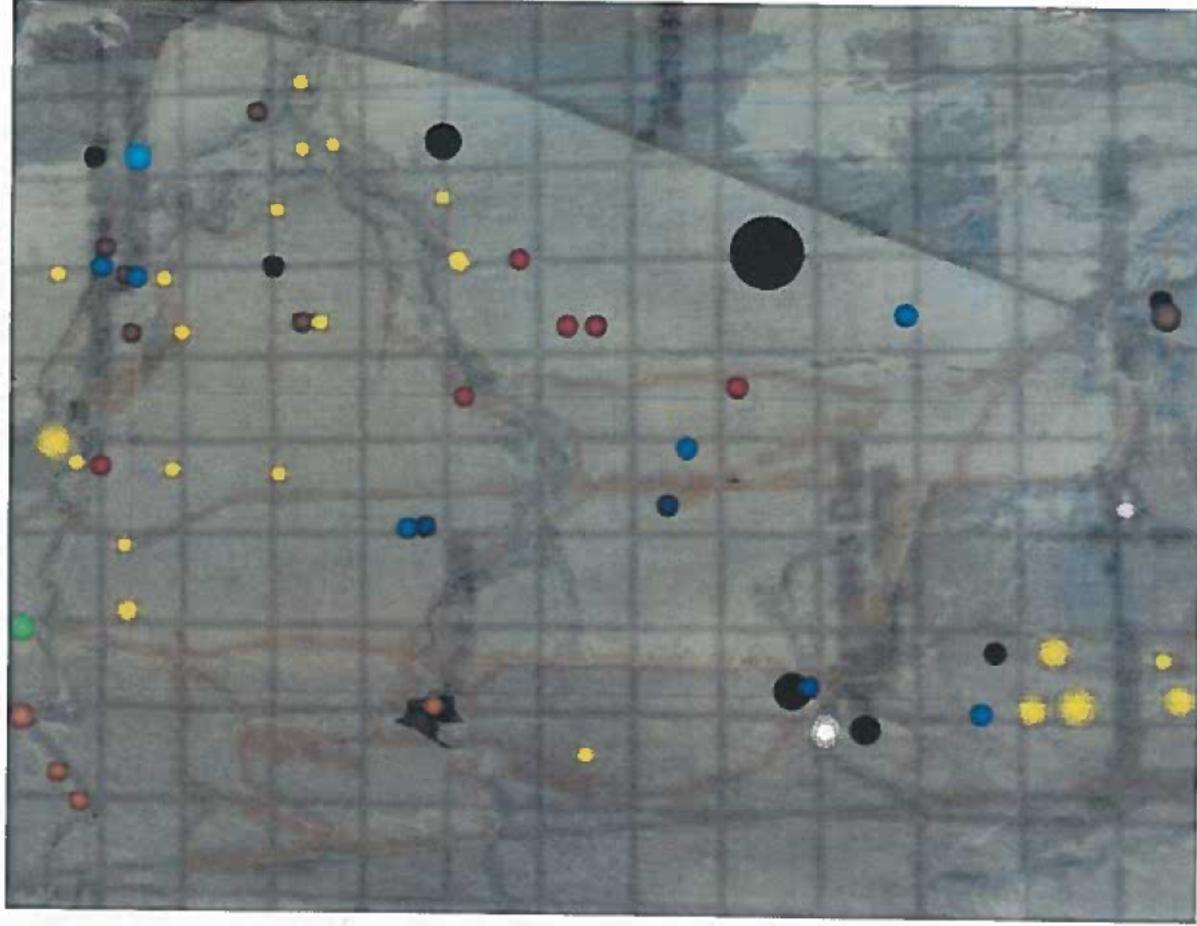


Lakeshore to Poacher's Koppie



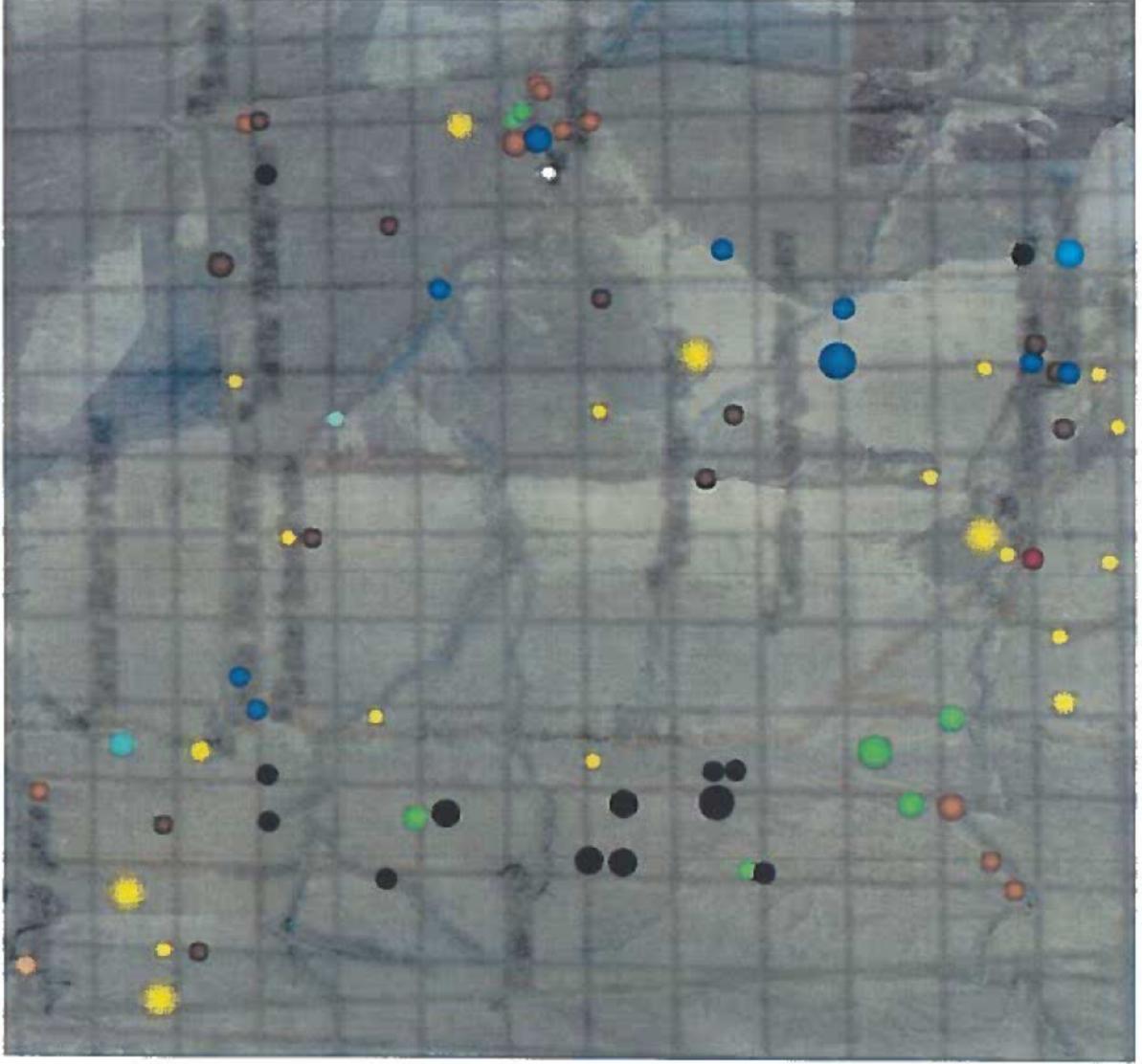
- Buffalo
- Kudu
- Blue Wildebeest
- Waterbuck
- Zebra
- Impala
- Reedbuck
- White Rhino
- Hippo
- Elephant
- Warthog
- Lion
- Giraffe
- Steinbok
- Sable
- Baboon

Poacher's Koppie to Zuene



- Buffalo
- Kudu
- Blue Wildebeest
- Waterbuck
- Zebra
- Impala
- Reedbuck
- White Rhino
- Hippo
- Elephant
- Warthog
- Lion
- Giraffe
- Steinbok
- Sable
- Baboon

Zuene to Nkoane



● Buffalo

● Kudu

● Blue Wildebeest

● Waterbuck

● Zebra

● Impala

● Reedbuck

● White Rhino

○ Hippo

● Elephant

● Warthog

● Lion

● Giraffe

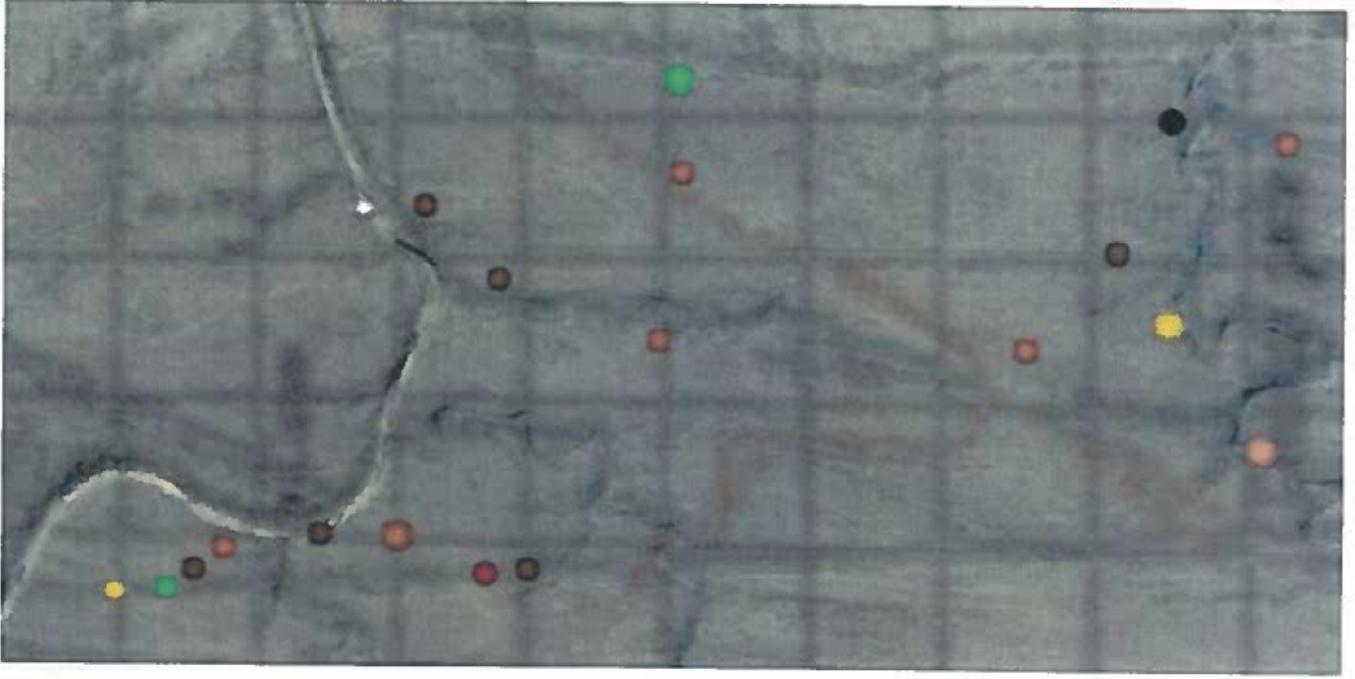
● Steinbok

● Sable

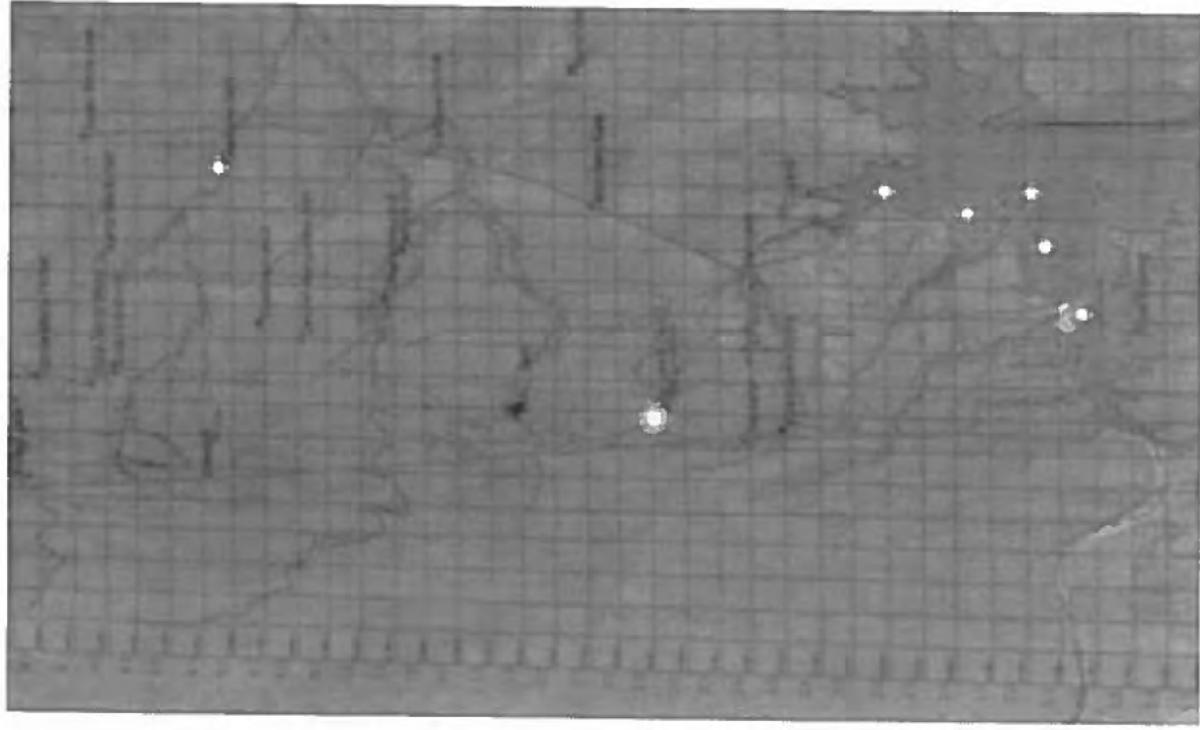
● Baboon

Nkoane and North

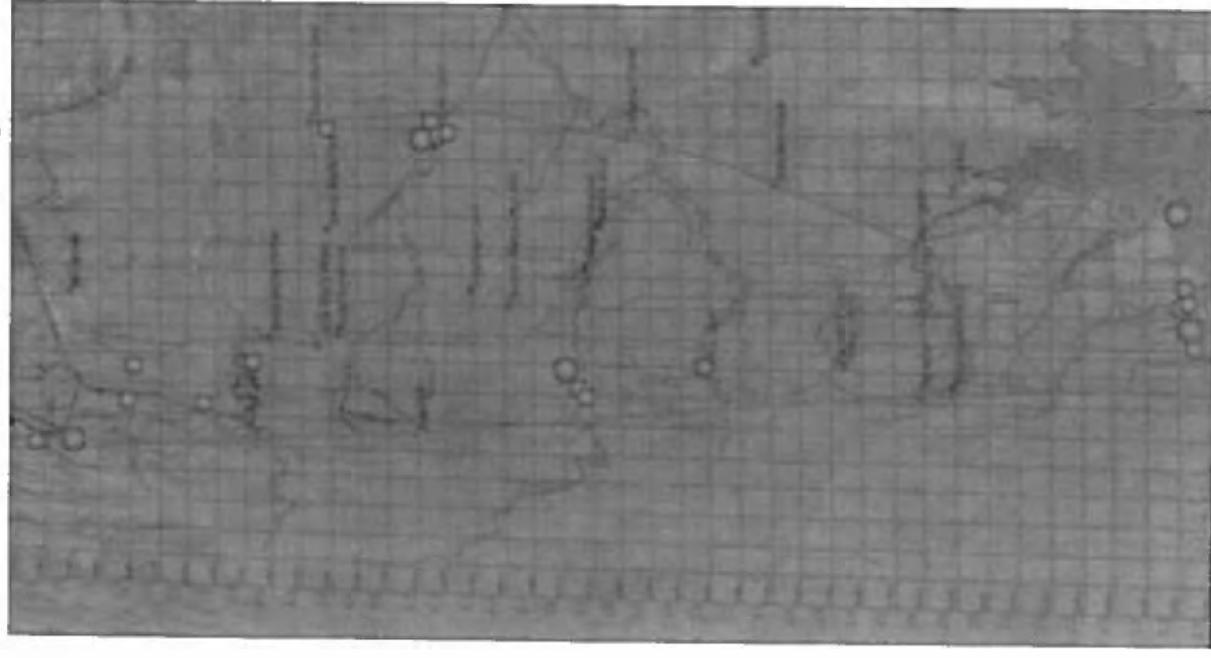
- Buffalo
- Kudu
- Blue Wildebeest
- Waterbuck
- Zebra
- Impala
- Reedbuck
- White Rhino
- Hippo
- Elephant
- Warthog
- Lion
- Giraffe
- Steinbok
- Sable
- Baboon



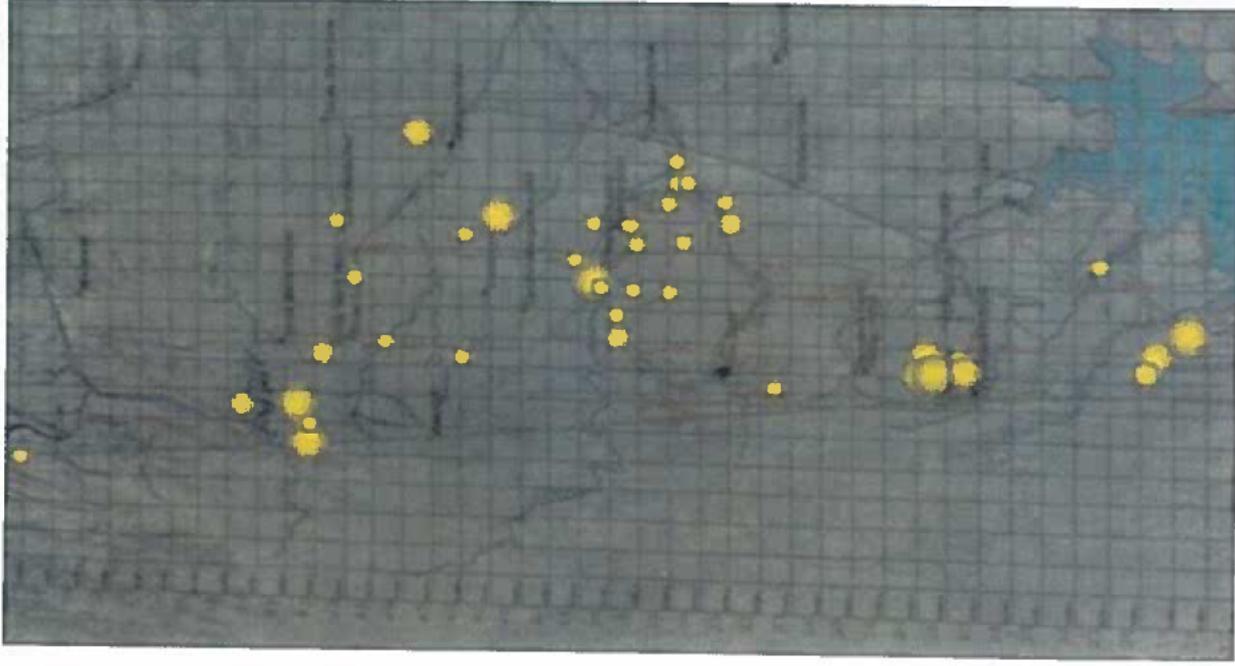
Hippo (136)



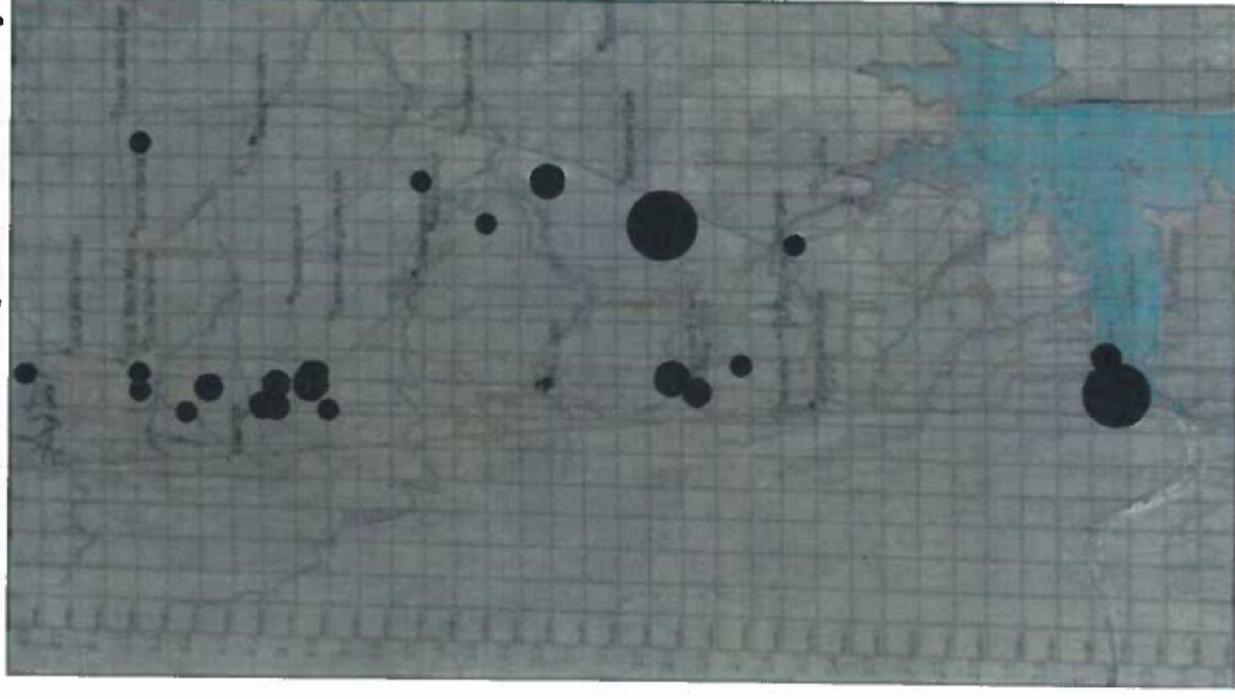
Waterbuck (136)



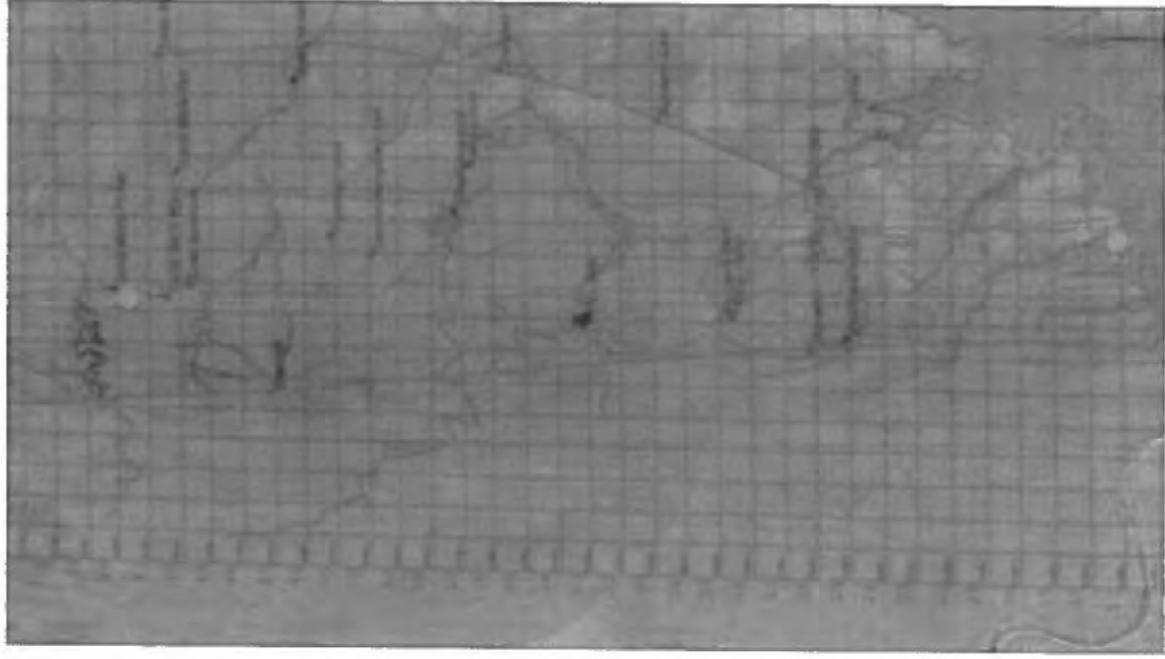
Elephant (319)



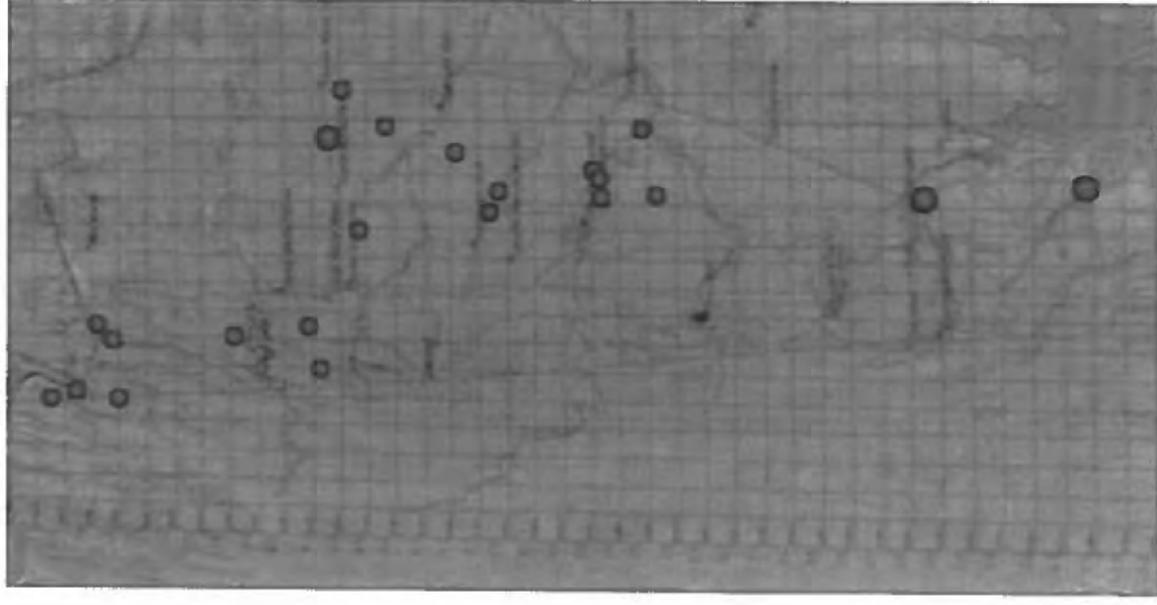
Buffalo (1,007)



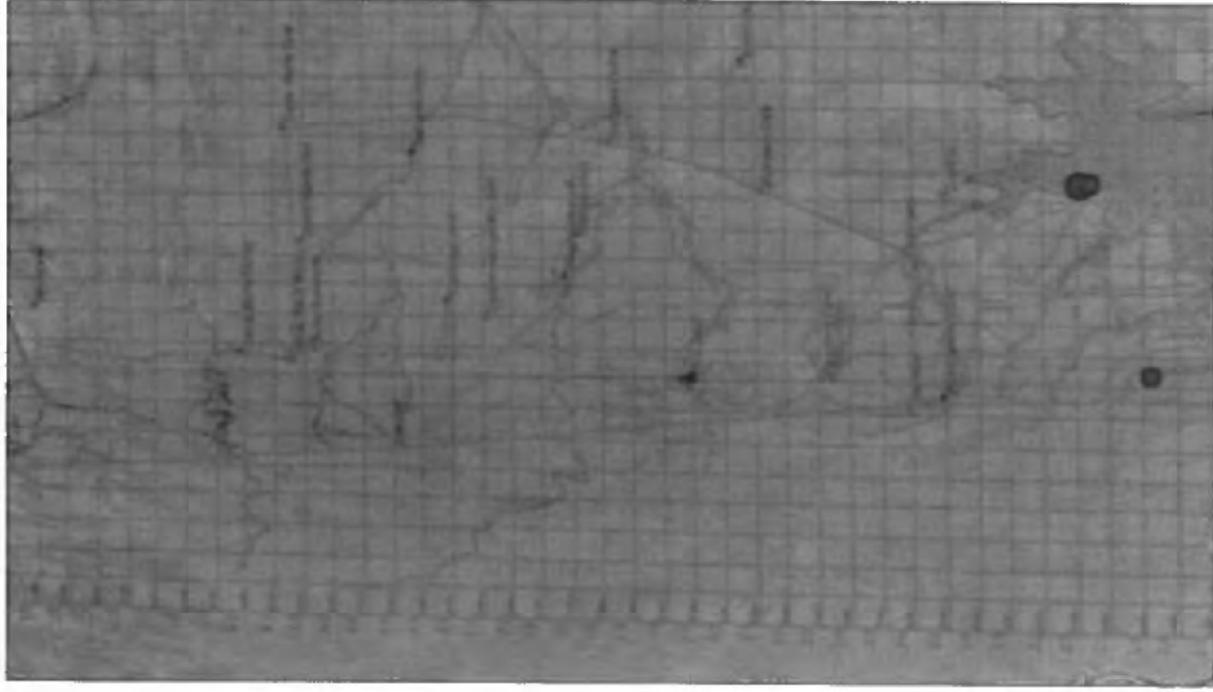
Impala (23)



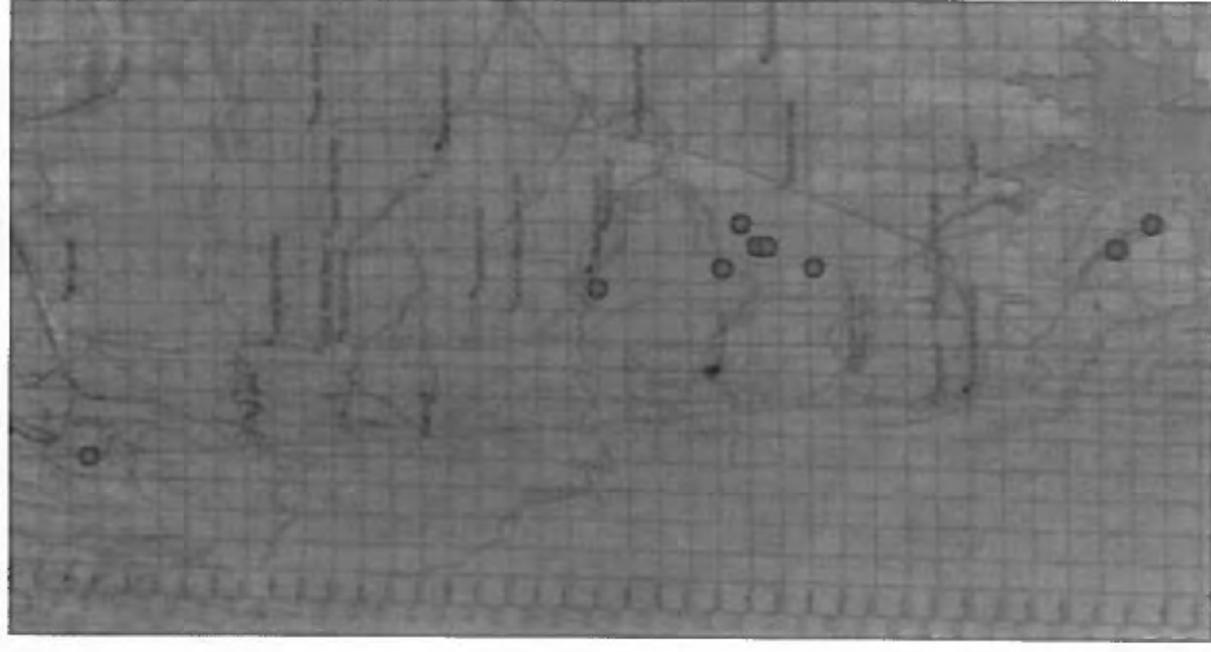
Kudu (59)



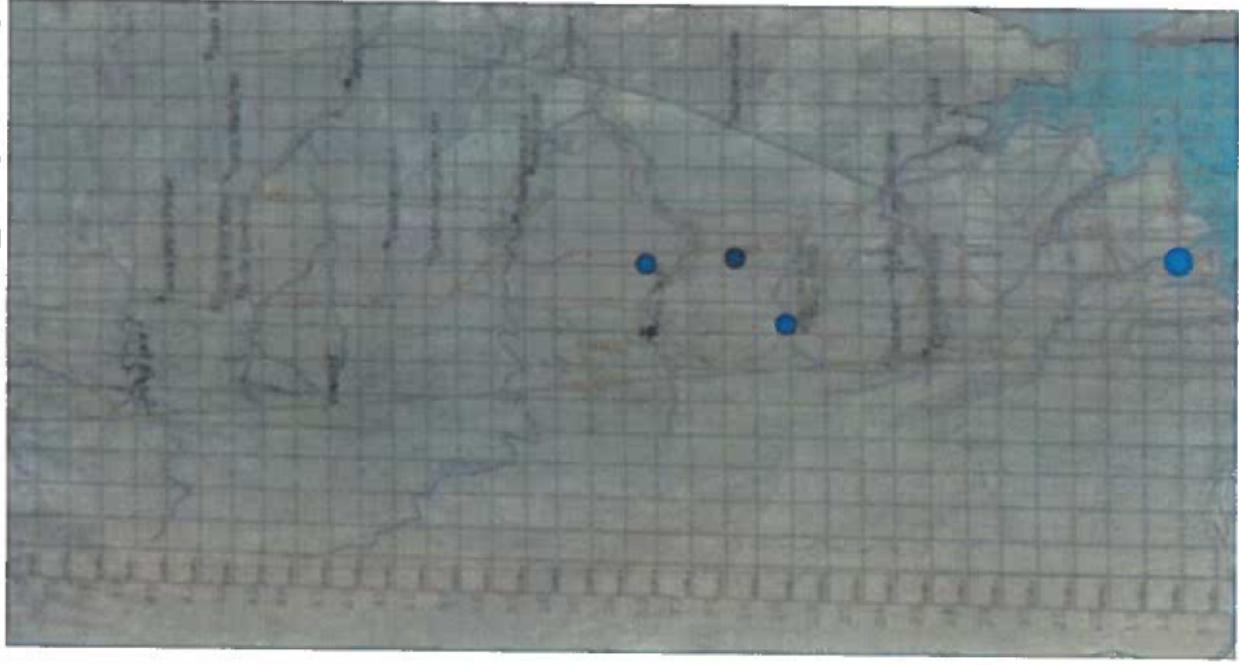
Reedbuck (10)



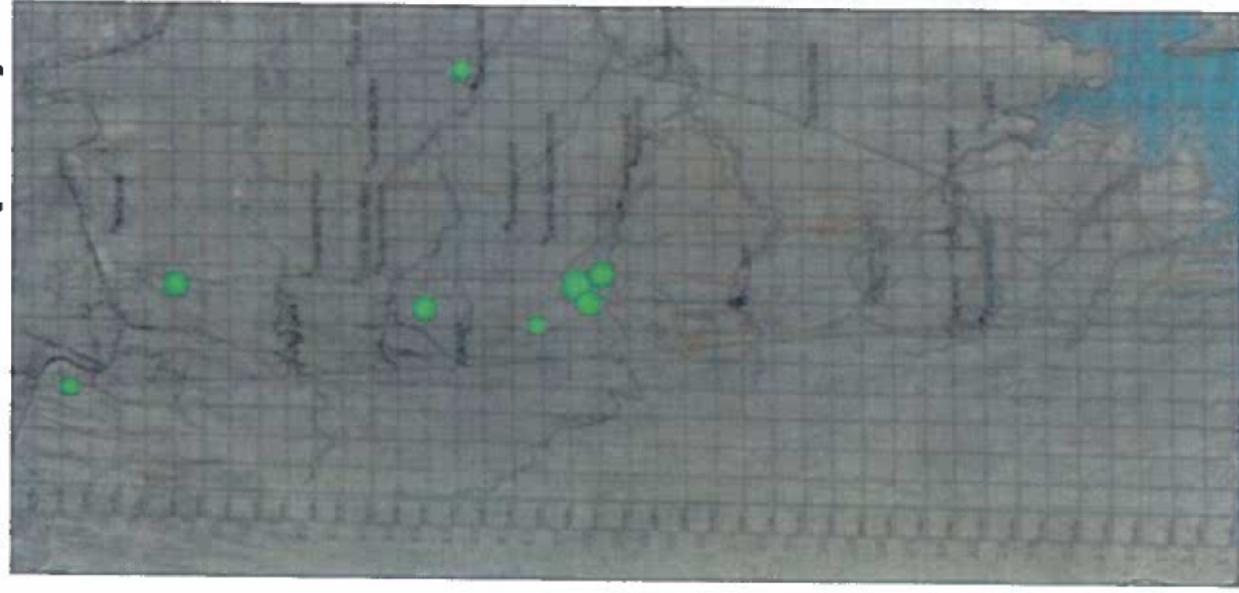
White Rhino (22)



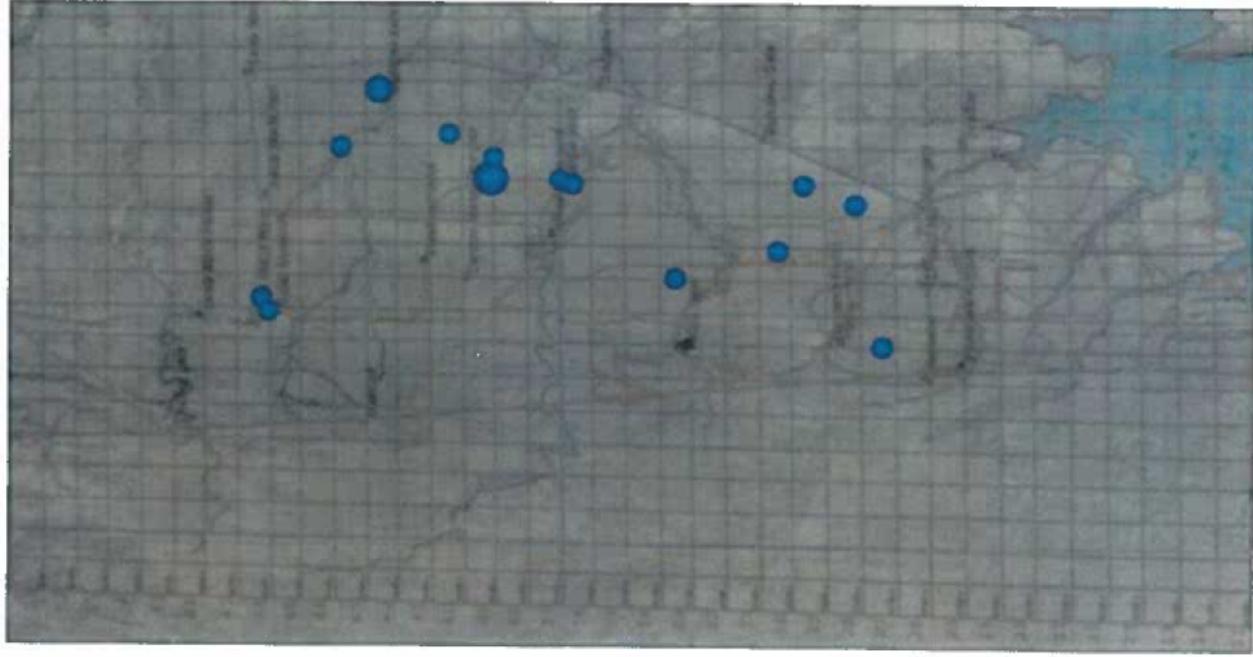
Warthog (12)



Zebra (44)



Blue Wildebeest (46)



Other



PROVISIONAL STRATEGY TO SUPPORT ANTI-POACHING ACTIVITIES: GREATER LEBOMBO CONSERVANCY, MOZAMBIQUE

November 1, 2014

PROJECT FOCUS: RHINO CONSERVATION, RANGER TRAINING, EQUIPMENT RESOURCING & INTEGRATION, STAKEHOLDER COORDINATION

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Mozambique's Greater Lebombo Conservancy (GLC), an area of 2,680 km², is potentially the most critical piece of land on the planet for rhino conservation. Despite this, it remains an almost forgotten anomaly in South Africa's top level conservation planning, and continues to act as a highway for rhino poachers entering Kruger National Park (KNP). This document summarizes the challenges faced, and the basic resources required to consolidate an eastern buffer to KNP's most targeted region. It is designed to be grown into a long-term strategy.

INTRODUCTION:

This project is not the creation of any new entity, but rather focuses on a support and communications collaboration from a number of existing stakeholders. It is intended to be implemented alongside an interim strategy to support community initiatives, which can be led by the following stakeholders:

1. Limpopo National Park
2. Kruger National Park
3. Peace Parks Foundation
4. Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area
5. Twin Cities Ecoturismo
6. Singita
7. Xonghile Game Park
8. Massingir Safaris
9. Safari Mondzo
10. Ferreira Reserve
11. Tongaat Hulett
12. Sabie Game Park
13. Incomati Conservancy

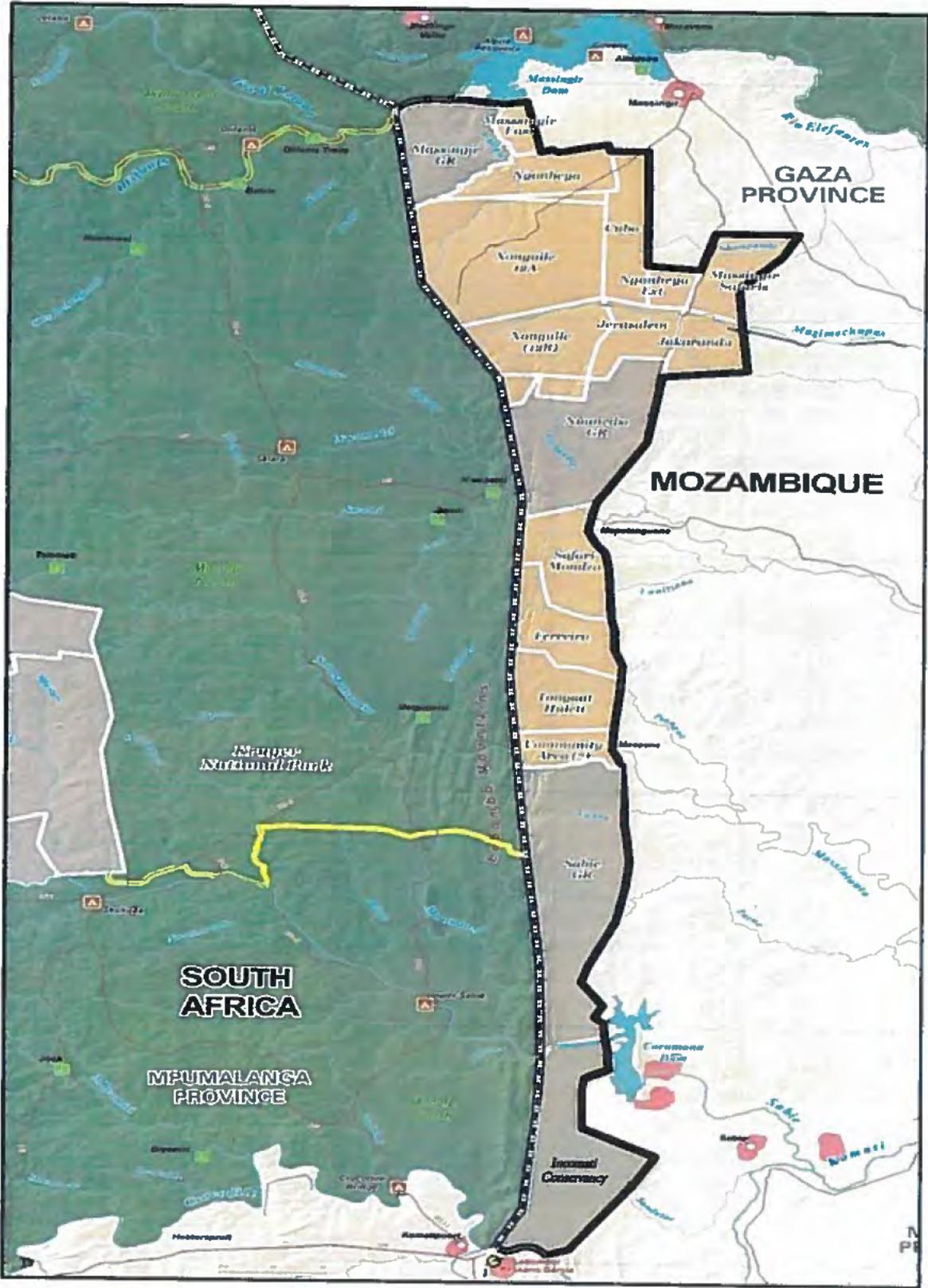


Figure 1: a) The Greater Lebombo Conservancy. b) A number of the reserves surrounding Xonghile form the Twin Cities Ecoturismo group.

SITUATION OVERVIEW

Kruger National Park is home to the world's largest rhino population. A relentless six year campaign from poaching syndicates has presented South Africa's conservation authorities with unprecedented logistical and financial demands. Large numbers of rhino are now being relocated out of KNP to safer protected areas within the country, and out of South Africa to Botswana and Australia. These drastic measures are taking place before the primary threat of poaching has been dealt with at its point of origin in Mozambique.

As of 31 October 2014, 581 rhino poaching incidents had been recorded in KNP. This represents 64 percent of incidents across South Africa. Rhino experts have long forecasted a 'tipping point', where deaths outnumber births. This apex would initiate a rapid downward spiral for the southern white rhinoceros. If national statistics have been miscalculated since the most recent crisis began in 2008, then this tipping point might have been surpassed already.

In 2013 SANParks Chief of Staff Ken Maggs stated that "80% of rhino poachers entering KNP are doing so from Mozambique." Most of these incursions are through the GLC, which borders KNP's southern zone in Mozambique. Running from the Ollifants River in the north, past the Sable River in the south and finishing at Rossano Garcia, the GLC forms the entire eastern boundary and majority land area of the transboundary security zone as designated by former SANParks CEO Dr David Mabunda. The communities surrounding the GLC have become operational hubs for the criminal networks driving rhino poaching operations in South Africa.

Within KNP there has been drones, helicopters, manned surveillance aircraft, camera traps, Special Forces reaction units, satellite surveillance, long-rang thermal imaging cameras, dozens of canine units, hundreds of ground troops and a multitude of organizations raising funds and resources for the area – yet the attacks continue to intensify. Reserves to the west of KNP are often wealthy lodge and land owners, whose efforts are also contributed to from many of the rhino organizations currently functioning in South Africa. Across the border in Mozambique's GLC, land expanses are vast, mostly unpopulated, and receive little to no NGO support. Limited resources and coordination mean reduced ground coverage, compounding the problem.

When the rhino poaching threat is being dealt with in KNP, it is often too late. Young men leaving families behind in Mozambique are competing against far superior forces in KNP, and dying. The growing resentment in villages bordering the GLC, and Limpopo National Park (LNP) to the north, will lead to long lasting social implications that are yet to be assessed.

Ongoing efforts have been applied for years at policy level to allow 'hot pursuit' procedures into Mozambique from South African forces. An alternate and ongoing support measure could be the bolstering, up-skilling, equipping and coordination of anti-poaching efforts already in place in Mozambique's GLC.

Within the GLC and further east, lies the potential to meet the threat head on, before the rhino killing fields of KNP can be reached. Furthermore, it will relieve the pressure of rangers operating in KNP and its western buffer zone, who are deployed daily, often facing life-threatening situations themselves and having to deliver a death sentence to poachers. This stressful situation alone will have far reaching effects on a contemporary generation of KNP rangers forced to operate in extreme conditions, under a conservation mandate.

In order to meet this threat however, resources and coordination will be required throughout the GLC. Whilst there are pockets of success, it is an area that has been almost completely overlooked as a major stakeholder in the preservation of the world's largest rhino population.

New laws and appointments in Mozambique indicate positive movement against poaching. The new District Police Commissioner for Maputo Province is yet to back down from syndicate demands and bail for rhino

poachers is being refused. Laws passed in June 2014 include the implementation of heavy fines and jail terms of up to 12 years for poaching in Mozambique.

The opportunity to create an effective buffer to KNP's most targeted zone should not be ignored. Whilst millions of Rands are being spent as a counter measure to the rhino crisis in South Africa, it is time rhino conservationists look beyond their borders for solutions. Trying to deal operationally with this issue on home soil alone is an exercise of counting carcasses. The source must be addressed and this requires long lasting, collaborative strategies in Mozambique.

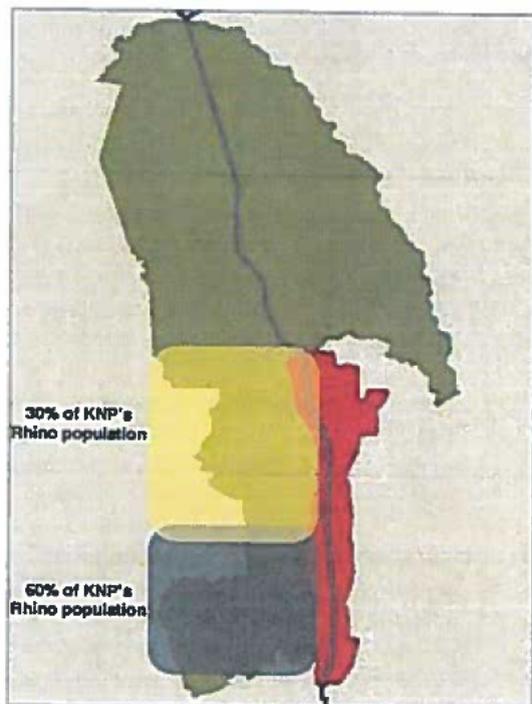


Figure 2: a) This map shows the entire Transboundary Security Zone (RED), including its position within KNP to the west and Limpopo National Park to the north.

b) The two shaded blocks indicate KNP's majority rhino populations with 60% in the southern GREY Intensive Protection Zone, and 30% in the YELLOW Joint Protection Zone.

KEY POINTS FOR THE GLC

1. Overall there is poor ground coverage by foot patrols of the GLC and therefore a poor detection rate of poachers. There is limited capacity to collect field data, and no formal function to share it, or produce actionable intelligence products for managers at ground level.
2. Corruption is also a major threat to all reserves within the GLC. It requires the fostering of close-knit working relationships between managers and rangers, and continuous monitoring of suspicious activities – cross-referenced with available intelligence.
3. Regular and adequate training for rangers is not in place. There is no coordination in the delivery of training for units whom operate alongside each other's boundary.
4. There is no coordinated structure to GLC's overall law enforcement approach and minimal sharing of resources.

SUMMARY OF GLC RESERVES

Area	Size (ha)	Anti-Poaching Staff	Anti-Poaching Management	Poaching	Comms
Twin Cities Ecoturismo (TCE) / Singita	110,000	12 rangers - Recruited from outside of region. Effective early, but becoming over familiar with local populations now. 36 boundary guards who are from local villages, and mostly corrupted.	Stretched across many responsibilities and a large area, which is separated by Xonghile Game Park. ZIC is brother of local rhino poaching syndicate leader, and spent 15 years in RSA prison for illegal firearms dealing.	Elephant poaching taking place in the area. Used as a common access point into KNP. Area to the north of Xonghile is mostly unmanned and offers no resistance to poachers entering KNP from the stronghold of Massingir.	Digital radio network with superior coverage.
Xonghile Game Park	43,000	15 rangers - Many implicated with poaching. Guarda Frontera also stationed on the reserve. Training has not taken place for an extended period.	3 managers in 9 months. Leaving very little stability.	Used by poachers as a frequent access point into KNP. Poachers are often supported by Guarda Frontera.	Poor analog radio coverage.
Massingir Safaris	8,000	3 rangers - Existing staff have not been trained for an extended period. They are ready to increase numbers to 10 and receive training.	Stable, been in place for 10 years.	Well maintained fence-line with little incursions. Minimal snaring.	Analog radio coverage of entire reserve.
Safari Mondo	8,000 (a further 2000 in dispute)	8 rangers - Ready to be retrained. Very relaxed with duties and becoming stagnant. Require constant supervision.	In place for 2 years so good stability and local relationships. Requires mentorship from a tactical perspective.	Poachers using the area to access KNP.	Limited coverage and in need of replacement.
Ferreira	10,000	10 rangers - Informal unit with some training. Requires re-training.		Poachers using the area to access KNP.	
Tongaat Hulett	17,000	Reports indicate that the reserve is used as a highway for poachers who access KNP to hunt rhino. This can be often supported by staff on the reserve. Intention is to train and deploy 24 new recruits ASAP.	Manager will be on-site fulltime as of Jan 15. This has been a big missing link in recent history.	Elephant poached there in Jan14. Arrests in JUN/JUL with recovery of weapons. Area adjoining TH in KNP is hard hit.	
Sable Game Park	27,639	9 rangers - Supported by Mozambique Police (1) and Guarda Frontier (2). Corrupt staff moved out of key positions as identified.	Well managed and supported in the field. Effective reserve and anti-poaching manager in place.	Good arrest record. SGP's long perimeter fence however is still vulnerable to penetration from poachers. Rhinos frequently cross into SGP and are monitored, with an excellent record of survival in 2014.	Analog system with 80% reserve coverage.
Incomati Conservancy	25,000	No rangers - Reserve being established and yet to recruit anti-poaching staff. Expect late 2015 to recruit and train.	Not applicable at this stage.	Reserve establishment is in its infancy. Early indications are that the area is widespread with poachers, using multiple access points into KNP including Corumana Dam.	Basic line of site. 10% of reserve.

PROJECT GOAL

To bolster and coordinate existing anti-poaching initiatives in the GLC to an extent which severely reduces rhino poaching activities.

PROJECT OBJECTIVES

1. To formalize a collaborative relationship between participating stakeholders;
2. To designate, reinforce and maintain an ongoing safehaven for healthy rhino populations within the Mozambique section of the TFCA;
3. To restrict all rhino poachers from entering KNP from Mozambique;
4. To detain all Mozambican poachers who are exiting KNP through the GLC;
5. To have systems in place which can meet the threat of an elephant poaching crisis as it migrates south through the GLC.

EXECUTION

Phase 1: Assessment and interim strategy guideline (COMPLETE)

Phase 2: Stakeholder comment and buy-in

Phase 3: Finalize budget and timeline

Phase 4: Designate GLC sections; identify section coordinators and central ops room location
(1st operations center established by: 31DEC14)

Phase 5: Resource procurement and implementation (Ongoing)

Phase 6: Employ Jack Greeff 8 Step Counter Poaching Model (see attached)

Phase 7: Up-skill existing staff as required

Phase 8: Recruit and deploy new staff as required

Phase 7: Develop and implement long-term anti-poaching strategy

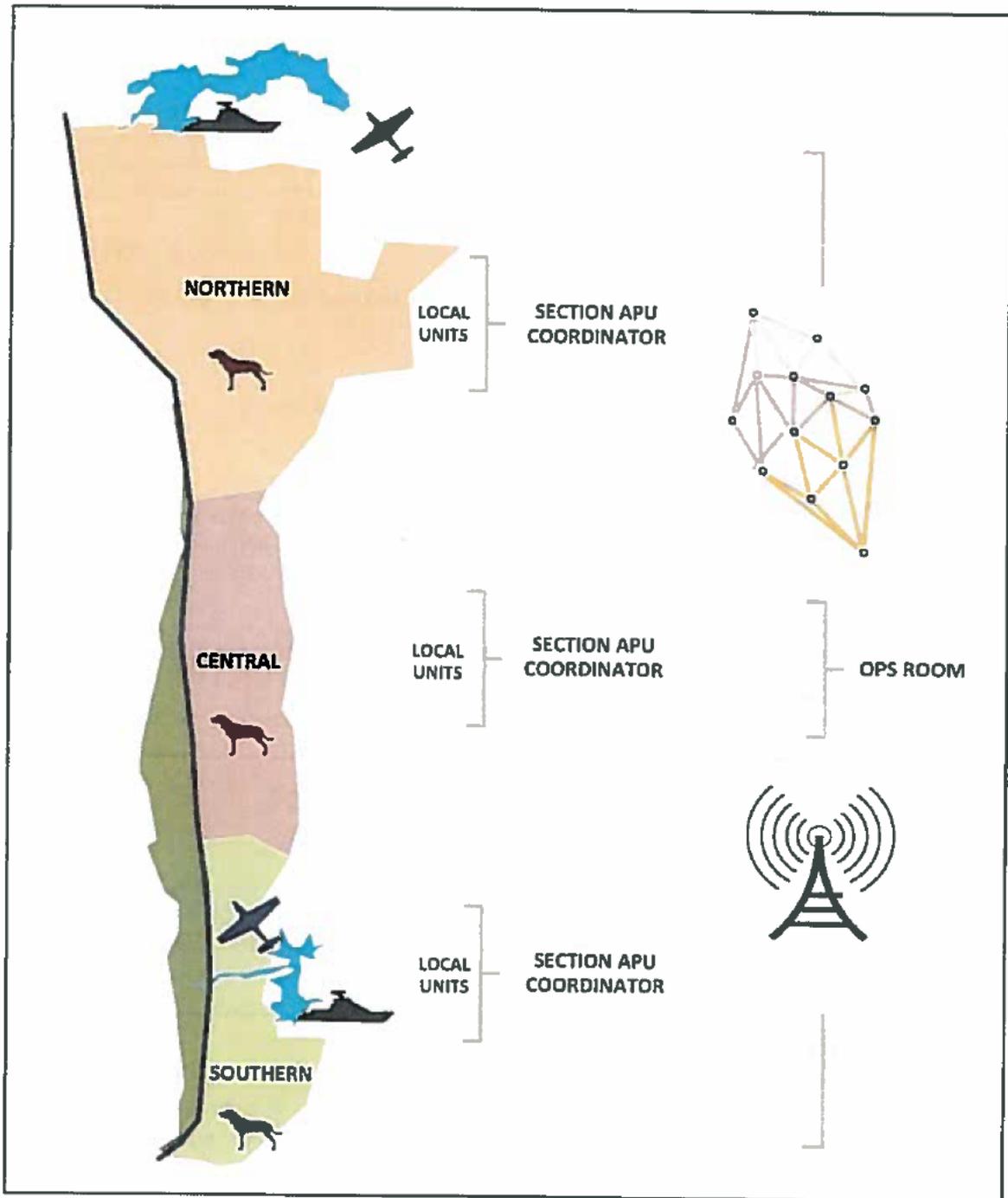


Figure 2: a) Under the structure being proposed by stakeholders, existing APU Managers would work with Section Coordinators, who would be supported with resources coordinated via a central ops room. b) The above diagram is only an example of how the regional responsibilities can be delegated. c) Intel and communications would be collaborative across the 3 sectors.

KEY RECOMMENDATIONS

A. COMMUNITY MAPPING

There are limited efforts taking place, driven by some of the stakeholders in the GLC region, but these mostly lack long-term strategy or cohesiveness. Being the most critical part of conservation planning, it is acknowledged that a specialist body must assess current efforts. This assessment and recommendations will help lead stakeholders towards a long-term regional strategy for sustainable empowerment of local communities.

B. ESTABLISH BASE-LINE MEASURES

Stakeholders will agree on baseline resources and standards that should be put in place for anti-poaching.

C. REGIONS

For administrative purposes, it is proposed that the GLC be divided into three zones: North, Central & South.

D. OPERATIONS CENTERS

Location for a central and regional operations center will be agreed upon by participating stakeholders. This will help coordinate mapping, logistics, intelligence, communications and other resources. Strong communications with KNP and local authorities will be critical.

E. CENTRAL RESOURCE REGISTRY

The intention of this function is to collect, record, and deploy all pledged and allocated donor resources for the GLC. This will ensure that there is no duplication of efforts, and most importantly, resources are deployed to where they are needed most.

F. COMMUNICATIONS

Current communication between stakeholders is limited. Some have good communications within their areas, whilst other stakeholders are severely restricted. A region-wide digital network will be required.

G. SELECTION, RECRUITMENT & DEPLOYMENT

Section Anti-Poaching Unit Coordinators

The proposal is to have a coordinator selected for each region (North, Central and South). This person would help to coordinate the efforts of the stakeholders in their respective region and report to a central operations room in the GLC.

Reserve Anti-Poaching Unit Management

- Unit Managers must be given the resources to form the backbone of operations. The administrative burdens often bestowed upon managers trying to fulfill multiple roles should be reduced. Unit Managers should be deployed in the field with their rangers.
- The GLC is the front line of a wide scale offensive against a battle-hardened insurgency. Stakeholders need to commit to salaries that attract and keep the right people for the job, and reduce the temptation to bribery and corruption. Regular turnover limits the relationships with rangers, which reduces motivation and become a major contributor to corruption.

Field Rangers

- Procedures, training and equipment for field rangers across the GLC should be standardized.
- New field rangers must be carefully selected and prepared for extended periods of isolation in hostile and dangerous environments. They must be ready to operate day and night, any day of the year.

The following points have demonstrated to be almost certain in the GLC:

- Rangers drawn from local population are sympathetic and easily corruptible.
- Rangers specifically recruited from afar operate effectively under close leadership for a limited period of up to 12 months. After this, they stagnate and often become contaminated.

Therefore:

- A trial period should be initiated which rotates small groups of rangers amongst reserves.
- Corrupted or sacked staff need to be centrally listed so they don't continue cycling through the many reserves within the GLC, or Limpopo National Park to the north.

Recruitment

As required, additional staff should be recruited into area where there are gaps.

Integrity Management:

- Systems to map integrity of new and existing employees should be integrated in order to minimize corruption.

H. AUTHORITIES

- Those demonstrated as being constructive to the mission, should be retained and implemented as much as possible within the GLC.
- Corrupt Police, Gaurda Frontera and Fauna Bravia officials operating as attachments to any of these reserves need to be identified, reported and removed or monitored. These people are often the corruptive seed that give rangers and poachers the confidence and mandate to operate outside of the law. Reserve owners must push to have these individuals replaced. If this cannot be done, then their duties need to be severely restricted and access to the anti-poaching unit cut off.

I. ANTI-POACHING FIELD WORK:

Jack Greeff's 8 Step Counter Poaching Model will be introduced to the working group.

Jack Greeff is the most respected trainer of Field Rangers in Southern Africa. His projects are driven by a strong emphasis on field leadership, training and equipping teams to perform effectively in wildlife protection roles. Jack's systems allow for maximum use of manpower and available equipment, coupled with experience and a hands on approach to conservation. This produces maximizing results and efficiency where responsibility is delegated to all levels of management.

The 8 steps are: 1: Compile criminal information; 2: Complete the threat analysis; 3: Perform prevention operations security; 4: Perform prevention animal security; 5: Perform prevention physical security; 6: Ensure authority and jurisdiction; 7: Perform planning crisis management; 8: Perform crisis management.

J. MOBILE REACTION UNIT

A specialist anti-poaching reaction team should be established in the GLC and remain mobile, as required.

K. UP-SKILLING

A long-term mentorship program can be established between the Section Coordinators and Anti-Poaching Unit Managers.

L. WILDLIFE CRIME INFORMATION

Coordinated through a central operations room, the project should implement a fully integrated network where wildlife crime information is virtual, assured, and available on demand to strictly vetted users only. Objectives will be:

- To synchronize and focus where and how wildlife crime data is gathered through both technical and human endeavor;
- Guide and provide means for community participation in mapping wildlife movement and wildlife crime, and a sense of ownership for this information;
- Link with other data and wildlife crime information sources;
- Analyze data and create patterns and hypotheses;
- Compare real time wildlife crime information with historical data and highlight anomalies;
- Deploy resources (human and technical) based on actionable analyzed data;
- Assist local authorities to prosecute;

M. INCENTIVES & REWARDS

Incentive payments for arrests and information leading to key arrests have played a targeted role, but limited by availability of funds. This function should be available in an ongoing capacity.

N. CANINE UNITS

Canine units are proving to be extremely effective in KNP. These efforts must be reciprocated in the GLC with at least one 2-canine team for each section initially. To be grown as resources permit.

O. RIVERINE SECURITY

- Corumana Dam/ Sabie River are one of the main transit routes for poaching teams entering KNP, and returning with rhino horn into Mozambique. There are no boat patrols taking place. A small boat team needs to be permanently stationed on the dam, ready to react.
- Massingir Dam to the north poses a lesser threat, however its surface area is much greater. A boat team should also be stationed there.

P. AIR SUPPORT

Initially one, and eventually two dedicated full-time aircraft are needed for the GLC. One based in the Northern section, potentially at Massingir in the LNP/ Peace Parks hangar and the other in the Southern region, potentially the hangar at Sabie Game Park or Incomati Conservancy. One of these must have the capacity to carry small groups of rangers.

Airstrips throughout the GLC need to be prepared to receive aircraft as required.

Q. MO FOR GROWTH

The Modus Operandi for coordinating and growing this project is not to generate any new body, rather bolster and coordinate resources for existing stakeholders.

R. LONG TERM JOINT STRATEGY DOCUMENT

Once this interim strategy has been implemented and has stabilized, stakeholders will work towards the establishment of a formal long-term strategy document.

CLOSING COMMENT:

The GLC is the most significant, unexplored project relating to the worlds largest rhino population. Until the GLC has received adequate support and the stakeholders are working together on anti-poaching and community initiatives, it is not possible to gauge the most accurate actions required towards national rhino strategy in South Africa.

There is a majority stakeholder buy-in along the border of KNP/Mozambique to collaborate on anti-poaching. This opportunity should be seized, and grown to its full potential.

DOCUMENTS TO FOLLOW APPROVAL OF SUMMARY DOCUMENT: TIMELINE & BUDGET

Hunting Agreement
entered into by and between
Sabie Game Park Limitada

And

Safari Mondzo Private Game Reserve

General

.The parties agree to enter into an agreement for a three (3) year period starting 1st January 2015 and ending 31st December 2017

.Through an agreement with the Government of the Republic of Mozambique the owner of Safari Mondzo Game Reserve has the exclusive rights to the land assigned to them by Duarte or temporary Duarte in the province of Gaza, Republic of Mozambique.

.An exclusive contract to sport hunt game species as listed in table #1 is granted to Sabie Game Park Limitada, subject to the National Dept of Fauna Bravia/Dept of Tourism and Dept of Agriculture granting the requested hunting quota.

Game Species and price payable on successful hunting of same. Prices payable in United States Dollars.

Table #1:

.2 Cities approved Elephant @ \$20 000

.4 Buffalo @ \$5000



.2 Lion @ \$25000

.2 Cities approved Leopard @ 10 000

.10 Impala @ \$100

.3 Kudu @ \$1000

.3 Waterbuck @ \$1000

.3 Warthog @ \$150

.1 Bushbuck @ \$350

.10 Cabrito's @ \$150 (colloquial name for small species, Steenbuck/Duiker/Klipspringer etc.)

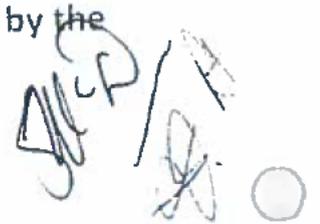
.Throughout the term of this agreement Sabie Game Park Lda agrees to pay Safari Monzo Private Game Reserve the above rates according to the annual approved quota.

Conditions

.Sabie Game Park Lda will have use of the current tented camp accommodation for the purpose of housing the hunting clients.

.Sabie Game Park Lda will provide all food and beverages, camp staff, (linen, cutlery, crockery as needed) in order to accommodate the hunting clients.

.Sabie Game Park Lda will provide all supporting staff (trackers, skinners, mechanics) in order to successfully conduct the safari's to highest standards as required by the industry.



.Sapie Game Park Lda will provide all vehicles, fuels and oils and any fuels and oils that may be needed for a generator in the Monzo Tented Safari camp.

.Sapie Game Park Lda will provide a qualified and licenced Professional Hunter to guide and conduct the hunting safari in compliance with the laws of Mozambique regulating the industry of trophy hunting in Mozambique.

.Sapie Game Park Lda will be responsible for obtaining all hunting cards, hunting licences (Fauna Bravia/Dept Tourism), rifle import permits (Police and Customs), trophy export and transport permits (Fauna Bravia and the Dept of Veterinary).

.Sapie Game Park Lda will aid and assist Safari Monzo Private Game Reserve in their anti poaching efforts, liase with the Kruger National Park in this respect and conform to the Adjacent Private Nature Reserve (APNR) protocol as agreed between Kruger National Park and the adjoining areas in respect of trophy hunting.

.Safari Monzo Private Nature Reserve will allow free and unrestricted access to their property to Sapie Game Park Lda in respect of trophy hunting during the gazetted season (1st April – 30th November) and for the during of the contract in respect of aiding and assisting the anti poaching initiative.

Payments

Handwritten signature and initials in the bottom right corner of the page.

.Sabie Game Park will pay a 50% deposit of the huntable quota and species on receipt of the annual quota from the relevant Government Department.

.Sabie Game Park Lda will pay for all trophies successfully hunted or wounded within 7 working days of the safari client's termination date of safari.

.It is understood that the minimum number of animals applied for to hunt will be as the above table.

.It is agreed that the existing staff will be trained and utilised as far as possible taking into consideration that a high standard needs to be set and maintained. A skills transfer program will be embarked upon.

.Sabie Game Park Lda will maintain all equipment and keep it in good order. Fair wear and tear is excepted.

.Notwithstanding the the actual number of animals killed or wounded, the actual amount payable will be based on the quantities indicated in table and in accordance to the legal quota issued.

Assignment

.This agreement is a personal privilege granted to Sabie Game Park Lda and may not be transferred by either party to a third party without mutual consent of both parties.

Legislation

Handwritten signature and initials in the bottom right corner of the page.

.This agreement shall be governed by and be construed in accordance with the laws of the Republic of Mozambique and the parties submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Courts of the Republic of Mozambique.

General

.This agreement represents the entire agreement between the parties and there are no terms, conditions, warranties, whether expressed or implied, other than these contained herein, and any amendment to this Agreement shall not be binding on the parties unless reduced to writing and signed by all parties affected by such amendments.

.It is understood that the property described in this agreement known as Safari Monzo Private Nature Reserve is currently for sale and that a conclusive and binding sale agreement will nullify this agreement on a year to year basis only as the hunting season cannot be terminated once hunting clients are booked and committed to dates/quota's and travel arrangements.

.Safari Mondzo agrees to give to Sabie Game Park the first right of refusal in the case of an offere to purchase being made on Safari Mondzo

Correspondence

Handwritten signature and initials in the bottom right corner of the page. The signature appears to be 'S.M.C.' and there are some initials below it.

.All correspondence between the parties shall be forwarded by registered mail, facsimile or electronic mail to the following address'

.Sable Game Park Lda:

P O Box 11471, Bendor Park, 0699, RSA.
enquiries@mcdonaldhunt.com and
sandymcdonald2@gmail.com Tel 00 27 83 2279709 Fax 00
27 86 661 9427

.Safari Monzo Private Game Reserve:

Private Bag 235, Private Bag X22

.....
.....

.....
.....

.....
.....

.....
.....

Signed at Polokwane on this 10th day of
.....2024

For and on behalf of Sable Game Park Lda

[Signature]
.....

Witness

[Signature] M.A. Nieuwoudt
.....

For and on behalf of Safari Monzo Private Game Reserve

[Signature]
.....

[Signature]

Witness

[Handwritten signature]

[Handwritten signature]



PRESS/INFORMATION PACK

INCLUDED IN THIS PRESS/INFORMATION PACK:

- 1. Press Release: The Sabie Game Park/SAWC Partnership helps unlock and leverage opportunities for pro-poor transformation through 'learning by doing' strategy**
- 2. Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) CBNRM Learning by Doing Training Concepts – Rationale**

This document presents the Southern African Wildlife College's plans to develop into a *Centre of Excellence* for Community Based Natural Resource Management (CBNRM) training in the SADC region. The College offers a CBNRM Package/Toolkit for multi-stakeholders designed to unlock benefits and minimize impacts from wildlife and natural resources for pro-poor transformation of protected area buffer zones.

3. Sabie Game Park and SAWC Fact Sheet

The Sabie Game Park/SAWC partnership is founded upon a long-term innovative approach with a vision to:

- 1) Help unlock and leverage the economic potential of wildlife for pro-poor transformation of the Mangalana buffer zone.
- 2) Help find sustainable solutions to combat the threat of illegal wildlife trade and ensure that these are embedded within government, private sector and community structures for long-term viability.

To achieve this new governance systems are being trained in partnership with the Mangalana community adjacent to Sabie Game Park and in close partnership with Mozambique National Directorate of Lands and Forest / Direcção Nacional de Terres e Florestas show-casing this as a best-practice case study for capacity-building and experiential learning.

- 4. Visuals and Captions including visuals on disk**
- 5. Press Release: USAID Resilience in the Limpopo River Basin (RESILIM)/SAWC program to develop resilience building training**

6. Power Point Presentation:

**10TH World Wilderness Congress (Wild10) Global Inter Governmental Forum
Nature Conservation in a Changing World: Transboundary and Public-Private
Partnerships for Land and Seascape Approaches to Ecosystem Conservation
Representation of Sabie Game Park Case Study
Host – Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Environment, Government of Spain
(MAGRAMA)**

Issued on behalf of: The Southern African Wildlife College/Sabie Game Park

By: Jeanné Poultney

Head: Marketing and Fundraising

SOUTHERN AFRICAN WILDLIFE COLLEGE

Tel: +27(11) 7044386

Mobile: +27(82) 4582845

Email: jpoultney@sawc.org.za

SAWC Direct Line: +27 (15) 7937300

SAWC Website: www.wildlifecollege.org.za

For further information please contact:

Sandy Du Plessis sanion@sawc.org.za

+27 15 793 7346

Rodgers Lublilo rlubilo@sawc.org.za

+27 15 793 7346

Sandy McDonald sandymcdonald2@gmail.com

+27 83 2279709

The Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) is an association not-for-gain incorporated in the Republic of South Africa under Section 21 of the Companies Act, 1973 (Act 61 of 1973) and is a registered not-for-profit organisation with the Department of Social Development. The college is an independent training institution established in 1996 to address the need for skilled conservation managers in southern Africa. It was established through close cooperation with national and provincial government departments and conservation agencies from SADC and is a SADC-registered training institution.



**PRESS RELEASE: October 2014
FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE**

Page 1 of 3

SABIE GAME PARK/SAWC PARTNERSHIP HELPS UNLOCK AND LEVERAGE OPPORTUNITIES FOR PRO-POOR TRANSFORMATION THROUGH 'LEARNING BY DOING' STRATEGY

The partnership between the Sabie Game Park and the Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) is aimed at enhancing wild resources so that communities can improve their livelihoods through new forms of highly devolved, democratic and accountable governance thereby breaking the downward spiral of increasing poverty and degraded resources.

In implementing new governance systems, in partnership with the Mangalana community adjacent to Sabie Game Park and in close partnership with Mozambique National Directorate of Lands and Forest / Direcçao Nacional de Terres e Florestas, the project aims to show-case this 'learning by doing' transformational strategy as a best-practice case study for capacity-building and experiential learning across the region.

The beneficiaries of this project include membership of five villages of the Mangalana community living in the buffer area adjacent to the Sabie Game Park: Ndindiza, Costine, Baptine, Mavanguana and Mukakaza. According to household data collected during 2013 training these villages comprise 286 households and 818 adults.

Results of surveys initially conducted – and which are applied during the training process to understand critical issues in micro-governance - show that members of these five Mangalana villages were disenchanted with wildlife and conservation and did not see any major benefits ensuing from wildlife to the communities themselves. As a result animals were being poached and wildlife tourism was not being fully supported.

Most of these households site hunger as an issue with most members of the community currently relying on subsistence farming and livestock to provide food. Agricultural yields are however typically low and do not supply enough food throughout the year. Livestock is a valuable asset so these are only utilized when all other income generating options, even that of poaching, have been exhausted.

As a result, the training has also targeted social learning and change and is aimed at collecting information on current situation and future vision which will be incorporated into the transformed process to ensure that the vision of members is taken forward practically and effectively so that they benefit positively on a long term basis.

Paramount to the success of the process, which was piloted in June 2013, is the United Nations' eight characteristics of good governance: Value in monetary terms of wildlife in the region, the roles and responsibilities of the community bodies and committees, procedures for making decisions and resolving problems, rules and institutions that need to be abided by in order to receive benefits from protected area resources, democratically elected committees and village accounts including participatory budgeting and revenue distribution as well as equitable benefit sharing, spending accountably and effectively, governance conformance and performance monitoring.

"Ultimately, if wild resources are seen to have a value and if, through the tested transformational training process, local people begin to maximize and retain these benefits, there is a high likelihood that these resources will eventually be better conserved by the beneficiaries. This is particularly relevant in the communal buffer zones bordering Kruger National Park, Limpopo National Park and Sabie Game Park," said Mr. Sandy McDonald, CEO of the Sabie Game Park.

Already the Sabie Game Park is seeing a number of success stories as a result of the intervention and the training provided. The money generated from trophy hunting taxes was recently handed over to the Mangalana Community by the Governor of Maputo Province, Mrs. Maria Elias Jonas who stated: "The money is yours. It is the result of the exploitation of the touristic activities that are being held on this land that you conceded to these operators. The government of FRELIMO gives to the communities the power to decide their destiny. We are part of the governance; we participate in the governance and in the district of our locality. Now we are speaking in Malengane (Mangalana) and in this great project that is Sabie Game Park." This upholds the law, which was approved and which states that 20% of taxes of forestry or the use of fauna was to be consigned to the community.

More recently poachers were brought to book by the indunas and members of the community who now recognize the value of wildlife and no longer laud the efforts of these transgressors. "In combatting wildlife crime, the ultimate goal of this project is to stabilize this area to allow future re-introduction and recovery of wildlife in Mozambique, which the community will in turn benefit from," added McDonald.

It is envisaged that this Community-based Natural Resource Management programme will result in increased participation in an expanded wildlife-driven economy which will contribute to livelihoods thereby providing a multi-dimensional poverty reduction plan with improved attitudes towards wildlife thereby also helping to combat wildlife crime. As result of the intervention, it is further envisaged that household security and the diversification of sources of income will be positively impacted and that community governance structures will be improved and enhanced so that poaching, specifically relating to threatened species such as rhino, can also be significantly reduced.

Ends

(See map of the Mangalana Community attached)



<https://app.box.com/s/8eoi0mo4hwx8zd6ejl3w>

Issued on behalf of: The Southern African Wildlife College/Sabie Game Park

By: Jeanné Poultney

Head: Marketing and Fundraising

SOUTHERN AFRICAN WILDLIFE COLLEGE

Tel: +27(11) 7044386

Mobile: +27(82) 4582845

Email: jpoultney@sawc.org.za

SAWC Direct Line: +27 (15) 7937300 / SAWC Website: www.wildlifecollege.org.za

For further information please contact:

Sandy Du Plessis sanjon@sawc.org.za and Rodgers Lubilo rlubilo@sawc.org.za

+27 15 793 7346

Sandy McDonald sandymcdonald2@gmail.com

+27 83 2279709



SOUTHERN AFRICAN WILDLIFE COLLEGE

CBNRM Learning By Doing Packages for Protected Areas

Summary

This document presents the Southern African Wildlife College's plans to develop into a *Centre of Excellence* for Community Based Natural Resource Management (CBNRM) training in the SADC region. The College offers a CBNRM Package/Toolkit for multi-stakeholders designed to unlock benefits and minimise impacts from wildlife and natural resources for pro-poor transformation of protected area buffer zones.

The Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC)

The Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) is an association not-for-gain incorporated in the Republic of South Africa under Section 21 of the Companies Act, 1973 (Act 61 of 1973) and is a registered not-for-profit organisation with the Department of Social Development. The SAWC is an independent training institution established in 1996 to address the needs for skilled conservation managers in southern Africa. It was established through close cooperation with national and provincial government departments and conservation agencies from the Southern African Development Community (SADC) and is now a SADC-registered training institution.

Historically the core focus of the SAWC has been on technical training that equips and motivates protected area managers and their staff. However given the realization of the inseparable link between biodiversity conservation and poverty reduction - the SAWC now recognizes that, in order to remain relevant in a dynamic sector, there is a need to expand our training approaches to, include capacity building mechanisms that allow for protecting the rights of the ordinary people in buffer zones who are the ultimate stewards of land and natural resources.

Background and Rationale

The historical development around the value of wildlife occurred as a result of the failures and challenges of cattle farming during the middle of the last century, and because policymakers in southern Africa gave rights of ownership of wildlife back to private landholders. This led to the development of a consumptive and non-consumptive wildlife tourism economy during the period between 1970 and 2000, with increased re-stocking of farms with wildlife during the 1990s and development of a wildlife market, leading to land ownership being the key to unlock potential wildlife economies.

Communal lands are trapped in a negative cycle of poverty and resource degradation while nearby farmers on private land can focus on farming more effectively because they already have rules and institutions like property rights. The absence of sensible rules or institutions is an underlying cause of a dual economy in which an expanding modern sector feeds off a declining rural sector and off rural resources.

The bottom line is if wild resources are valuable, and if local people own them and have the rights to maximise and retain these benefits, there is a high likelihood that these resources will be conserved by the people living within and adjacent to them.

Given the increasing complexity and importance of protected areas and the surrounding buffer zones in southern Africa, there is an urgent need to provide multi-stakeholder 'learning by doing' packages for managing complex social ecological systems.

Transformation through 'Learning by Doing'

SAWC's CBNRM training approach utilises various transboundary locations as the classroom where trainees 'learn by doing' so that CBNRM modular theory is radically transformed into field level results and the sites where training takes place are transformed into best practice case studies for co-learning. This approach aims to ultimately make what is considered best practice CBNRM - common practice across the region.

SAWC CBNRM Product Offerings:



1. *Situational Analysis Module*

The methodologies for this module are participatory and interactive and allow multi-stakeholders to learn how to access the knowledge and skills of local residents who know the area and its resources best. Trainees are involved in a 'learning by doing' process where they learn Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA) tools to facilitate workshops where community members participate in compiling social and natural resource information to analyse their situation. A key feature of this module is participatory mapping where local resource users and other local community members identify important resources available, and where they are located and plot these as well as different land uses, and wildlife movement on an ortho-photo (satellite image) of their area. This together with GPS points collected by the trainees of important sites is utilised to create a professional digitized land use map of the communal area.

Products of this training include improved capacity of trainees in facilitation skills and PRA methods, community-owned reports and community owned land use maps for planning and management.

2. *Participatory Governance Module*

This module trains communities to shift from representational governance structures to participatory governance structures. The 'learning by doing' promotes transparency and accountability, prevents elite capture, and allows for benefits to be realised properly and equitably. The training includes:

1. The roles, responsibilities and duties of Community Based Organisations/bodies
2. Procedures that should be followed for making decisions, resolving problems
3. Rules and Institutions to abide to in order to receive benefits from protected area resources
4. Constitution building
5. Participatory budgeting and revenue distribution
6. Equitable benefit sharing
7. Spending money accountably and effectively
8. Governance Conformance and Performance Monitoring.

This training package is applied only where:

- o There is genuine potential to unlock benefits
- o The community is willing to adopt participatory and equitable governance systems

3. *Resource Economy Module*

This Module looks at broad issues of economic institutions and market failures on different types of land, protected areas, private property and communal areas. Part of the 'learning by doing' process includes trainees conducting a practical financial analysis of the viability of the different land uses in the protected area and/or buffer-zone. It also includes an economic analysis of the particular protected area and/or buffer-zone, which accounts for distortions in prices, ecosystems services, and economic multipliers. This assists protected areas and their partners understand how to "re-institutionalise" rural communities and wild resources, so that the full value of wild resources is not theoretical but is reflected in poverty reduction and land use outcomes.

4. *Human Wildlife Conflict Management/Mitigation Module*

The Human-Wildlife Management/Mitigation module developed in partnership with BIOHUB and United Nations (Zimbabwe) teaches trainees how to adopt a reactive or preventative strategy to minimise and prevent human wildlife conflict incidents occurring in resource/wildlife rich areas which otherwise may provide economic and other benefits. The learning by doing process includes a number of strategies to deal with the conflict problems to reduce the costs of living in resource rich areas. The Module is tailor made according to area-specific needs and challenges of human wildlife conflict. The strategies trained can be used by trainees individually or together, depending on the situation, constraints time, and finances in the region.

5. *Micro-Enterprises for Women on Natural Products Module*

This specialised training developed by world expert and award winner Dr Tony Cunningham in partnership with SAWC combines theory with learning from seeing micro- and small enterprises in practice, and dealing with natural resource-based enterprise development linked to local livelihoods and conservation. The module focus is on "women and plants" (instead of "men and meat").

Enterprises based on hunting and tourism are only financially viable where there are large populations of large mammals. As a result, this excludes large parts of the landscapes that are valuable at a local level (often to women and children who harvest useful indigenous plant resources). Women are the main indigenous plant users, but many of those uses are part of a daily survival strategy, rather than micro-enterprises that enable a move out of poverty. Successes, however, focus on high productivity plant species and urban or even international markets that work well for poor and low-income households.

This module aims to “scale out” lessons on the ingredients of successful micro- and small enterprises based on plant (and in some cases, insect) resources. The combination of missing theory and practice provides an introduction to social learning through activities that boost adaptive capacity among rural communities across southern Africa by building upon their own knowledge while filling knowledge gaps on what works or fails on enterprise development.

Particularly important is the need to understand supply chains, consumers, middle level traders, prices, roles and market potential. Successful enterprises have concentrated on a few species that are potential winners. Examples of common weaknesses of enterprises based on harvests by small-scale producers are their inability to get the large volumes to meet market demand, and lack of attention to quality, quantity and production on time. Over harvest and the need for resource management also are common factors.

The training covers the following themes: a) Poverty alleviation and the social context of natural product based enterprises and identifying opportunities across the SADC region b) Sustainable harvest issues; c) Economic issues, including value-chains for natural product enterprises; d) Certification (labelling and cultural branding) and e) Communicating and returning lessons to different audiences.

6. Cultural Heritage Module

Through the establishment of Conservation Areas, people’s cultural, spiritual and historical links to the land have systematically been eroded. This has often added to the tensions between Conservation and Communities. Communities need real partnerships which include acknowledgment, respect and sensitive reflection of communities’ cultural values and links to the land. Therefore Cultural Identity is integral in establishing successful CBNRM projects. Understanding a community’s cultural identity starts with an understanding of both the tangible and intangible cultural resources :

i) Tangible – Cultural Map of Archaeological, Historical and Sacred Sites

Target Group: Field Rangers, Park Management and / or Section Rangers, Community members.

Training Objective: Train rangers to identify and record archaeological sites, understand cultural heritage legislation (NHRA (South Africa); Monuments and Relics Act (Botswana) etc) as well as code of conduct regarding archaeological sites. Field rangers are in the field daily and therefore have the unique opportunity (without the costs of hiring archaeologists) to identify and record archaeological sites

Training Components:

- Theoretical (Classroom) training will include background to cultural heritage such as what is cultural heritage, introduction to archaeology, relevant legislations
- Practical (Learning by Doing) – How to identify and record an archaeological sites and create a cultural map of the area; How to submit site information to be included on the National Registry of Heritage Sites

Training Outcomes:

Product: Park has a Cultural Map of the area, sites information submitted to relevant national authority (National Registry of Heritage Sites)

Training – Rangers have skills to identify and record sites updating central cultural map monthly. Managers and Rangers have a better appreciation for the archaeology of the area

Training Benefits:

- ✓ Understanding of how to preserve archaeology of the area
- ✓ A Cultural Map will assist in better land use zoning and prevent delays in any development projects
- ✓ Community's historical and cultural link to the land is acknowledge and recognised
- ✓ Access to sacred sites and grave sites can be improved through Park's better understanding of the communities links to area
- ✓ With further research on identified sites and development, communities cultural links can be sensitively represented

ii) *Intangible – Community's oral history, values and traditions.*

Lack of transfer of Oral History is leading to the loss of heritage in communities

Target Group: Community Youth, Social Ecologists and Park Managers

Training Objective: Train Community youth to collect and document oral history

Training Components: Training will involve the different methods of collecting oral histories, how to develop and use questionnaires, identifying participants, codes of human research, art of interviewing, how to record interviews, transcribing and writing up oral history, etc

Training Outcome: Documentation of Community's Oral History

Training Benefits:

- ✓ Gap bridged between Youth and Elders in Community
- ✓ Oral Histories linked to Archaeological and Historical Sites
- ✓ Community empowered through telling their own history
- ✓ Cohesive Cultural Identity

7. Joint Venture Negotiation Module

Communities wishing to participate in the tourism or hunting industry need to partner with experienced private sector partners. Communities do not have the experience or market access to set up successful rural tourism projects that deliver at a scale. The module will cover the different partnership models from Tenant – Landlord, community private sector joint venture, Build- operate- transfer and operate- transfer. Basic business plans will be analysed and tools for monitoring compliance with contracts developed.

The process of identifying and contracting private partners will be understood and examples given of contracts. Risks, roles and responsibilities will be set out for the various roleplayers. Tips for negotiating a fair benefit stream for land or right holding communities will be set out. Realistic benefits will be set out so that there are realistic expectations. This will include how to identify opportunities in the construction and post construction period. The ideal timing for hospitality training will be discussed.

8. Monitoring and Evaluation Module

Inclusive in all SAWC CBNRM training packages are Monitoring and Evaluation Tools. These tools are used to monitor the effectiveness of each of the training packages offered while teaching trainees important monitoring and evaluation skills. Results are stored in SAWC data base and utilised to monitor impacts of training at a household level, as well as to modify and adapt tools to ensure the training constantly targets real needs and is effective in achieving outcomes.

Examples of current SAWC CBNRM Monitoring Tools include the *Governance Dashboard Survey* – Utilised as adaptive management tool to identify problems to address and method to track community performance in governance, membership satisfaction, benefit distribution, as well as knowledge about and attitudes towards protected area. And the *Livelihood Survey* – which monitors impacts of training outcomes at a household level over time.

9. Tailor Made Study Tours for CBO and CPA members and their partners

In addition to CBNRM Tailor Made Training Packages SAWC offers Study Tours for community members and their partners tailor made to the situation e.g. 'Economical and ecological comparison between cattle and game farming' and 'Benefits of tourism and/or hunting'

Example of Learning by Doing Process

1. Understanding the current situation building the relationship/knowledge foundation

This involves reconnaissance or "opening the minds and breaking ice" to initiate learning and conflict resolution processes, as well analysis of the community livelihoods and internal governance, and answering the question if there a deal to be made i.e. that can help the community or the environment or both.

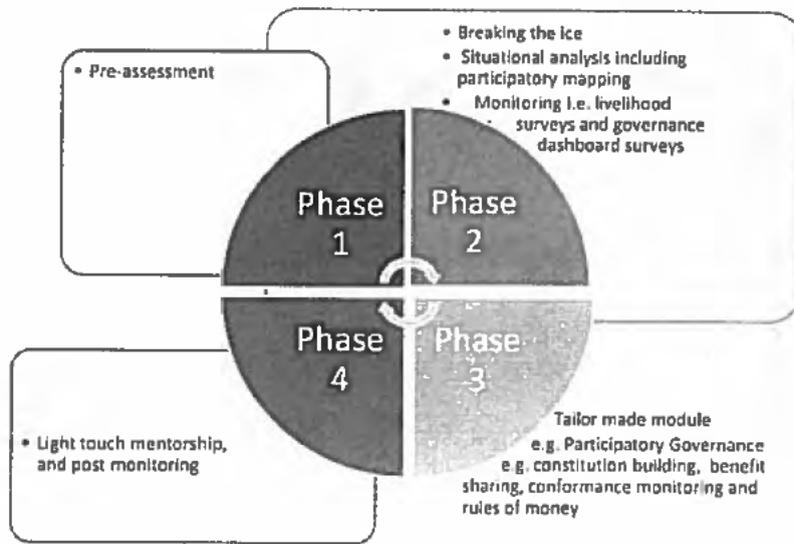
2. Closing the "deal"

The aim of "closing the deal" is to organize the community in order to make and manage the deal, and broker the deal (including understanding and capacitating the private sector).

3. Sustaining the "deal"

Sustaining the deal through maintaining the system for at least 5-20 years, bearing in mind Namibia required support for at least 10 years to reach their successes in CBNRM.

EXAMPLE OF A TAILOR MADE TRAINING PACKAGE





Sabie Game Park/SAWC Community-Based Natural Resource Management Programme

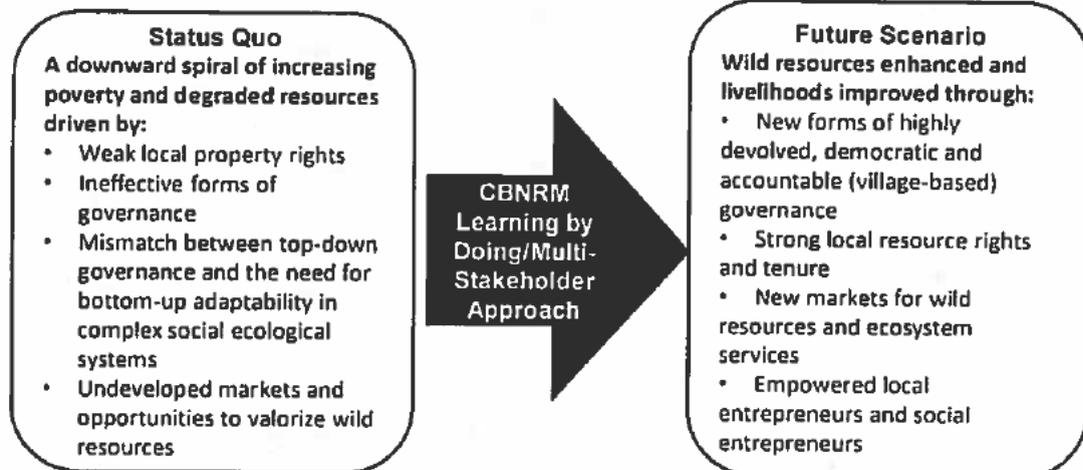
Vision

The Sabie Game Park-SAWC partnership is founded upon a long-term innovative approach with a vision to:

- 1) Help unlock and leverage the economic potential of wildlife for pro-poor transformation of the Mangalana buffer zone.
- 2) Help find sustainable solutions to combat the threat of illegal wildlife trade and ensure that these are embedded within government, private sector and community structures for long-term viability.

To achieve this we are training new governance systems in partnership with the Mangalana community adjacent to Sabie Game Park and in close partnership with Mozambique National Directorate of Lands and Forest / Direcção Nacional de Terras e Florestas show-casing this as a best-practice case study for capacity-building and experiential learning.

Transformation through Training



Beneficiaries

The beneficiaries of this project include membership of the following five villages of the Mangalana community living in the buffer area adjacent to the Sabie Game Park: Ndindiza, Costine, Baptine, Mavanguana and Mukakaza. According to household data collected during 2013 training there are 21 households in Ndindiza village (total of 69 adults), 23 households in Costine village (total of 46 adults), 73 households in Baptine village (total of 201 adults), 75 households in Mavanguana village (total of 264 adults) and 94 households in Mukakaza village (total of 238 adults).

Background information based on situational analysis conducted

- According to livelihood surveys conducted in 2013, most households in Mangalana rely on agriculture to provide food for the household but agricultural yield is typically low. Currently livelihood surveys show that crops grown are not enough to supply food for the household throughout the year. The large majority of the beneficiaries are farmers and livestock herders. The agricultural products are exclusively for home consumption. Cows are considered the most important source of wealth and individuals are reluctant to sell these valuable assets, but in times of need, when all other income-generating options have been exhausted, cows are sold to ensure the survival of the household. With few other opportunities, many households are forced to sell livestock annually during the dry season when food is scarce. At other times livestock is sold to pay hospital bills, or school fees.

- Hunger has been identified as an issue in several community workshops conducted in 2013 and 20 of the 50 households surveyed reported they experienced hunger. These households ranged from the poorest to the wealthiest. Households that reported no annual income and no hunger are generally benefitting from illegal and unreported activities.
- Surveys have shown that within the oldest generation, individuals 41 years and above, 19% have formal education. The middle generation, individuals ages 19 to 40 are almost evenly divided between no education and some education. The youngest generation, ages 5-18 or school-aged, are primarily attending school. 11% of children in this age group have never attended school.
- Based on results from dashboard surveys, the members of the five Mangalana villages were disenchanted with wildlife and conservation in 2013. The community dashboard survey, together with livelihood surveys and micro-financial tracing, are monitoring instruments the Southern African Wildlife College will apply during the training process to understand critical issues in micro-governance and livelihoods. Training will target social learning and change and unlocking situations of elite capture on both micro and macro scales. Situational analysis reports collected information from ordinary members of the community on "situation" and "future vision" in 2013, which will be incorporated into the transformational process to ensure that the vision of members is taken forward practically.

Activities to date

The transformational training programme was first piloted in partnership with the SAWC in June 2013 with the five villages of Mangalana and included the following aspects based on the United Nations eight (8) characteristics of good governance:



- Values of wildlife in region (included actual monetary values)
- Roles, responsibilities and duties of community body and committees
- Procedures that should be followed for making decisions, resolving problems
- Rules and Institutions to abide by in order to receive benefits from protected area resources
- Democratically elected committees and village accounts, participatory budgeting and revenue distribution
- Equitable benefit sharing, spending money accountably and effectively, governance conformance and performance monitoring.

Examples of training are included below:

Participation and Benefit Sharing



Participation in the budget process is facilitated by:

- Community involvement
- Activity-based budgeting with money being allocated to key activities
- Sound reporting procedures

Benefit sharing is facilitated by "Rules of the Money":

- Money belongs to each and every person.
- All people must be involved in choosing how to spend the money (even if they decide to share it as cash).
- The need for transparency, including auditing and reporting back to the community.

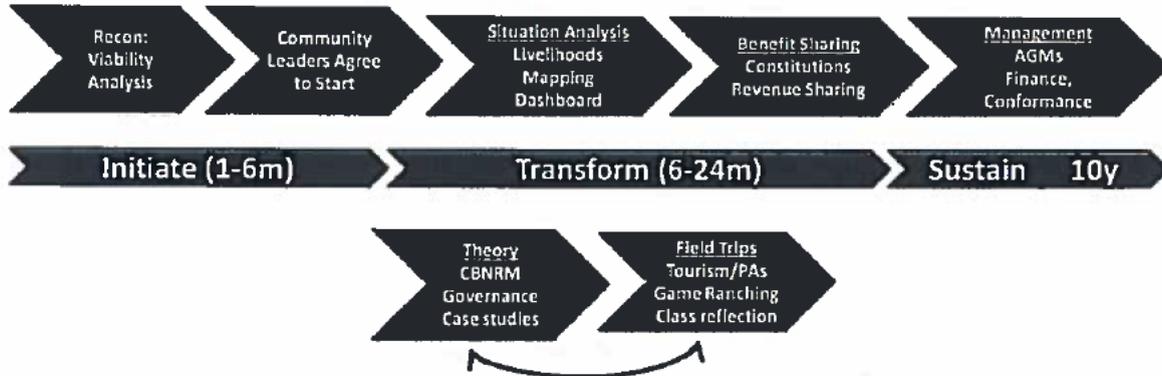


Trainees using an activity-based format at each village associated to Sabie Game Park to facilitate careful community budgeting – "Rules" are used as basis of a Village Constitution

'Learning by Doing' Transformational Strategy



Experiential capacity building in the field... supported by tailored training in the classroom



Dealing with the Poaching Threat

- Rhino poaching in KNP has increased year on year since 2006. Sabie Game Park and the associated Mangalana community are close to some of the highest density of white rhino populations in South Africa, which has also experienced the greatest rate of rhino poaching. Sabie Game Park with the support of its partners aims to reduce illegal activity involving rhinos and rhino horn through increasing opportunities for sustainable livelihoods from wildlife and effective enactment of the new Conservation Areas law.
- A resultant reduction in poaching pressure from Mozambique on white and black rhinos in Kruger National Park will allow population to increase allowing both species to recover. More broadly, a reduction in illegal activities around wildlife trade in this region could also be beneficial in terms of preventing future pressure on elephants and other species.
- Up until the 1970's, there were vast numbers of black and white rhino found throughout Mozambique; today they are extinct with the exception of a few that may be found in the region of SGP. The ultimate goal of this project will be to stabilise this area to potentially allow future re-introduction and recovery of rhinos in Mozambique.

Success Stories Sable Game Park



Money from trophy hunting tax is handed over to the five villages of Mangalana community by the Governor of Maputo Province, Mrs Maria Elias Jonas on 10 September 2014, in Sable Game Park as an outcome of the community programme



The press interviews the Paramount Chief of Mangalana and the Manager of the Sable Game Park, Mr Belthazer Frederick Terblanche

Outcomes expected from Sable Game Park/SAWC CBNRM programme

- ✓ Increased participation in an expanded wildlife-driven economy contributing to improving livelihoods.
- ✓ Multi-dimensional poverty reduction, with improved participation in and attitudes towards wildlife in the Mangalana community and Sable Game Park providing a social foundation to combat wildlife crime.
- ✓ Increased household security and diversification of sources of income, including that from wildlife within SGP.
- ✓ In association with enhanced community governance structures and awareness of new government regulations relating to conservation, illegal activity relating to rhinos and elephants and therefore poaching impacts will be reduced.

Conclusion

Generally in Southern Africa communal lands are trapped in a negative cycle of poverty and resource degradation while nearby farmers on private land are able to farm more effectively. This is mostly attributed to private farmers having property rights whereas lack of these rights in communal areas results in potentially rich wildlife opportunities going to waste.

It is believed however that if wild resources are seen to have a value and if, through the tested transformational training process, local people begin to maximise and retain these benefits, there is a high likelihood that these resources will eventually be better conserved by the beneficiaries. This is particularly relevant in the communal buffer zones bordering Kruger National Park, Limpopo National Park and Sabie Game Park.

Partners

Partners who have contributed funding and technical support to this programme include:



USAID | SOUTHERN AFRICA



RESILIM

Resilience in the Limpopo Basin Program
Building the resilience of people and ecosystems in the Limpopo River Basin

**SOUTHERN AFRICAN
WILDLIFE COLLEGE**

PRESS RELEASE

2014

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

USAID Resilience in the Limpopo River Basin program and Southern African Wildlife College to develop resilience building training

The USAID Resilience in the Limpopo River Basin (RESILIM) program and the Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) signed a grant agreement in January 2014 to develop resilience building training. The grant will leverage the training and capacity building competence of the SAWC to deliver critical mass of intellectual and technical capital to the Southern African region, specifically institutions and individuals of influence, so that their skills can be directed towards the development and implementation of initiatives that enhance the socio-ecological resilience of the Limpopo River Basin.

There is a widespread acceptance that the climate in southern Africa will become hotter and drier in the future. Resilience to climate change is the ability of ecosystems and/or people to respond, adapt and/or bounce back from the negative impacts of climate change. RESILIM and SAWC therefore see the need for the training of scholars from the Southern Africa Development Community (SADC) region in resilience building, and biodiversity management and integrated management.

Brand new training materials and tools will be developed and existing ones will be enhanced with a resilience flavour. The training modules would comprise theory as well as practical skills and will be developed in close collaboration with conservation and climate change agencies and, where relevant, community participation.

This grant will also require capacity building to deliver such training ("training of trainers"), thereby serving not only to train graduates of the college, but also to build the relevance, technical scope, and delivery capacity of the college itself as a key training institution in Southern Africa. SAWC has a particular focus on training people who are already directly managing natural resources. The graduates of SAWC are, therefore, well positioned from their respective areas of employment or operation, to enhance resilience in the basin by integrating it as part of different, practical natural resource management jobs, activities, and initiatives.

The USAID/Southern Africa-funded Resilience in the Limpopo Basin (RESILIM) program seeks to improve the trans-boundary water resources management of the Limpopo River, improving the resilience of communities and ecosystems, particularly with regard to climate change adaptation. Through RESILIM's grants program, RESILIM will support knowledge management, awareness, and capacity building to adapt to climate change. The SAWC/RESILIM partnership will leave a long-lasting resource pool for ongoing capacity building in resilience for Community Based Natural Resource Management, well beyond the life of the RESILIM project.

The Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) is an association not-for-gain incorporated in the Republic of South Africa under Section 21 of the Companies Act, 1973 (Act 61 of 1973) and is a registered not-for-profit organisation with the Department of Social Development. The college is an independent training institution established in 1997 to address the need for skilled conservation managers in southern Africa. It was established through close cooperation with national and

provincial government departments and conservation agencies from SADC and is now a SADC-registered training institution.

[Ends]

For more information contact:

Resilience in the Limpopo River Basin (RESILIM)

Lara Rall

Outreach and Communication Specialist

lrall@resilim.com

+27 76 662 6092

+27 12 346 1877

Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC)

Sandy du Plessis

sanjon@sawc.org.za

+27 15 793 7346



CAPTION PAGE FOR VISUALS - SABIE GAME PARK/SAWC PARTNERSHIP

Page 1 of 2

Visual 1- Refer to sample photo and disk

An important partnership with Mozambique National Directorate of Lands and Forest / Direcçao Nacional de Terres e Florestas has been established as a result of the training intervention - Mrs. Teresa Nube explains the 'Rules of the Money' and the importance of good governance for protecting rights of all members at Mukakaza Village, Sabie Game Park in June 2013.

Visual 2 – Refer to disk

Traditional authorities and elders from Bushbuckridge South Africa and Mangalana Mozambique, work together alongside youth, Resource Africa and Southern African Wildlife College trainees during 2013 Governance training pilot in Sabie Game Park to map resources and understand the value of wildlife in the protected area.

Visual 3– Refer to disk

Field workshop on trophy hunting and the values of wildlife led by Mr. Shaderick Midzi and Mr. Alex MacDonald of Sabie Game Park.

Visual 4 – Refer to disk

Classroom learning complimenting the 'learning by doing' in the field. Mozambican trainees Ivone Ubisso and Khesani Nhanbi attending classes at the Southern African Wildlife College in 2013

Visual 5 – Refer to sample photo and disk

Celebrations at a ceremony in Sabie Game Park when money from trophy hunting tax is handed over to the Mangalana community by the Governor of the Province, Mrs. Maria Elias Jonas on 10 September 2014

Visual 6– Refer to disk

With the community now recognizing the value of wildlife, poachers in the Mangalana Community are no longer lauded for their efforts. The Indunas want answers and a solution to the problem. With support from the authorities, fines are also being imposed and the perpetrators are being brought to task for negatively impacting what is now considered the communities future livelihood and its natural heritage.

Visual 7 – Refer to disk

Mangalana representatives being trained by Southern African Wildlife College at Sabie Game Head Quarters.

Visual 8 – Refer to disk

Trainees ‘learn by doing’ – Ms. Thabasile Sibuyi, Southern African Wildlife College Environmental Monitor and Ms. Ivane Ubisso, Sabie Game Park Community Officer from Mukakaza Village, Mangalana teach their elders and fellow youth about Community-Based Natural Resource Management

Visual 9 – Refer to disk

Trainers and trainees of the Southern African Wildlife College at the Sabie Game Park fence, Mozambique

Visual 10 – Refer to disk

Meeting face-to-face is essential for all Members to feel valued, hold leaders accountable and to achieve transparency whilst preventing elite capture.

Visual 11 – Refer to disk

Mozambican trainees spend time at the Southern African Wildlife College campus in South Africa (which is based on the Orpen Road, near Hoedspruit) to learn essential theoretical lessons about Community-Based Natural Resource Management and Governance.

Visual 12 – Refer to disk

Mr. Maurice Tchavango representative from Mangalana and Mrs. Teresa Nube from Mozambique National Directorate of Lands and Forest / Direccao Nacional de Terres e Florestas and former Mozambican President Joaquim Chissano and Founder of Freelimo at the 10th World Wilderness Congress in October 2013.

Ends

Translation of the Governor of Maputo, Mrs. Maria Elias Jonas' speech - 10/09/14.

The speech below was made by the Governor of Maputo Province on the occasion of the revenue hand-over ceremony held in Mozambique, where 20% of the trophy hunting taxes paid by the safari operator in Sabi Game Park to government was handed over to the communities, in accordance to the Mozambican Law.

The Governor's speech was translated from Shangaan/Portuguese to English.

Good morning!

Good morning!

FRELIMOE oye!

FRELIMOE oye!

The election we will win!

The election we will win!

We are in party. We are celebrating our achievements. The achievements of the FRELIMO government. The achievements that the FRELIMO government promised. From the electoral manifest of the year of 2012 which now we are accomplishing. We are here to talk with you and to show that we hav accomplished our biennial program. We are now on the electoral campaign to continue to trust in the FRELIMO government. We came here to be together with you and to be part of this happiness and great party. The FRELIMO government established that when any kind touristic activity by the consent to of the communities, those communities have to receive some benefits, through social responsibility, in what they decide, that those operators will be allowed to work, to do their activities, they must do this, and that, and that, for the development of the community. And not only this but also what is established in our law, which says, the incomes, that those operators pay, 20% of the global value are destined to benefit the communities. It is a real testimony, that we will share here with you, of what the FRELIMO government does for our people. FRELIMO love the people.

We know that it was FRELIMO who released this country from the claws of the colonialism. After this great victory of the national independence, our main objective that we have now is to take out the people from poverty. This fight we have been doing. You have been accompanying and participating in this great fight, this great battle to eliminate poverty in our country. For that, we need to consolidate the peace in our country, we need to consolidate the democracy. To reach the power, we know from our constitution that it is necessary to get on the elections each five to five years. We are going toward the elections. There are many parties competing also for the power, and we are here to do our campaign in favor of FRELIMO Party and FRELIMO Government, which love the people, and is compromised with peace and the development of the Country. Our party FRELIMO, as you know very well, that the comrade president Armando Emilio XXXXX, this great man run from one side to the other through all this country, developing and constructing this country. Harbors, hospitals, universities, posts for water distribution, all this achievements, were done by the president of the republic. He says no for another mandate. He said we have to respect the constitution. In our constitution it is stated that a president can only govern the country for two mandates, and he finished his second mandate. So our party, the FRELIMO, indicates the successor, with great realizations. And this comrade, our presidential candidate, is a young man. It is the Comrade ZZZZZZ. A young man, that comes from a new generation. We are going through one generation to a new one. The president Samora Machel, the president Armando Emilio XXXXX, Jacinto?, belong from the previous generation. This new generation is to fulfill the positions for the ruling of the country. Our candidate is deeply compromised with the cause of the youth. He is going to continue the great realizations, and the great program of FRELIMO. We are talking about the funds for decentralize, the funds to encourage and incentive the development of the contry. We are talking about the funds to promote the women and the gender, to create conditions to allow that women to work for the personal development as well as the development of our country.

And now we are going to do what we have been planned for today, We came here to meet you to participate in this happiness which is the official transfer of the value of 20% inherent to the activities of Game Park. It is 369.846,00 Meticalais, which corresponds to the 20% that belongs to the communities. And this value was already deposited. It is you, that makes part of the community, that will decide the destiny of this value. You have your **leaderships**, that will sit and decide. The government does not decide what you are going to do with this money. This money is yours, due to the activity that is being held by Sabi Game Park. We want to do the official transfer. And you have to sit and decide what will be needed for all the community. We (referring as the community), with this value, of 369.846,00 Meticalais, are going to do this, and this, and this. You must decide what to do. The money is yours. It is the result of the exploitation of the touristic activities that are being held at this land that you conceded to these operators (claps from the public). This government of FRELIMO gives to the communities the power to decide their destiny. By this way, we are part of the governance (governança*), we participate on the governance (governança) and in the district of our locality. Now we are speaking in Malengane (Mangalane) and in this great project that is Sabi Game Park. Who is going to receive (the copy of the check, attached to a signed document)?

(In the moment of the giving): A Law was approved, establishing that 20% of the taxes of forestry or faunistic utilization was to be payroll consignado) for the communities. So this is protected by the law. So now we are executing this.

Subject: FW: 2015 Report

From: "Sandy McDonald" <sandymcdonald2@gmail.com>

Date: 1/1/2016 2:06 AM

To: <cf@conservationforce.org>

CC: <john.justus@icloud.com>, "Simon Evans" <sevanskenya@gmail.com>, "Alex McDonald" <alexmcdonald0@gmail.com>

Correspondence with Kruger National Park with reference to the 2015 take off

A longstanding transparent relationship is maintained with KNP and Dr Venter where all quotas are reviewed discussed and post season report back has been done every year since hunting started in the GLC where we have additional hunting rights on Ferreira Reserve and Safari Monzo

From: Freek Venter [mailto:freek.venter@sanparks.org]

Sent: 17 November 2015 08:46 AM

To: sandymcdonald2@gmail.com

Cc: Don English; Neels van Wyk; Danie Pienaar; Leonie Du Plessis

Subject: FW: 2015 Report

Much appreciated Sandy, thanks.

Kind regards

Freek

Dr F J Venter
GM, Conservation Management
KRUGER NATIONAL PARK
Tel: +27 13 735 4320
Fax: +27 13 735 4051

From: Mc Donald Safaris [mailto:enquiries@mcdonaldhunt.com]

Sent: 17 November 2015 08:00 AM

To: Freek Venter

Cc: 'Sandy McDonald'

Subject: RE: 2015 Report

Hi Freek

Please find a list of animals hunted this season.

Kind regards

Louise



www.mcdonaldsafaris.com

Tel: +27 82 900 2460

Fax: +27 86 661 9427

http://www.mcdonaldsafaris.com/Africa/McDonald_Safaris_Hunting_Mozambique.html

<http://www.sabiegameparkmozambique.co.za/>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=msQcUUbvzOk>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GIQWAPII28s>

From: Sandy McDonald [<mailto:sandymcdonald2@gmail.com>]

Sent: 16 November 2015 12:44 PM

To: McDonald

Subject: FW: 2015 Report

Louse can you itemize the hunted animals this year

Client name

Species

Is all that I need

Sandy McDonald

CEO

Sabie Game Park Lda

Mozambique

www.sabiegameparkmozambique.com

+ 27 83 227 9709 all hours

+ 27 82 900 2460 office

+ 27 83 659 1517 Tracey McDonald

----- Original message -----

From: Freck Venter <freck.venter@sanparks.org>

Date: 16/11/2015 11:23 (GMT+02:00)

To: sandymcdonald2@gmail.com

Cc: Leonie Du Plessis <leonie.duplessis@sanparks.org>, Danie Pienaar <danie.pienaar@sanparks.org>, Piet Theron <picttheron01@gmail.com>

Subject: FW: 2015 Report

Many thanks Sandy. Do you perhaps have the numbers of game hunted the past season?

Regards

Freck

From: Freck Venter

Sent: 16 November 2015 11:16 AM

To: Leonie Du Plessis

Subject: FW: 2015 Report

Se asb baie dankie en bere en ons sal graag ook die getalle wil he wat hulle gejag het die afgelope seisoen

From: Sandy McDonald [<mailto:sandymcdonald2@gmail.com>]

Sent: 11 November 2015 02:51 PM

To: 'Carlos Pereira'; 'Carlos Lopes Pereira'; 'Rick Burrough'; 'Ferdie Terblanche';
enquiries@mcdonaldhunt.com; Don English; Craig Williams; Steven Whitfield; Freek Venter; Danie Pienaar;
'Alex McDonald'; oyvind.christensen@nhp.no; ruimonteiro@turconsult.net; fchicolowe@gmail.com;
'Raimundo'; Johan Jooste; 'Dereck Milburn'; 'Peter Velcich'; 'Piet Theron'
Subject: FW: 2015 Report

2015 Sabie Game Park Management Report by Dr de Villiers
Ecological and Environmental Consultant



Cell: 083 527 0858

P.O. Box 7551
Mookgophong
0560

E-mail: pietecoknow@gmail.com

Disclaimer: 1) Confidentiality: This email communication and any attachments sent from freek.venter@sanparks.org to sandymcdonald2@gmail.com on 2015-11-16 11:24:09 are confidential and may contain privileged or copyright information. You may not present this message to another party without consent from the sender. If you are not sandymcdonald2@gmail.com please notify freek.venter@sanparks.org and delete this email and you are notified that disclosing, copying, distributing or taking any action in reliance on the contents of this information is strictly prohibited. 2) Liability: This email is not a binding agreement and does not conclude an agreement without the express confirmation by the sender's superior or relevant authorisation of SANParks. 3) Viruses: SANParks does not certify that this email is free of viruses or defects. 4) Requested: SANParks does not consent to its employees sending un-asked for emails which contravene the law. In the event that you feel this email is such, please notify SANParks in order for the appropriate corrective action to be taken. 5) Advice: Any views or opinions presented in this email are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SANParks. Any actions taken on the basis of this email are at the reader's own risk. 6) Other: The sender of this email is expressly required not make any defamatory statements. Any such communication is contrary to SANParks policy and outside the scope of the employment of the individual concerned. SANParks will not accept any liability in respect of such communication, and the employee responsible will be personally liable for any damages or other liability arising. Thank you. South African National Parks 643 Leyds Street, Muckleneuk, Pretoria, South Africa

Disclaimer: 1) Confidentiality: This email communication and any attachments sent from freek.venter@sanparks.org to sandymcdonald2@gmail.com on 2015-11-17 08:46:07 are confidential and may contain privileged or copyright information. You may not present this message to another party without consent from the sender. If you are not sandymcdonald2@gmail.com please notify freek.venter@sanparks.org and delete this email and you are notified that disclosing, copying, distributing or taking any action in reliance on the contents of this information is strictly prohibited. 2) Liability: This email is not a binding agreement and does not conclude an agreement without the express confirmation by the sender's superior or relevant authorisation of SANParks. 3) Viruses: SANParks does not certify that this email is free of viruses or defects. 4) Requested: SANParks does not consent to its employees sending un-asked for emails which contravene the law. In the event that you feel this email is such, please notify SANParks in order for the appropriate corrective action to be taken. 5) Advice: Any views or opinions presented in this email are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SANParks. Any actions taken on the basis of this email are at the reader's own risk. 6) Other: The sender of this email is expressly required not make any defamatory statements. Any such communication is contrary to SANParks policy and outside the scope of the employment of the individual concerned. SANParks will not accept any liability in respect of such communication, and the employee responsible will be personally liable for any damages or other liability arising. Thank you. South African National Parks 643 Leyds Street, Mucklencuk, Pretoria, South Africa

Attachments:

2015 MZ Trophy List.xlsx

11.0 KB

SABIE GAME PARK OFF CASE - 2015

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	Total Hunted	Buffalo	Lion	Elephant	Leopard	Kudu	Zebra	Waterbuck	Steenbuck	Bushbuck	(Grey) Duker*	Nyala	Impala	Waterhog	Grybuck	Wildbeest	
1 OYVIND CHRISTENSEN	Norwegian	1											1															
2 NORBERT ROOS	Austria	1											1															
3 ROLAND RAUSCHERT	Austria	1											1															
4 MARTIN VIESSMANN	Austria				1																							
5 ANETTE VIESSMANN	Austria																											
6 LANCE MANSKE	USA	1											1															1
7 LARY COSTA	USA															1												
8 DONALD SCHUPAK	USA	1							1																			
9 PAUL GARDNER	USA	1																	1									
10 ANTONIO BIETTI	Italian	1																										
11 MARK RODDA	USA	1																										
		8	3	1	1	1	7	3	2	2	5	2	1	1	1	1	7	3	2	2	5	2	2	1	1	1	1	
		Buffalo	Lion	Elephant	Leopard	Kudu	Zebra	Waterbuck	Steenbuck	Bushbuck	(Grey) Duker*	Nyala	Impala	Waterhog	Grybuck	Wildbeest												

Subject: FW: More information regarding Mozambique and Trophy hunting benefits for communities

From: "Sandy McDonald" <sandymcdonald2@gmail.com>

Date: 1/1/2016 1:42 AM

To: <cf@conservationforce.org>

CC: <john.justus@icloud.com>, "Simon Evans" <sevanskenya@gmail.com>, "Alex McDonald" <alexmcdonald0@gmail.com>

From: Sandy du Plessis [mailto:sanjon@sawc.org.za]

Sent: 23 November 2014 05:10 PM

To: cf@conservationforce.org

Cc: Sandy

Subject: More information regarding Mozambique and Trophy hunting benefits for communities

Dear John

Please see further information attached for Sabie Game Park and Southern African Wildlife partnership re protected area trophy hunting contributing building resilient rural micro-economies in Mozambique.

See below for brief of training model

Community Based Natural Resource Management (CBNRM) Training Model in Mozambique.

The Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) in partnership with Sabie Game Park and other partners are rolling out appropriate forms of CBNRM training aimed to address real needs on the ground and unlock benefits from wildlife and natural resources and which ultimately target pro-poor transformation of communal areas associated to these wildlife areas.

The training includes:

1. The roles, responsibilities and duties of Community Based Organisations/bodies
2. Procedures that should be followed for making decisions, resolving problems
3. Rules and Institutions to abide to in order to receive benefits from protected area resources e.g. Trophy Tax revenue
4. Village based constitution building
5. Participatory budgeting and fair distribution of community income
6. Spending money accountably and effectively
7. Governance Conformance and Performance Monitoring.
8. Situation analyses, log-frame based community planning and management.

Training manuals developed to build resilience of communities and ensure participatory governance and equitable benefit sharing of wildlife benefits include:

Higher education manuals/training material

SAWC Comprehensive Participatory Governance manual

SAWC Governance Dashboard manual

Micro Governance in CBNRM in Southern Africa

Introduction to CBNRM in Southern Africa

SAWC CBNRM Governance Toolkit

- Rights and Responsibilities manual
- Committee members manual
- Chairperson’s manual
- Secretary’s manual
- Treasurer’s manual
- Participatory Project Planning manual
- How to Hold the AGM manual
- Master Constitution manual
- Support Organisation manual

Tailor made/situation specific CBNRM Operations Manuals

Operations manual for community and/or their private sector/government PA partners tailored to situation in PA and/or buffer zone, developed and issued post training. Other CBNRM modules developed include:

Joint Venture Negotiation manual and Micro-Enterprises for Women on Natural Products manual

We expect that this CBNRM training programme will ultimately benefit protected areas and associated multiple use buffer zones in Mozambique by ensuring that ecosystem values in the region are translated into sustainable land use practices and poverty reduction.

Kind regards,
Sandy

On Sat, Nov 22, 2014 at 1:34 PM, Sandy du Plessis <treesofgoodness@gmail.com> wrote:
Dear John

Please see attached some of the documents describing the outcomes of Sabie Game Park efforts in partnership with the Southern African Wildlife College to ensure benefits from trophy hunting reach the associated rural communities in the adjacent buffer zones.

The drop box link below contains the Visuals associated to above and information (PP) about the community membership and Mozambique government representation in Spain at the World World Congress in 2013.

<https://www.dropbox.com/sh/0praneuhxczobua/AAAooxYfmURexnuHuz7Jr1pAa?dl=0>

We also do have Situational analysis reports which describes community vision and history pre-training, if this also needed please let me know.

Kind regards,
Sandy

Sandy du Plessis
Senior Lecturer CBNRM and TFCA

Private Bag 11015 Hoedspruit 1360 South Africa
Tel: +27 (0) 15 793 7300
Direct Line: +27 (0) 15 793 7327
Mobile Cell: 082 897 4253
Fax: +27 (0) 15 793 7314
Email: sandyp@sa-wc.org.za
www.wildlifecollege.org.za



[VIEW OUR WEBSITE](#)
[VIEW OUR SHORT COURSES](#)



Attachments:

Situational analysis Mangalane Community 2013.pdf	2.3 MB
SGP COMMUNITY REVENUE DISTRIBUTION MANUAL.pdf	1.4 MB
Governance Training-SAWC-2014.pdf	3.1 MB
Study Tour - Value of Wildlife 2013.pdf	1.7 MB
Community Development with Sabie Game Park in 2013.pdf	8.4 MB



Jon Mashaba, Moris Chavango, and Zakaria Muconto from Mangalane, Mozambique



Southern African Wildlife College Resource Centre – lesson on protected areas



Evening at Timbavati Safari Lodge



Discussion at Timbavati Safari Lodge



Presentation on Blue River Canyon Conservancy





The team of trainees, trainers, and translators from left to right. back- Leandra Clough, Thabisile Sibuyi, Zakaria Muconto, Jon Mashaba, Moris Chavango, Sandy Slater-Jones, Ferdie Terreblanch, Matt Lindenburg front- Forget Sithole, Killion Mabunda, and Willem Ponehazo



Maurice Tchavango



Value of Wildlife at Moholoholo Reserve



Zakaria Muonto and Killion Mabunda







Maurice Tchavango, Ferdie Terreblanch, Zakaria Muonto and Jon Mashaba At Blyde River Canyon



Forget Sithole, Willem Ponahazo, Moris Chavango, and Zakaria Muonto after a boat cruise on Blyde River



SABIE GAME PARK AND SOUTHERN AFRICAN WILDLIFE COLLEGE

Situational Analysis

Mangalane Community, Mozambique

Authored by Mangalane Community Members

6/28/2013

Mukakaza Community Report

Prepared by SAWC

June 28, 2013

Authors: 27 community members



History of Mukakaza

1974: The first war started between Frelimo and the Portuguese

1982: Second war started between Frelimo and Renamo. There was a lot of suffering and problems for the people living in this area during the second war.

1980s: Most of the people from the region scattered, we fled to other regions or countries such as Maputo or South Africa/Swaziland. We had to leave our livestock, our houses, and most of our belongings here in the village when we fled. Only a few people stayed (approximately 15 families) but these people were running to hide in caves in the Lebombo Mountains along the border whenever the fighting got worse. It was 16 years of suffering for the people here. Even though many of us fled the region, others were also moving in to escape fighting in other regions of the country.

1992/1993: The war ended and people slowly started to return to the village. When we came back, we found that our homes and cattle etc., were all gone and we were forced to start their lives anew.

1990s: Chris from South African came here as a missionary to help us after the war and solicited more help from South Africa. Robbie and Lorens also came later to help us learn to stand on our own again after the fighting. They gave us clothes, food, meat, clean water, and other things.

2000s: Some people in our village are still struggling to rebuild their lives after the war.

2000: School was built

2004/2005: Representatives of Sabie Game Park came and made a lot of promises to us (for borehole, school, clinic, houses, network, etc.) but they never fulfilled them.

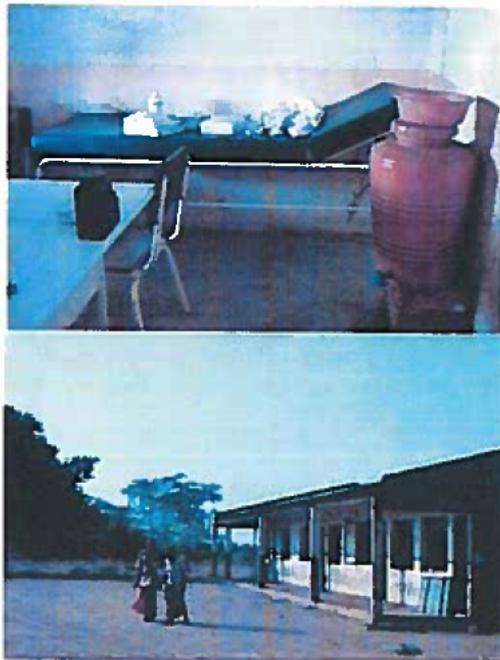
2009: Clinic was built

2010: Woman killed by an elephant

2010/2011: Many predator attacks on livestock-hyenas, leopards, and lions.

Helps

- Mariana, Robbie, Laurence from South Africa
- Clinic-built by Spaniards in 2009
- School-built by Portuguese in 2000
- Clinic-built in 2004 but it is just a building, it was never operating as a clinic



Hindrances

- Sabie Game Park made empty promises
- Predator attacks on livestock
- Elephants eating crops

Vision for the future

- **Increased employment (currently no formal jobs)**
- **Water-need boreholes for drinking water**
- **Better roads (transport is very bad in the rainy season)**
- **Clinic needs more medicine (if the clinic does not have the proper supplies, people have to travel very far to Kaboka and the roads can be a problem especially in the rainy season)**
- **Bridge (over the southern river to allow travel during the rains- it's fine during the dry season)**
- **Houses to live in (some people do not have houses and others need more secure structures)**
- **Support for orphans and elderly- pensions, food aid, orphanages etc. from the government**
- **Cell phone network**
- **Windows for the school (they are all broken or missing) and chairs/desks for the students and teachers to use (just sitting on the ground for now)**
- **School- need to add higher grades because after grade 7, students often cannot continue since the secondary school is far.**
- **Community Tractor for ploughing all the fields**
- **Preschool/crèche for younger children**
- **Possibly want a commercial farm for fruit or something so we can have a lot more jobs in the area. The private cattle farmers in the area do not employ many people**

BOLD: top 5 priorities



Relationships

Sabie Game Park: We do not have a good relationship now because there is too much mistrust. They have made many false promises such as water, school, clinic and have not fulfilled them so we do not trust Sabie Game Park. We must see some benefits from the wildlife, like the 20% and meat for the community, before we can work together with Sabie. Then we can help them by reporting the poaching activity that we see or become aware of, but for now we cannot help them.

Traditional Leaders: We have traditional leaders within the community that hold some power, however, since the war, the chiefs and traditional leaders have less power and respect in the community than they used to.

Private Cattle Rancher: We respect the one private rancher that lived near the community because the community was able to benefit from the ranch. Even though, we used to steal from other cattle farmers in the area, we never stole from this man because we respected him.

Household Membership Lists by Village

Community Membership List For Mukakaza

All adults 18 years and above that live within the borders of Mukakaza are listed below and the list is divided by household. There are a total of 238 adults living within the 94 households in Mukakaza.

HH1:

1.Rosa Silonia Tsani

3.Dercio Jjose Tsani

2.Ivone Carlos Ubissi

4.Admina Manuel Ngombano

- 5.Felislierto Ndzovo
- 6.Media Sibuyi
- 7.Salvo Nelson Ubissi
- HH2:
- 8.Jose Vilanculo
- 9.Maria Jeromias Chivambo
- 10.Marta Chilengue
- HH3:
- 11.Jaim Fernando Makamu
- 12.Olga Mkondo
- 13.Fernando Makhamu
- HH4:
- 14.Izaia Mbiza
- HH5:
- 15.Joaquine Arimando Vilanculo
- HH6:
- 16.Marta Ubisse
- 17.Lague Bungele
- 18.Davida Mathue
- HH7:
- 19.Vironica Ubisse
- HH8:
- 20.Mirando Simango
- HH9:
- 21.Morisi Chavango
- 22.Matilda Sibue
- 23.Roti Cossa
- HH10:
- 24.Sipho Mulhovo
- HH11:
- 25.Visenti Cossa
- 26.Batriz Ubisse
- 27.Eva Machave
- 28.Sibongile Cossa
- 29.Meri Ngonhama
- 30.Jemise Cossa
- HH12:
- 31.A messi Mulhovo
- 32.Jooani Mulhovo
- 33.Leti Madosele
- 34.Pindile Mabivila
- 35.Maria Sitole
- 36.Colen Mulhovo
- 37.Crisente Mulhovo
- 38.Nomotandozo Mulhovo
- HH13:
- 39.Pedro Ubisse
- 40.Aida Ubisse
- HH14:
- 41.Winase Mulhovo
- 42.Filora Mulhovo
- HH15:
- 43.Pita Ubisse
- 44.Nsacani Ubisse

HH16:

- 45. Francisco Mulhanga
- 46. Argentina Nhadevele
- 47. Paulo Mulhanga

HH17:

- 48. A mosse Nduvane
- 49. Ivone Chabunhambi
- 50. Gesani Mambani

HH18:

- 51. Sipo Nduvani
- 52. Bongi Nuvunga

HH19:

- 53. Rimemba Machave
- 54. Artimissa Marengule

HH20:

- 55. Afiyossi Richavaa
- 56. Rasa Mulhovo

HH21:

- 57. Elson Machave
- 58. Jotal Wanzani

HH22:

- 59. Rosar Movan

HH23:

- 60. Isague Nduvan
- 61. Ana Masinge

HH24:

- 62. Aida Chanti

HH25:

- 63. Nomisa Nduvani

HH26:

- 64. Talivina Simango
- 65. Nhico Chavango
- 66. Obea Chavango
- 67. Alivina Muconto
- 68. Macoya Tembe

HH27:

- 69. Sidowele Richava Nduvane
- 70. Berta Mulhovo

HH28:

- 71. Nhelete Macuvele
- 72. Zandi Chaugue
- 73. Fatima Mulhovo
- 74. Abugel Mulhovo
- 75. Alda Mulhovo
- 76. Samaria Mulhovo

HH29:

- 77. Jovita Ubisse
- 78. Antonio Timani
- 79. Carlo Timani
- 80. Ericilia Sitoi
- 81. Argentina Mucaveli

HH30:

- 82.Saimon Ngonhama
83.Robia Macuvele
84.Sipiwa Ngonhama
- HH31:
85.Filiberto Marengule
86.Mateos Marengule
87.Inesgucivel Marengule
88.Filorinda Cossa
- HH32:
89.Jezemia Madosele
90.Fatima Madosele
- HH33:
91.Jose Mbiza
92.Salimina Masinge
93.Rosan Ubisse
94.Marcos Mbiza
95.Lefranca Mbiza
96.Vitorino Mbiza
- HH34:
97.Luiz Ubisse
98.Brenda Ubisse
99.Sadra Sitowe
100.Paulo Ubisse
101.Sonia Mambo
102.Eufrazia Xivure
- HH35:
103.Alfredo Matsinhe
- HH36:
104.Robeti Simango
105.Marta Minisse
- HH37:
106.Saizose Malhaela
107.Regina Masinge
- HH38:
108.Crestina Ubisse
- HH39:
109.Zo zomira Ubisse
110.Rafael Ubisse
- HH40:
111.Ivone Ubisse
- HH41:
112.Fernando Timba
113.Inogue Timba
114.Glora Cossa
115.Golisa Muconto
116.Alise Mbungele
- HH42:
117.Alfredo Cossa
118.Cristina Macuvele
- HH43:
119.Erigue Samanhanga
- HH44:
120.Tomas Tivane

	121. Lino Tivane		138. Lucasse Muconto
	122. Mario Tivane		139. Solesta Chavango
	123. Vitoria Manhico		140. Robete Muconto
HH45:			141. Nkhesani Cossa
	124. Ernesto Simango	HH55:	
	125. Melecina Malhule		142. Eva Muconto
HH46:		HH56:	
	126. Ana Mucava		143. Sara Chivamba
	127. Siphwiwa Mucave	HH57:	
HH47:			144. Amerco Cossa
	128. Aida Ubisse		145. Joise Cossa
HH48:		HH58:	
	129. Jorge Sibui		146. Talvina Ihongo
	130. Lindia Molhavani		147. Nosinat Muzinba
HH49:			148. Silva Mbunguel
	131. Elviz Machel	HH59:	
	132. Carlos Machel		149. Mapase Sibui
HH50:			150. Anabela Zitha
	133. Metol Siteo	HH60:	
HH51:			151. Julase Mbunguel
	134. Palmira Bila		152. Maria Marengol
HH52:		HH61:	
	135. Antonio Matsimbe		153. Joana Siteo
HH53:			154. Lucia Siteo
	136. Borje Nhanal	HH62:	
	137. Promis Zitha		155. Zabela Ndimba
HH54:		HH63:	

156. Rosalina Chavango
 HH64:
157. Safira Mazivila
 HH65:
158. Castigo Mulula
 HH66:
159. Argentina Siteo
 HH67:
160. Elfasse Mulhovo
 HH68:
161. Gidion Mkondo
 162. Angelca Mazivila
 HH69:
163. Phineas Mkondo
 164. Johannes Mkondo
 165. Amelia Chavangu
 HH70:
166. Joaque Matsinhe
 HH71:
167. Lukas Mbungele
 168. Selina Mbungele
 169. Maria Mbungele
 170. Falima Mbungele
 171. Sinna Mbungele
 HH72:
172. Simion Ubissi
 HH73:
173. Mario Ubissi
 174. Lizenta Ubissi
 175. Vetina Ubissi
 176. Johana Ubissi
 177. Zenica Ubissi
 HH74:
178. Ablonson Ubissi
 179. Doissi Ubissi
 HH75:
180. Eriky Mbungele
 181. Lusinda Mbungele
 HH76:
182. Jonas Mbungele
 183. Uestalina Mbungele
 184. Pedro Mbungele
 185. Uisente Mbungele
 HH77:
186. David Nkuna
 187. Selina Nkuna
 188. Soffy Nkuna
 189. Alinture Nkuna
 HH78:
190. Lumbela Nkuna
 HH79:
191. Adamu Mathebale

192.Sipiwe Mathebale
193.Sidiwele Mathebale
HH80:
194.Audris Mathebale
195.Kelemelina Mathebale
196.Lacy Mathebale
197.Jinoca Mathebale
HH81:
198.Jana Mathebale
199.A menti Mathebale
200.Derik Mathebale
201.David Mathebale

HH82:
202.Roberto Chavango
203.Fina Chavango
204.Ana Chavango

HH83:
205.Katarina Ubissi

HH84:
206.Arindo Mambunda
207.A meli Mambunda
208.Salina Mambunda
209.Serinje Mambunda
210.Jolia Mambunda
211.Mario Mambunda
212.Fostini Mambunda

HH85:
213. Amos Machele
214.Zaura Machele

HH86:
215.Masoni Mandosele
216.Felezimina Mandosele
217.Lau Mandosele
218.Krisi Mandosele
219.Pindile Mandosele

HH87:
220.Thomas Muthango
221.Remembrasa Muthango
222.Ndulovu Muthango

HH88:
223.Falinta Mandosele
224.Abenico Mandosele
225.Givine Mandosele

HH89:
226.Peresina Ubissi

HH90:
227.Reshent Ndlovu
228.Kessani Ndlovu

HH91:
229.Dendro Manyise
230.Maïlina Manyise

HH92:
231.Elimon Chavango

232. Felisandongi Chavango

HH93:

233. Jona Mandosele

234. Bekisisa Mandosele

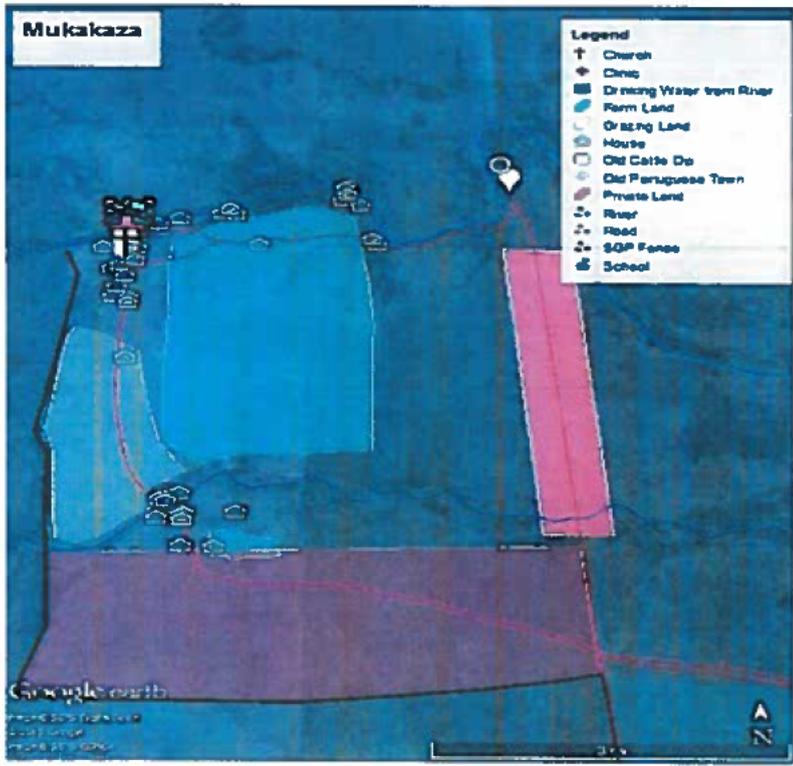
235. Kaributo Mandosele

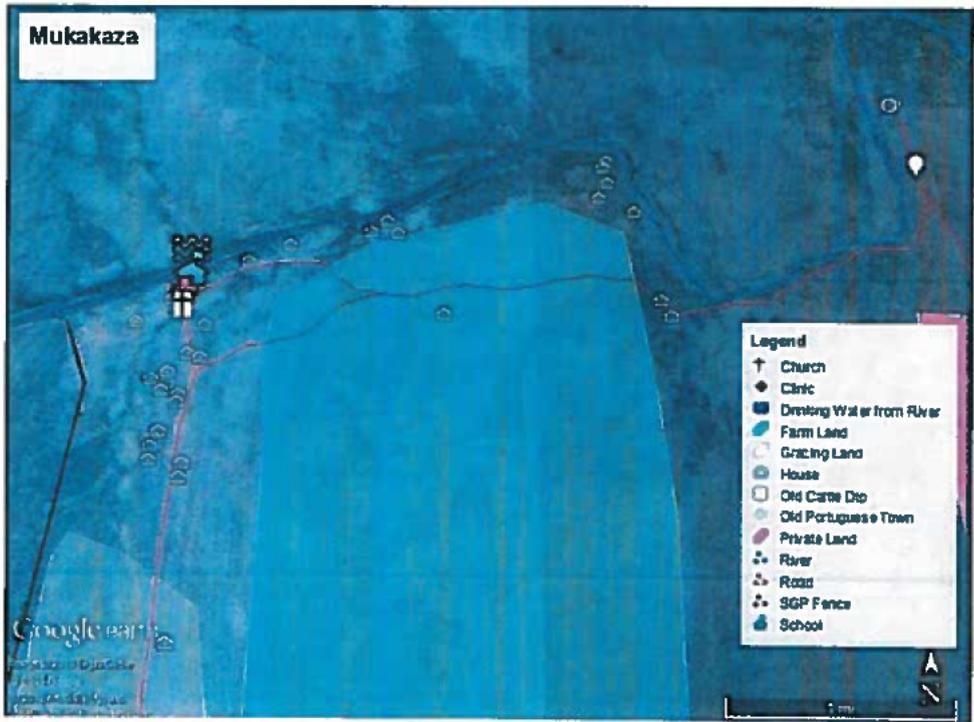
HH94:

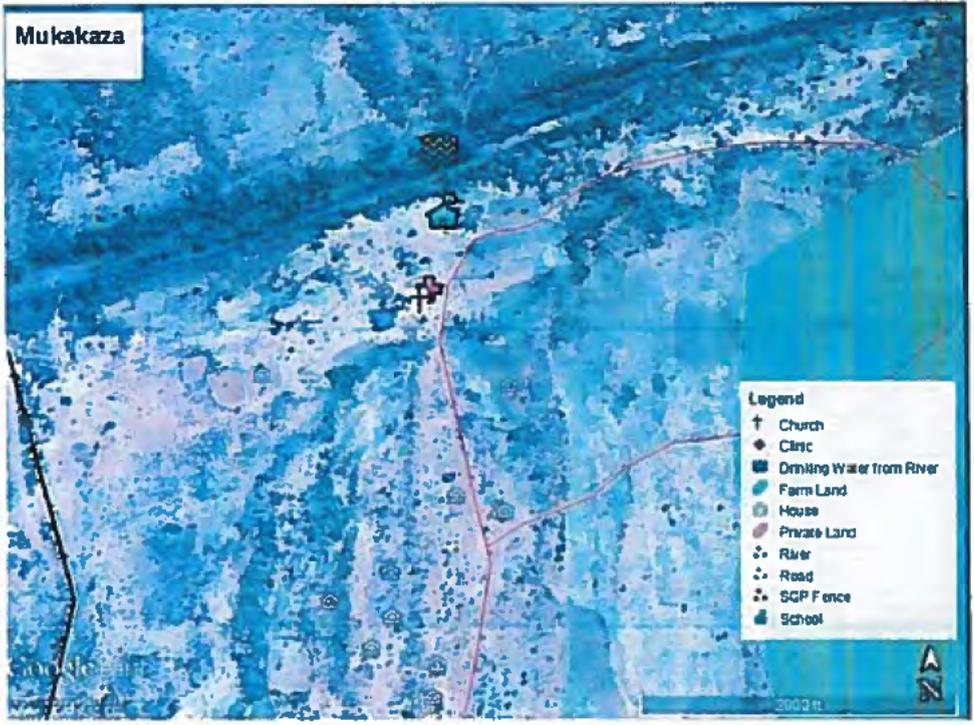
236. Jambu Ubissi

237. Jetina Ubissi

238. Nwamement Ubissi

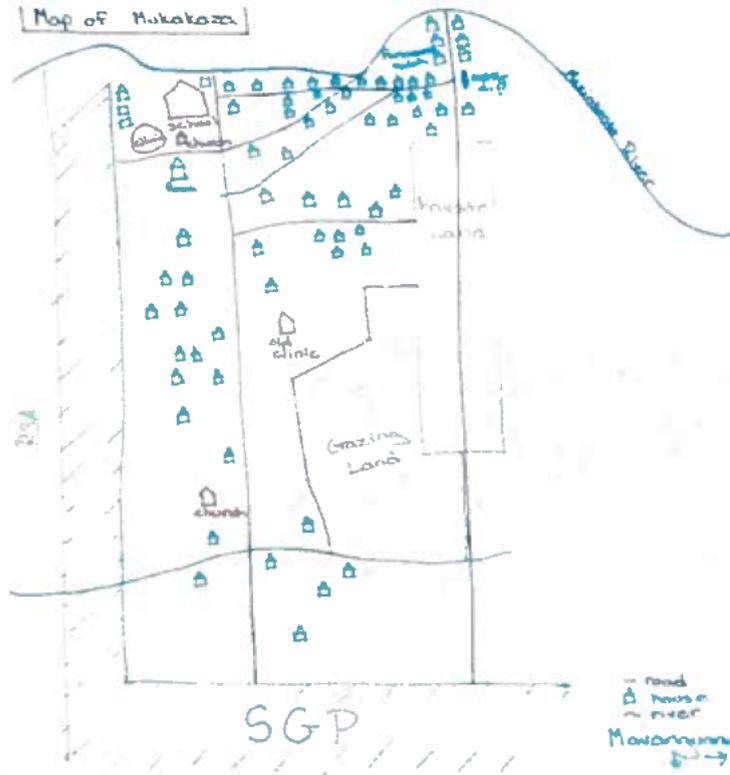






Map of Mukakaza

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt, Bold



Mavanguana Community Report

Prepared by SAWC

June 27, 2013

Authors: 25 community members



History of Mavanguana

1960s: Many Portuguese were living in this area. They kept cattle and planted large fields of cotton. The people from the community were forced to work for the Portuguese farmers, but we did not receive payment for the work. If a Portuguese found someone who looked clean, that person was reprimanded for not working hard enough. The Portuguese did build towns and open shops where we could buy some supplies.

The chief used to collect 2mt from each household annually as a tax. He also took the best portion of meat from any animal that was slaughtered. Each year we would hold a festival together where the chief would perform a ritual so that the rains would come.

We used to take our cattle into Skikuzi (where Sabie Game Park is now) to get water in the dry season.

1974: Frelimo came and started the war against the Portuguese. When the Portuguese left there were no more shops to buy supplies near the village. After Frelimo came, the traditional leaders had less power over us and they no longer collected the taxes.

1975: Frelimo flag was put up

1980s: Many of us moved away from this area to escape the fighting.

1990s: We slowly began returning to the community after the fighting was over.

1994: The first school and clinic were established in Mavanguana

1996: Many diseases started to afflict us such as Malaria, Cholera and HIV/AIDS. It was very difficult because there was no hospital or clinic.

2005: Sabie Game Park took half of the land for Mavanguana and those of us who were living on that land had to shift to outside of the new park.

2010: Lions and leopards came out of the park and attacked livestock in our communities.

2013: June, one person lost 50 goats to predators like leopards.

Helps

- School
- Clinic
- Clean water from the borehole



Hindrances

- Elephants come and destroy crops. When we complain to Sabie Game Park, we do not receive any assistance
- Only one borehole- it is not enough and it is too far for some people in the community
- Sabie Game Park promised jobs, but there is no one from Mavanguana who is employed by the Game Park
- Currently, the nurse is sick and in hospital outside of the village and there is no one else to run the clinic

Vision for the future

- **Bridge over the river to improve transport in the rainy season (currently children are unable to cross the river for school during the rainy season)**
- **Water for cattle during the dry season**
- **Water for people, need more boreholes for the other side of the village**
- **Hospital (currently just a small clinic- sometimes there is no nurse or no medicine so we have to travel all the way to Kaboka village which is far)**
- **More employment (many people are not working now). We know that job creation is the only way to help develop the village.**
- **Want to expand the school to have more classrooms and to include higher grades (currently it only goes to grade 7)**
- **Need a grinding machine or hammer mill (currently the women must grind all the mealies by hand)**
- **Tractor for the whole community to plough their fields. Many of us have large fields and the oxen get too tired from pulling the plow**
- **Need food aid and/or seeds for farming- we are hoping the government or an NGO can assist them**
- **Pensions or grants for the elderly and the disabled who are unable to work and support themselves-should come from the government like it does in South Africa.**

BOLD: indicates top 5 priorities

Natural Resource Use

- **Trees-** poles for building, hand grinder for maize meal, firewood, charcoal, marula, and other wild fruits
- **Stones-**for building houses
- **Clay soil** for pots and houses
- **Grass-**for thatching
- **Wild Animals-**rabbits, guinea fowl, francolin
- **Water-**for drinking and for cattle
- **Land** for grazing and for farming
- **Edible insects:** locust, flying termites

Trends in Natural Resource Abundance

	1960s	1970s	1980s	1990s	2000s	Present
Trees						
Fish						
Animals						
Wild Fruit						

Trees were abundant when we were young, before the first war. The trees were slowly declining over time as they were cut down for household uses. By the time the fighting was severe and we left the area, there were few trees remaining. When we returned after the war, we found many trees had grown while we were away. Since then the trees have slowly been declining due to human use, but we still have enough trees in the area now.

We do not have fish within our community. If we want fish, we have to go and fish at the big dam or we buy fish from other people. In the past we were able to buy fish very easily, but now, there are fewer fish to buy. A purchase is now limited to three or four small fish for 50mt when we used to get larger fish for the same price.

Wild Animals were plentiful when we were younger, before the war. Each decade the animals were fewer and fewer and by now, there are very few animals left. It has become very difficult for us to hunt, because so few animals remain in this area.

Wild fruit abundance fluctuates annually depending on rain and other factors.

Community Membership List for Mavanguana

All adults 18 years and above that live within the borders of Mavanguana are listed below and the list is divided by household. There are a total of 264 adults living within the 75 households in Mavanguana.

HH1:

1. Zakaria Moconto
2. Zabel Khosa
3. Lidiya Sibuyi
4. Crestina Ubisi
5. Ruti Muconto
6. Sailenci Muconto
7. Julia Muconto
8. Pedro Muconto

HH2:

9. Afiyosi Mathosi
10. Jona Mathosi
11. Joyisi Mathosi
12. Peresina Gundand

HH3:

13. Albino Chihesi
14. Eliza Msimangu
15. Fatima Msimangu
16. Lurda Ubisi
17. Rosi Ubisi
18. Elvis Chihesi
19. Erick Chihesi
20. Lodrick Chihesi
21. Jack Chihesi

22. Javulan Chihesi

23. Thavis Chihesi

24. Gilda Chihesi

25. Dindile Chiesi

26. Eleni Chihesi

27. Busi Chihesi

28. Anatersa Chihesi

HH4:

29. Armando Mkonto

30. Dele fina Mkonto

31. Talita Mkonto

32. Lex Mkonto

HH5:

33. Estel Sibuy

HH6:

34. Fenias Sibuy

35. Natalia Sibuy

HH7:

36. Elfasi Khosa

37. Seleste Khosa

HH8:

38. Simon Suthu

39. Eneya Suthu

40. Yugin Suthu
 41. Laura Suthu
 42. Violeta Suthu
 HH9:
 43. Nelson Zitha
 44. Siphwe Mabunda
 HH10:
 45. Margarida Tivana
 46. Jose Zitha
 HH11:
 47. Sebastao Zitha
 48. Fatma Machava
 HH12:
 49. Luis Chihesi
 50. Lida Chihesi
 51. Lili Chihesi
 52. Sol Chihesi
 53. Gift Chihesi
 54. Siphwe Chihesi
 55. Khenet Chihesi
 56. Benet Chihesi
 57. Julias Msimangu
 58. Gilora Msimangu
 59. Nkateko Msimangu
 60. Promis Msimangu
 61. Jodid Msimangu
 HH13:
 62. Vasco Khosa
 63. Madalena Khosa
 64. Fina Khosa
 65. Boaventura Khosa
 66. Agelca Khhosa
 67. Jeque Khosa
 68. Penina Khosa
 HH14:
 69. Domingo Khosa
 70. Isaura Khosa
 HH15:
 71. Chico Nkanyi
 72. Selestina Khosa
 73. Tomas Nkanyi
 HH16:
 74. Carlos Masangu
 75. Elisa Masangu
 76. Marta Masangu
 77. Neli Masangu
 78. Rosa Masangu
 79. Jorge Masangu
 HH17:
 80. Alsino Masangu
 81. Nomsa Masangu
 82. Delfina Masangu
 83. Felgimina Masangu
 84. Daito Masangu

HH18:

- 85. Jose Mundlovu
- 86. Nomia Mundlovu
- 87. Vitora Mundlovu
- 88. Alisi Mundlovu
- 89. Ivona Mundlovu
- 90. Atalia Mundlovu
- 91. Elvis Mundlovu

HH19:

- 92. Emelina Mukhonto
- 93. Rofina Mukhonto
- 94. Gabriel Mukhonto
- 95. Dalina Mukhonto

HH20:

- 96. Joanqui Thovela
- 97. Elen Thovela

HH21:

- 98. Jose Thovela
- 99. Florina Thovela
- 100. Fatiminha Thovela

HH22:

- 101. Daniel Bila
- 102. Alcina Bila

HH23:

- 103. Domingo Matseve
- 104. Florianana Matseve
- 105. Lazzaro Matseve

106. Nora Matseve

107. Agelca Matseve

108. Nomsa Matseve

HH24:

109. Moses Sibuy

110. Marieta Sibuy

HH25:

111. Madala Sibuy

112. Nomia Sibuy

113. Luis Sibuy

114. Laila Sibuy

115. Khesan Sibuy

HH26:

116. Abiner Mathosi

117. Rabeca Mathosi

HH27:

118. Moses Mathosi

119. Veli Mathosi

HH28:

120. Jaime Mathosi

121. Fatma Mathosi

HH29:

122. Lianora Ubisi

123. Samson Ubisi

HH30:

124. Simon Ubisi

HH31:

125.Zakaria Mazive

126.Elina Mazive

HH32:

127.Calisto Nyankumbe

128.Salimina Nyankumbe

HH33:

129.Calari Manhlavana

130.Vironica Mvanaanhla

HH34:

131.Titos Sithoye

132.Rosalia Sithoye

133.Pedro Sithoye

134.Emelia Sithoye

HH35:

135.Rosalina Mabunda

136.Joana Mabunda

137.Zequia Mabunda

138.Sisilia Mabunda

HH36:

139.Jona Chauke

140.Rishet Chauke

141.Jolieta Chauke

142.Lodrick Chauke

HH37:

143.Paulo Mhelembe

144.Rishet Mhelembe

145.Pedro Mhelembe

146.Carlotia Mhelembe

147.Rosita Mhelembe

148.Losinda Mhelembe

149.Ana Mhelembe

150.Rebeca Mhelembe

HH38:

151.Alberto Khosa

152.Marta Khosa

153.Ana Khosa

HH39:

154.Boasi Dzimba

155.Silvester Dzimba

156.Jema Dzimba

157.Rosi Dzimba

158.Nomsa Dzimba

159.Sindile Dzimba

HH40:

160.Elias Mathosi

161.Beti Mathosi

HH41:

162.Quesar Manhlavana

163.Crimilda Manhlavana

HH42:

164.Fikile Mkhonto

HH43:

165.Filmao Mkhonto

166. Ronaldo Mukhonto
 167. Delina Mukhonto
 168. Cristina Mukhonto
- HH44:
 169. Celina Mukhonto
 170. Fred Mukhonto
 171. Dani Mukhonto
- HH45:
 172. Iseck Mukhonto
 173. Selestina Mukhonto
 174. Monica Mukhonto
 175. Isac Mukhonto
 176. Sara Mukhonto
 177. Lusi Mukhonto
- HH46:
 178. Elmon Sibuy
 179. Regina Sibuy
 180. Maria Sibuy
 181. Olga Sibuy
 182. Thulisile Sibuy
- HH47:
 183. Solomun Mukhonto
 184. Eliza Mukhonto
 185. Joseph Mukhonto
- HH48:
 186. Tomas Mukhonto
 187. Petrosi Mukhonto
- HH49:
 188. Morisi Vuma
 189. Thembisile Vuma
- HH50:
 190. Nwadey ingana Vuma
- HH51:
 191. Isac Sibuy
 192. Javulan Sibuy
 193. Musa Sibuy
 194. Glendisi Sibuy
 195. Rainita Sibuy
 196. Manuel Sibuy
- HH52:
 197. Sofi Mbambu
 198. Makisi Mbambu
- HH53:
 199. Krestina Mukhavele
 200. Olga Mukhavele
- HH54:
 201. A mosi Zandamela
 202. Olivia Zandamela
- HH55:
 203. Carlota Mbambu
 204. Veragina Mbambu
 205. Detarens Mbambu
- HH56:
 206. Delefina Mbambu

207. Ripo Mbambu
 208. Nikholasi Mbambu
 209. Melba Mbambu
 210. Milion Mbambu
 HH57:
 211. Percina Zitha
 212. Matilina Zitha
 HH58:
 213. Nea Xiviti
 214. Amina Makamo
 215. Laurinda Ubisi
 HH59:
 216. Julias Mukhonto
 217. Lenat Mukhonto
 218. Ana Makhuvele
 219. Thandi Ubisi
 HH60:
 220. Petros Mukhonto
 221. Sizekele Mukhonto
 HH61:
 222. Antonio Madosele
 223. Rotina Khosa
 HH62:
 224. Eliot Ubisi
 225. Flora Manhlavana
 226. Jobe Ubisi
 227. Dina Manhlavana
 228. Luisa Ubisi
 HH63:
 229. Lorens Thovela
 230. Flora Khosa
 231. Sara Khosa
 HH64:
 232. Jorge Sibuy
 233. Joana Manhlavana
 234. Thandi Sibuy
 235. Agel Sibuy
 HH65:
 236. Pilato Mbambu
 237. Airina Khosa
 HH66:
 238. Elvis Mukhonto
 239. Nostina Mukhonto
 240. Ali Chabangu
 HH67:
 241. Fatima Mhelembe
 242. Lorens Mhelembe
 HH68:
 243. Inock Sibuy
 HH69:
 244. Julias Sibuy
 HH70:
 245. Elvis Sibuy
 246. Nalia Thovela

- 247. A mosi Sibuy
- 248. Thandi Mbendana
- 249. Queliwe Chauke
- 250. Crestina Khosa

HH71:

- 251. Patric Mundlovu
- 252. Melina Muhianga
- 253. Salma Ubisi
- 254. Niki Mundlovu

HH72:

- 255. Jose Chauke
- 256. Beretina Khosa

HH73:

- 257. Alici Muhlana
- 258. Joao Muhlana
- 259. Samson Muhlana
- 260. Fernando Chissano
- 261. Betrija Khosa

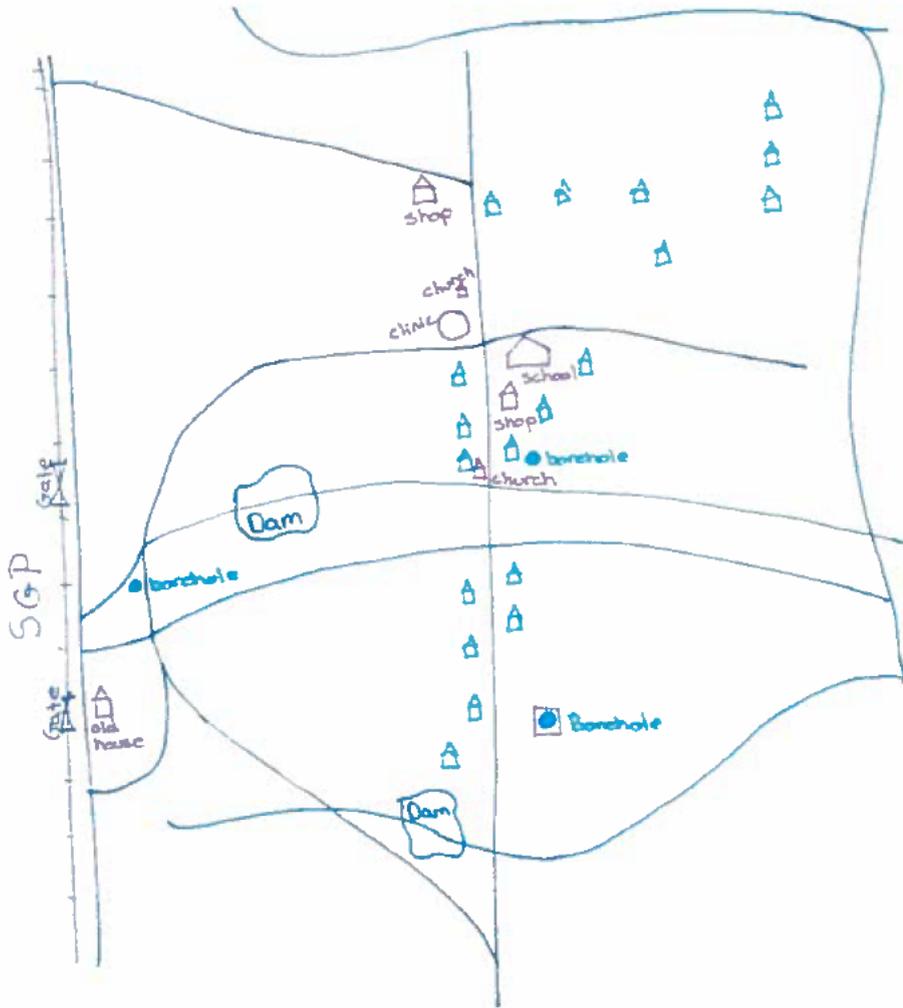
HH74:

- 262. Tomas Dakati
- 263. Polina Dzimba

HH75:

- 264. Marquel Julia

Map of Mavanguana







Baptine Community Report

Prepared by SAWC

July 1, 2013

Authors: 29 community members



History of Baptine

1970s: The Portuguese were living here. People used to work for the Portuguese in their rice, potato and cotton farms. We did not get paid in cash, only received a meal at the end of the day, but it was not enough to share with our family at home. We would spend all day bent over in the fields and if we stood up, we would be kicked with boots for not working hard enough. Most of us used to live farther north near the other villages before the wars.

1980s: From the time the Portuguese left, there were no shops left. Even if you had money, there was nowhere to buy supplies. Also, there was no water in this area, so we used to go to the border with South Africa to collect water from a river there.

1982: A severe drought occurred and many of our cattle died for lack of water and grass to feed on.

1986: The second war- Frelimo versus Renamo. At this time everyone moved out of the area for safety. Many went to South Africa, although some moved to other parts of Mozambique.

1990s: After the war, people began moving back into the area, but we mostly settled inside what is now Sabie Game Park.

2000s: A few Tuck shops opened to sell basic supplies, but for other things you still have to travel far. There is no formal employment for the area, people are just farming and raising livestock. Each year hippos come out of the dam and destroy fields, but we are not allowed to kill them.

2000: The big dam was constructed and flooded the area where some people were living. Now there is water closer, but also problems with hippos.

The school was built by Italians.

2001: We moved out of the game park and settled in Baptine where we are currently living. We were promised houses and water for moving out of the park, but these promises have not been fulfilled. Many of our cattle have died from shortages of water. We were also promised jobs, but the jobs have gone to people from other communities.

2007: A Leopard came out of the park and took six cows. When we reported it to Sabie Game Park, we were told that the gate was never opened to allow the leopard out- nothing else was done about the situation.

2008: Sabie built a clinic for the community

2013: Five buffalo came into the area. Children were unable to attend school for some time because it was too dangerous to walk with buffalo around. We reported the buffalo to Sabie, but nothing was done.

Helps:

- Foreigners came (possibly from Italy) after the war to give them food, mosquito nets, pangas and other things in an effort to help them get resettled.
- School was built in 2000
- Clinic was built by Sabie in 2008

Hindrances:

- Not enough classes in the school- it ends at grade 7 and there are only 2 classrooms for everyone to share
- Many relatives died in the war- now elderly are without children to care for them. many children were orphaned, people were widowed
- Many issues with wildlife- they destroy fields, take livestock and cause safety issues for the people
- There is hunger every year
- Poverty- there are not enough houses, and many of the houses are not built well enough to provide adequate protection from the rains
- Nurse at the clinic only works part time, and there are not always enough medicines



Relationships

Sabie Game Park: The relationship is very important, but so far it is not a good relationship. We need Sabie to fulfill its promises and also want Sabie to help us kill problem animals and even let us use the tractors for ploughing our fields each year

Traditional Leaders: They are close and we can go to the traditional leaders, but there is not much that the leaders can do for us

Government: A very distant relationship, but also important because the government can provide the hospital, roads, secondary school, pensions, food aid and other things we need

Vision for the Future

- **Clean drinking water for people**
- **Adequate water for cattle**
- **Employment**
- **Roads**
- **Electricity**
- Seeds for Farming
- A hospital
- Houses that provide better protection from the rain
- Meat from Sabie when there are hunters in the camp
- A tractor to use for ploughing-want to borrow from Sabie
- Dip for cattle
- Want a good relationship with Sabie so we can get help with problem animals when necessary
- Government support- in other areas people were given 1 cow or other things to help them start over after the war
- Need the government to come here to process ID applications because it is too far to Maputo and there is not enough money for transport
- Food aid from the government for those who are unable to farm- the elderly or widows that stay alone
- Pensions for elderly and disabled- especially those whose children were killed during the war

BOLD: top five priorities

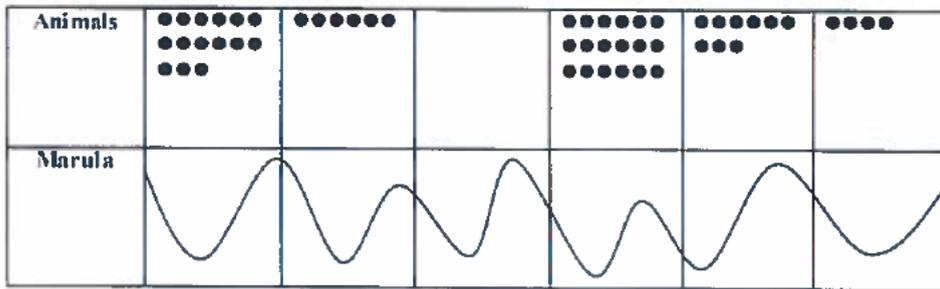


Natural Resource Use

- Trees- poles for building, hand grinder for maize meal, firewood, charcoal, marula, other wild fruits
- Stones-for building houses
- Clay soil for pots and houses
- Grass-for thatching
- Fish
- Wild Animals-rabbits, guinea fow, francolin, small antelope
- Water-for drinking and for cattle
- Land for grazing and for farming
- Edible insects: locust, flying termites
- Medicinal plants for treating illnesses

Trends in Natural Resource Abundance

	1960s	1970s	1980s	1990s	2000s	Present
Trees						
Fish						



Trees were abundant in the area in the past, but they slowly declined as they were used for firewood, building material, and cleared for fields. When we moved in the early 1980's, there were few trees left in the area. However, by the time we returned, a decade later, many new trees had grown and were plentiful in the area. From then until today, the trees have been slowly declining again due to human use primarily for charcoal and firewood.

In the past, there was not enough water to support fish in the area. After the dam was constructed and the region where we used to live was flooded, the fish population developed. Now we are able to fish in the dam, but the population size has been decreasing as a result of overfishing.

A long time ago there were plenty of animals to hunt in this region. The animals, like the trees began to disappear in the decades leading up to and during the war. When we left the region during the bad fighting, there were few animals left to hunt. By the time we returned in mid 1990s, the animals were plentiful, but have since begun to decline again. Most likely the populations were restored to high levels because no one was here to hunt the animals. Now that many people have moved back and begun hunting again, the animals are fewer.

Marula and other wild fruits fluctuate annually. It depends on the rain, the weather and other factors; therefore, it cannot be graphed in the same way as the other natural resource trends are shown by decades. However, we agree that there have been fewer marula fruits presently than there were at times in the past and it is possible that the fruits are disappearing from the environment.

Community Membership List for Baptine

All adults 18 years and above that live within the borders of Baptine are listed below and the list is divided by household. There are a total of 201 adults living within the 73 households in Baptine.

HH1:

- 1.Elias Carlos Ubissi
- 2.Spiwe Silvestre Mulhovo
- 3.Carvalho Carlos Ubisse
- 4.Paulina Matlavana
- 5.Sindile Carlos Ubisse

HH2:

- 6.Roslina Kossa
- 7.Fatima Mashava

HH3:

- 8.Lianora Tovefa
- 9.Ema Kumbana

HH4:

- 10.Catarina Nkuna
- 11.Beta Magagule
- 12.Sfisso Shuyi
- 13.Thulane Shuyi
- 14.Mozisi Shuyi
- 15.Sbusiso Shuyi

HH5:

- 16.Roza Matlhavana
- 17.Thembekile Shuyi

HH6:

- 18.Rabeka Shuyi
- 19.Joao Ntimanu

20. Alsina Nkuna

21. Lukas Ntimana

HH17:

22. Mandey Mathevule

23. Melita Mashava

HH18:

24. Tomas Xivite

25. Tereza Sbuyi

26. Laurinda Ubissi

HH19:

27. Alisse Zitha Nkuna

28. Thulane Nkuna

29. Jossef Nkuna

30. Egues Madonssela

31. Joana Ubissi

HH10:

32. Magreta Nkuna

33. Tuli Gumbe

HH11:

34. Diolinda Ubissi

35. Alfredo Madonssela

36. Jhon Madonssela

HH12:

37. Rossia Madonssela

38. Dumigo Sbuyi

HH13:

39. Jose Mudlovu

40. Regina Mbendane

41. Guiloria Nguenha

42. Marta Nkuna

HH14:

43. Eliot Mbokodo

44. Inacia Mbokodo

45. Mario Mbambo

46. Salia Mbokodo

47. Thuli Sibuyi

HH15:

48. Lukas Ntuyi

49. Sandra Mudaka

HH16:

50. Antonio Mbendana

51. Rozita Chauke

52. Rossina Nhathi

HH17:

53. Ezekia Mokonto

54. Lurdes Kossa

HH18:

55. Erik Mathavana

56. Thulissile Makamu

57. Nomssa Mulhovu

HH19:

58. Ernesto Xivumbe

59. Anita Mudlovu

60. Elvis Xivumbe

61. Selia Mpinga

62. Themba Xivumbe

HH20:

63. Maria Mudlovu

64. Thomas Mashevele

HH21:

65. Aroni Mazivi

66. Muzeria Shambali

HH122:

67. Roslina Mudaka

68. Emelina Mbokodo

69. Anita Matlavana

70. Ernesto Makamu

71. Perssina Makamu

HH123:

72. Adelina Makamo

HH124:

73. Egnés Chauke

74. Semu Makamu

HH125:

75. Elfassi Nhambi

76. Selemina Kuboyi

77. Eliza Xongo

78. Neli Mukonto

79. Busi Mukonto

80. Kenssani Nhambi

HH126:

81. Silivetri Mudlovu

82. Nostina Massinga

83. Nikiwe Nhambi

84. Zanele Mudlovu

HH127:

85.Amos Mashava

86.Lma Kossa

HH28:

87.Wiliasi Mbambu

88.Selina Nhalungu

89.Selemina Sibuyi

90.Jossofina Makuvela

91.Dele fina Sibuyi

HH29:

92.Samueli Mbambu

93.Sindile Ubisse

HH30:

94.Josani Mathevule

95.Thembi Mathevule

HH31:

96.Lazaros Mbambu

97.Thoko Ntamelu

98.Ana Nkuna

HH32:

99.Johannes Mbambu

100.Atalua Makuvele

101.Alissi Simangu

HH33:

102.Lussia Kossa

HH34:

103.Alifado Nhati

HH35:

104.Zabela Nkuna

105.Merri Sibuyi

106. Thembi Nkuna
107. Nomiya Manhissa
- HH36:
108. Assa Sibuyi
- HH37:
109. Wilisoni Mawolele
110. Beti Zitha
- HH38:
111. John Madonsele
112. Lurde Nhambi
- HH39:
113. Joao Xirindza
- HH40:
114. Selia Manhissa
115. Samihel Mnissi
- HH41:
116. Katilina Mudlovu
- HH42:
117. Beti Nkana
118. Marta Matukana
119. Jimisoni Sibuyi
120. Feniasi Sibuyi
121. Tenbasi Sibuhia
122. Jefri Sibuyi
123. Busi Xivambu
124. Honlanha Tembe
125. Promisi Zitha
- HH43:
126. Antonio Xivambu

- 127. Maria Mclembe
- 128. Anita Jozina
- 129. Eva Xivambu
- 130. Mario Xivambu
- 131. Solomuni Xivambu
- 132. Ana Matsimbi

HH44:

- 133. Tsakana Sibuyi
- 134. Thandi Xivambu

HH45:

- 135. Pita Mudlovu
- 136. Regina Makamu
- 137. Regina Mavota

HH46:

- 138. Nimunu Chuvango
- 139. Simoni Tembe
- 140. Rozalina Ubissi

HH47:

- 141. Andres Nuvunga
- 142. Romia Tivana
- 143. Saritina Kosa
- 144. Niko Nuvunga
- 145. Elmoni Nuvunga
- 146. Nora Nuvunga
- 147. Thembi Nuvunga

HH48:

- 148. Soli Sibuyi
- 149. Gressi Mbambu

HH149:

150.Aroni Munamati

151.Atalia Zinko

HH150:

152.Piter Zitha

153.Salimina Xitivi

154.Delefina Mudaka

155.Lussia Sibuyi

156.Krestina Mpinga

HH151:

157.Betiriza Zitha

HH152:

158.Fabiao Sitole

HH153:

159.Elimoni Mudlovu

160.Ivoni Ananda

HH154:

161.Alissi Mambunda

HH155:

162.Mundawu Mavila

163.Rosalina Tivana

164.Krestina Tivana

165.Selesta Tivana

166.Thuli Nwandzu

167.Sem Mavila

168.Alberto Nhongo

169.Karlos Mbahula

HH156:

170.Roza Zinka

171. Fernando Zinka

HH157:

172. Aroni Sibuyi

173. Sara Nhuti

174. Distens Sibuyi

HH158:

175. Fennios Siteo

176. Maria Chauke

HH159:

177. Joze Matlavana

178. Karlina Ntimana

179. Thuli Kossa

180. Simbongile Chauke

HH60:

181. John tivana

HH61:

182. Milioni Gumana

HH62:

183. Frans Mudlovu

184. Margarida Simbundeni

HH63:

185. Samuel Matola

186. Elssa Xiviti

HH164:

187. Ernesto Matusse

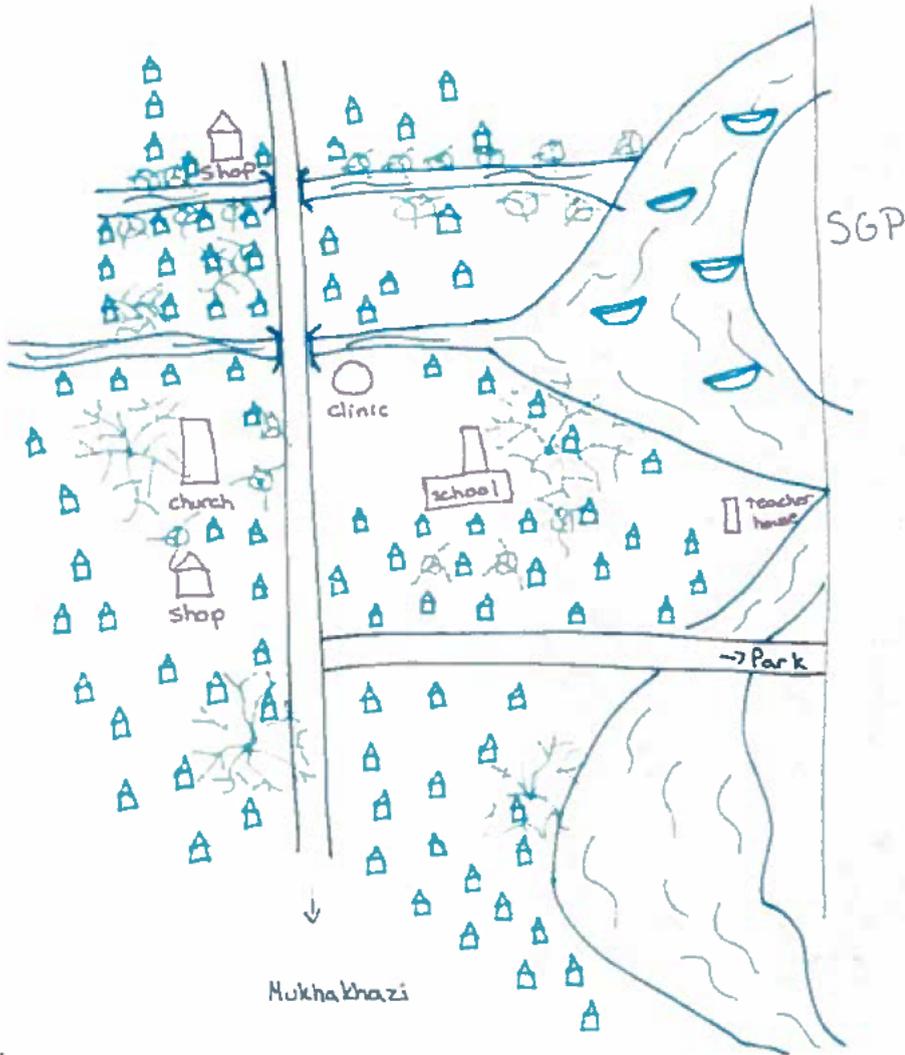
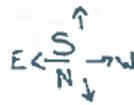
HH165:

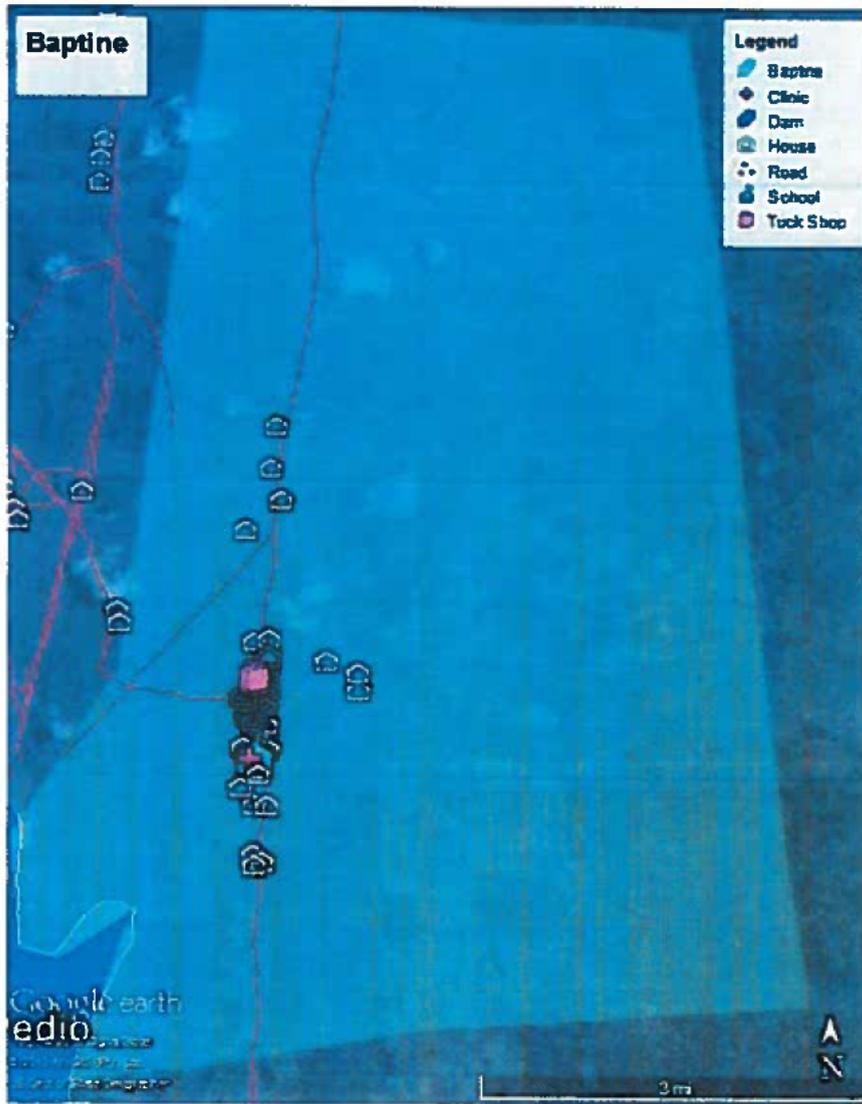
188. Flora Matusse

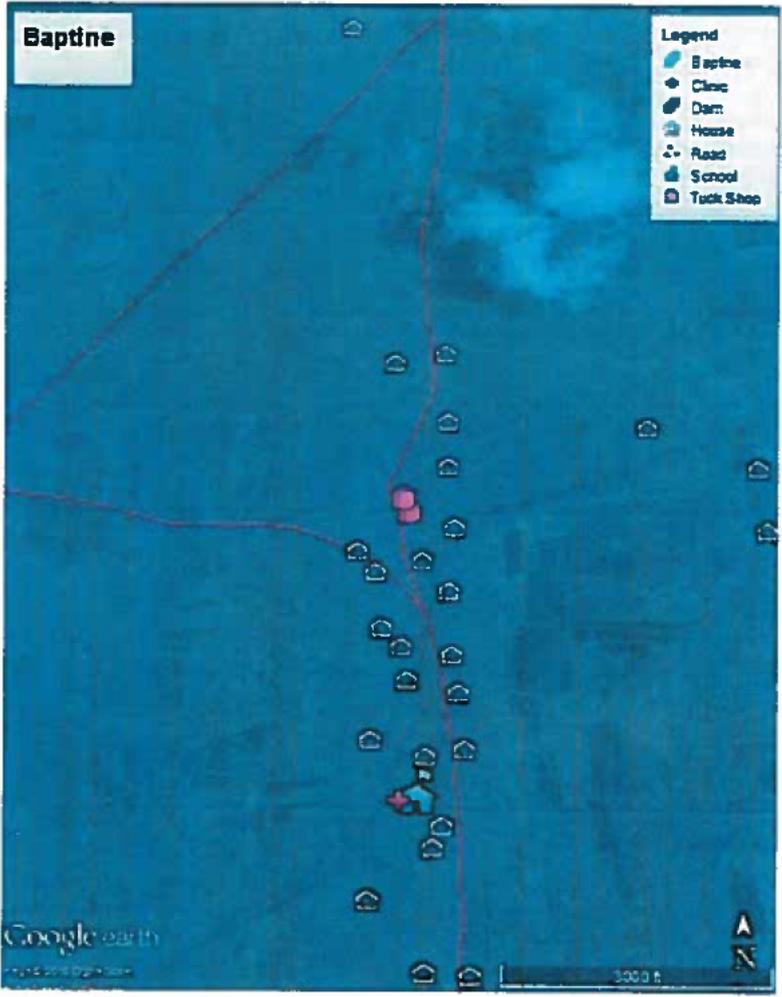
HH166:

189. Eliza Suwele
- III167:
190. Jhona Nguenha
191. Roza Siteo
192. Ana Nguenha
- III168:
193. Armando Sambu
194. Selestina Siteo
- III169:
195. Makossini Mudlovu
- III170:
196. Kelemtina Siteo
- III171:
197. Izaki Kossa
- III172:
198. Pedro Nhachenga
199. Safira Makuvele
- III173:
200. Abel Simangu
201. Thembi Makuvele

Map of Baptine







Community Membership List for Ndindiza

All adults 18 years and above that live within the borders of Ndindiza are listed below and the list is divided by household. There are a total of 69 adults living within the 24 households in Ndindiza

HH1:

- 1.Fernando Alberto Zevute
- 2.Luntis Luis Zavala

HH12:

- 3.Jose Howana
- 4.Satira Siteo

HH13:

- 5.Agosto Kuna
- 6.Izabel Babila
- 7.Visset Kuna

HH14:

- 8.Maria Zitha
- 9.Vuss Mathevil
- 10.Ressa Mathevil
- 11.Tholi Sibui
- 12.Karlota Simago
- 13.Aida Mathevil

HH15:

- 14.Joseph Goveni
- 15.Samaria Thovela
- 16.Theli Goveni

HH16:

- 17.Lukas Mawelete
- 18.Vironika Mawelete
- 19.Selestina Inoki Kumako

HH7:

- 20.Mario Tembe
- 21.Zabela Melembe
- 22.Saulina Melembe
- 23.Sipliwa Melembe
- 24.Ortega Melembe
- 25.Sibisso Mario Tembe

HH18:

- 26.Miliassi Mathevil
- 27.Atulia Mali
- 28.Selina Ubissi

HH19:

- 29.Rithet Thovela
- 30.Rute Tyuzi
- 31.Cristelia Simamgo
- 32.Timphalo Bambo
- 33.Mathavu Bambo

HH10:

- 34.Lidia Zitha
- 35.Jouna Vibente
- 36.Pemina Jonas Goveni
- 37.Lazaro Bambo

HH11:

- 38.Julias Mathevil
- 39.Floridi Chavago

40. Telima Matheval	55. Siddile Eliassi Lumula
41. Pehissi Matheval	HH19:
HH12:	56. Julius Monghana
42. Marieta Juliuss Matheval	57. Maria Kossa
43. Angeli Matheval	HH20:
44. Ana Matheval	58. Elifassi Bombo
45. Mateus Matussi	59. Timoti Bombo
HH13:	60. Rikardina Bambo
46. Filora Luna	HH21:
HH14:	61. Sipiwa Bambo
47. Robina Zitha	HH22:
48. Piluti Pedro Bambo	62. Zataria Tivana
HH15:	63. Neli Nelidhozi
49. Andribi Siteo	64. Emesi Mabuza
50. Cretina Alberto Mazie	HH23:
HH16:	65. Jutassi Siteo
51. Elile Mubhovo	66. Clemetina Yowana
52. Sofi Wakana	HH24:
HH17:	67. Eliza Mulhovo
53. Katilina Matheval	68. Tembo Ubissi
HH18:	69. Aikek Ubissi
54. Jooa Simango	

Community Membership List for Costine

All adults 18 years and above that live within the borders of Costine are listed below and the list is divided by household. There are a total of 46 adults living within the 23 households in Costine

HH1:

- 1.Regina Mbissa
- 2.Wiliamo Alberto Cossa
- 3.Beneti Fernando Tovela

HH2:

- 4.Amerco Mucosse
- 5.Lintiva Sibui

HH3:

- 6.Esimeta Mucasse

HH4:

- 7.Samania Ubisse

HH5:

- 8.Lima Mulhovo

HH6:

- 9.Costantino Julhoa Gumbe

HH7:

- 10.Mosses Mucasse
- 11.Tuli Jose Mulhovo

HH8:

- 12.Sabina Guilana Matheule
- 13.Eliasse Jose Mulhovo
- 14.Elvis Jose Mulhovo
- 15.Pedro Jose Mulhovo
- 16.Nora Nelssone Sibue
- 17.Lidia Simango
- 18.Figuile Nhambi

HH9:

- 19.Amos Nchava
- 20.Ndeima Malavi

- 21.Jona Machava

- 22.Josefa Machaba

- 23.Ruthi Tivana

- 24.Anrieda Tivana

HH10:

- 25.Celina Mambice

- 26.Elisabeti Neomana

- 27.Emelina Mudhovo

HH11:

- 28.Abel Alberto Jaine Vilanculo

HH12:

- 29.Antonio Puanibera

HH13:

- 30.Felesmina Pedro Sitori

- 31.Lorenzo Timbane

- 32.Marta Timbane

- 33.Bussi Mbambo

HH14:

- 34.Mavassana Changue

- 35.Bussi Ubisse

HH15:

- 36.Elimone Ubisse

HH16:

- 37.Antonio Khosa

HH17:

38. Elisa Lamula

HH18:

39. Jona Mbambo

HH19:

40. Emilia Mbambo

HH20:

41. Rita Mucanto

HH21:

42. Artur Ubisse

HH22:

43. Tavana Muconto

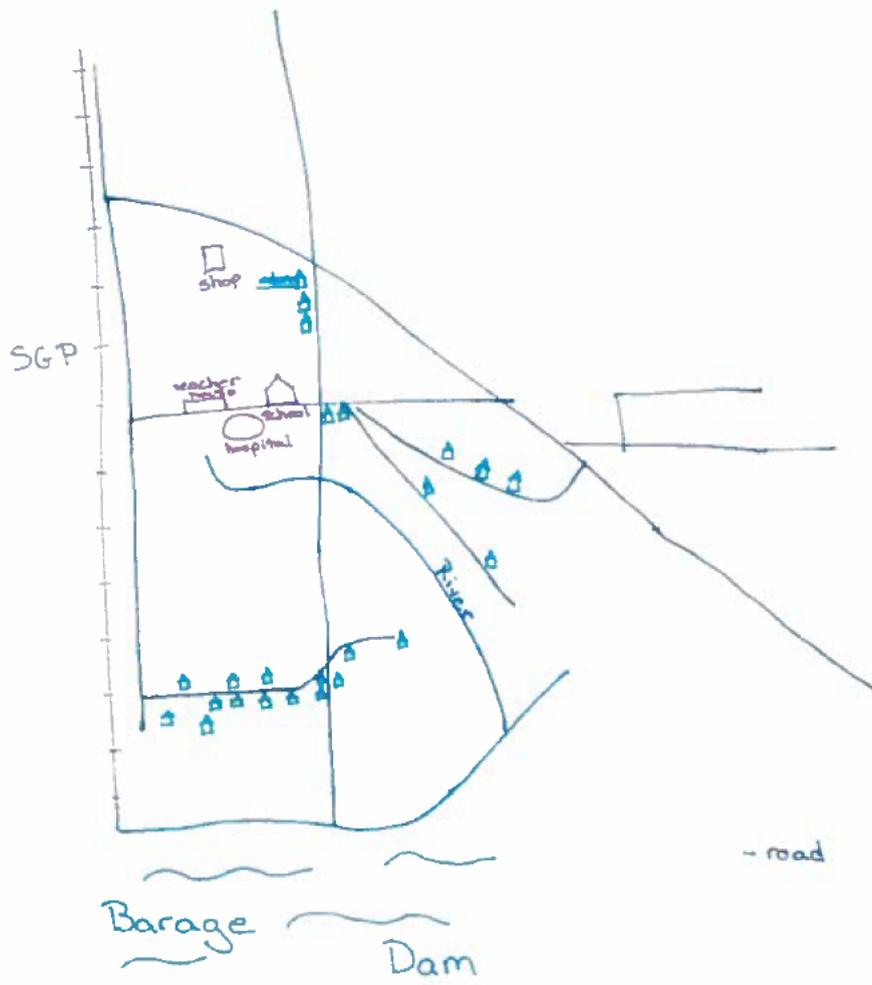
HH23:

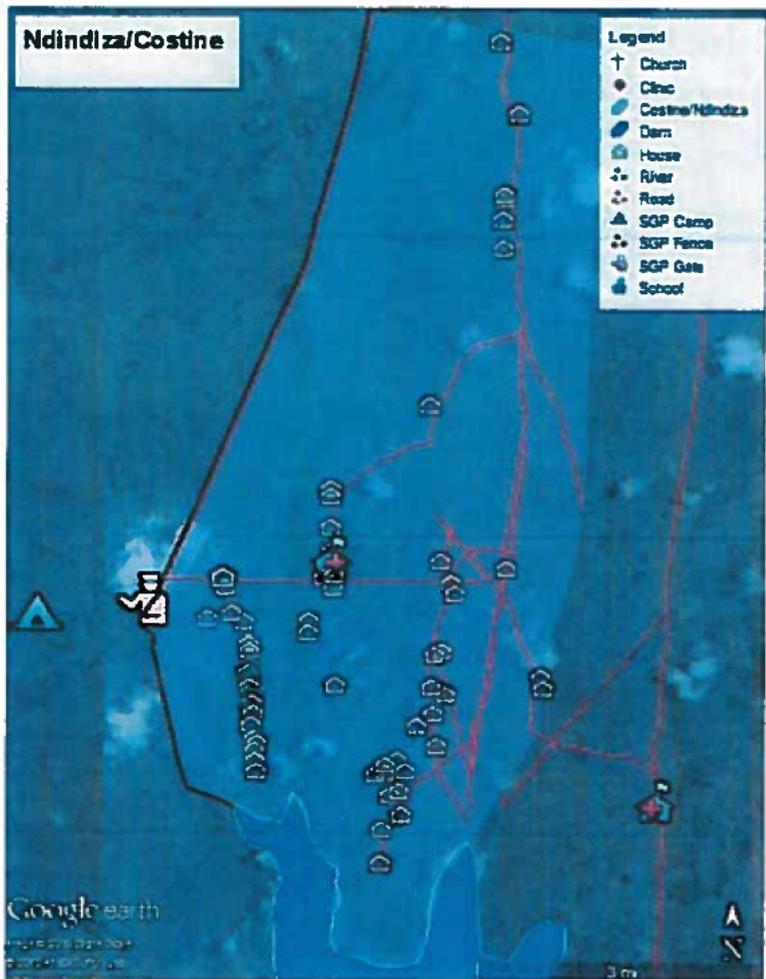
44. Josuwa Ubisse

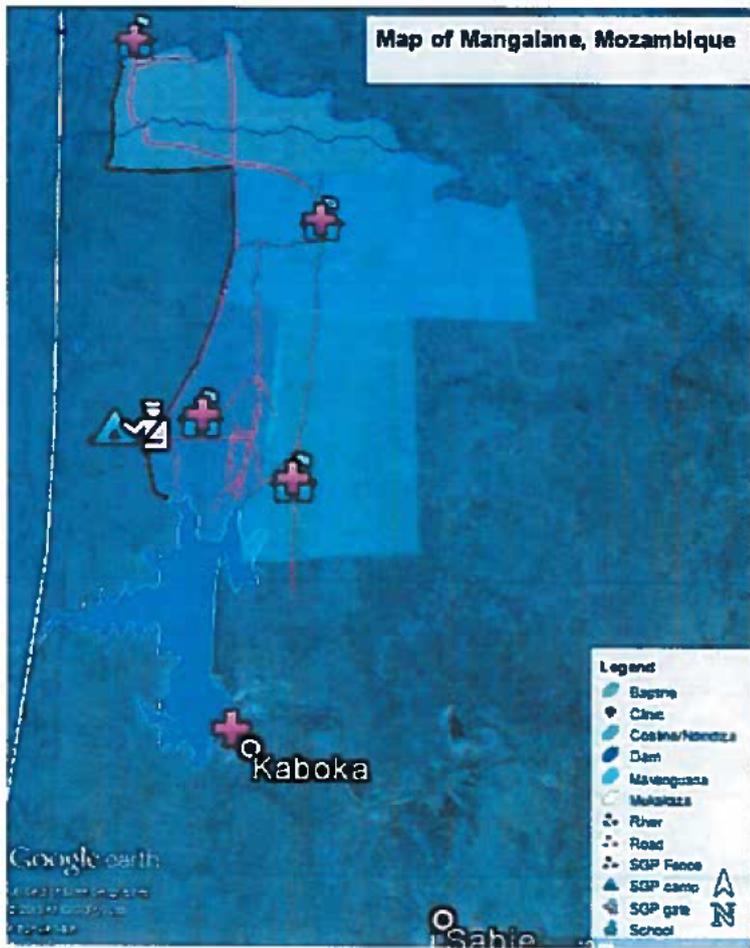
45. Laura Vondade

46. Tabito Cossa

Map of Costine / Ndindiza

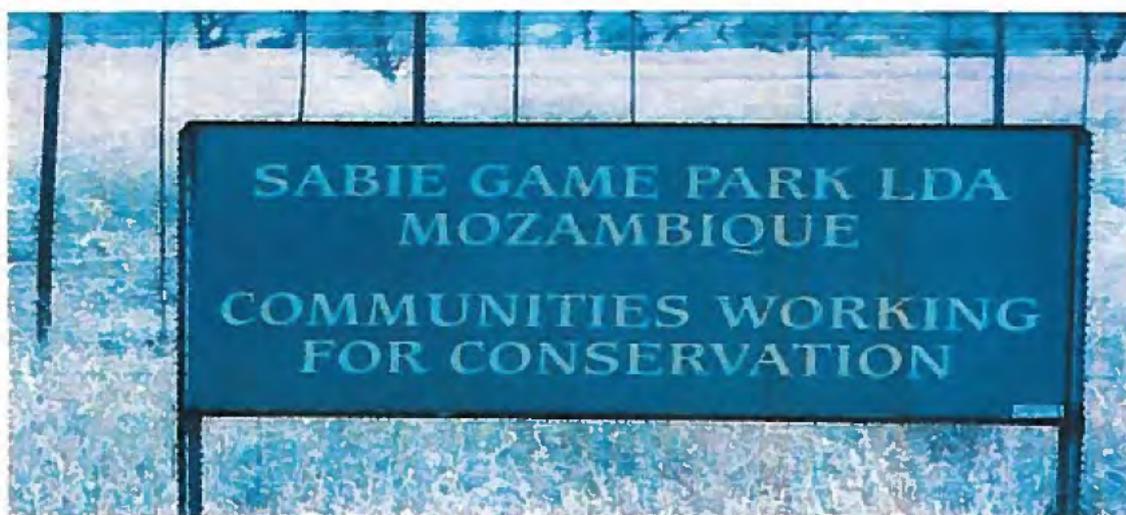






SABIE GAME PARK AND CBNRM Community Wildlife Revenue Distribution Manual

This document provides guidelines and advice for persons conducting meetings associated with the annual distribution of wildlife revenues to communities.



Sabie Game Park working in conjunction with the Government of the Republic of Mozambique and with the support from the Southern African Wildlife College developed this manual to support the locally based annual distribution of wildlife revenues to the 5 communities of Mukakaza, Mavunguana, Babtine, Constine and Ndindiza in Mozambique.

Core Authors:

Rodgers Lubilo
Brian Child

OTHERS:

Willem Ponahazo
Margaret Chingovo
Sandy Slater-Jones

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Day 1 Education and Awareness

1. Welcoming remarks by community leader or induna
2. Prayer and introduction of Leaders, visitors and Facilitators
3. Purpose of Meeting
4. CBNRM History and Policy
5. Value of Wildlife
6. 20% Wildlife Hunting revenues
7. Basic rules for 20% Distribution/Constitution
8. Budgeting (Day 1 and 2)
9. Elections and Procedures for Elections
10. Wildlife Management (including reports from Rangers)
11. Safari Hunting
12. Problem animals
13. Animal prices and posters

Day 2 Business

1. Reports
 - Chairman (General performance and Projects)
 - Treasurer (Finances)
 - Sabie Ranger Report (Wildlife management report)
2. Elections
3. Project identification
4. Budgeting
5. Cash Distribution

1. MEETING OPENNING PROTOCOLS

Every community has its own protocol on how to open, run and manage meetings. In many rural African communities, the following is common practice and would vary from area to area.

- Welcome remarks by the head of the Village or Community leader that is appointed or elected by the community. This is important and accepted to call the meeting to order.
- Seeking God's guide is a normal practice in many rural communities, the Master of Ceremony request or directs someone to offer a prayer/or in some communities their sing their National Anthem.
- The Prayer is followed by Introduction of major speakers/Facilitators and prominent Guests/Visitors attending the annual revenue Distribution.

2. PURPOSE OF MEETING

The Annual General Meeting is called once every year for the Village Membership to come together to:

1. **Education and awareness:** the local facilitators, government officials and Sabie Game park officials uses the first day of the AGM to educate and raise awareness on the members of the village.
2. **Day 2: Business and Reports:** is dedicated to presentation of reports for previous year, presentation and approval of budgets for the following year, elections of new office bearers and for making major decisions on the workplan and activities of the Village.
3. To raise awareness on 20% income from sustainable safari hunting in Sabie Game Park
4. To assist communities to organise themselves on how to run and manage the 20% income from government of the Republic of Mozambique.
5. To raise awareness and understanding wildlife values and principles of co-management
6. To develop a good relationship between local communities and Sabie Game Park Management.

3. CBNRM HISTORY AND POLICY

1. SABIE GAME PARK

- ❑ The Sabie Game Park plan was started in 1998, and between 2000- 2002, an Environmental Impact Assessment was done and other studies including population dynamics.
- ❑ In 2000, the Council of Ministers for the Republic of Mozambique approved the project and allocated those 30.000 ha.
- ❑ In 2002, Sabie Game Park started fencing the 45Km fence surrounding the demarcated game park.
- ❑ In 2009: the Government approved a hunting Quota for Sabie Game Park management to start safari hunting. Since then, the government of Mozambique has been allocated and the hunting taking place.

2. OLD wildlife Management Policy:

- ❑ During Colonial times, all income from wildlife was channelled to the central government in Maputo
- ❑ During early years of Independence, the wildlife income continued to be channelled into the Central Government in Maputo.
- ❑

3. NEW CBNRM Policy

- ❑ 100% of trophy fees is paid to the central treasury in Maputo by Sabie Game Park.
- ❑ 20% of the trophy fees are then returned to the Sabie Communities (Mukakaza, Mavunguana, Babtine, Constine, and Ndindiza).
- ❑ The government of Mozambique is committed to devolve the 20% wildlife income which has accumulated since 2009 when hunting was approved for Sabie Game Park.
- ❑ Sabie Game Park has agreed to partner with Southern African Wildlife College to provide long term capacity building for local communities, Sabie Game Park Management and the Directorate of Tourism in Maputo.
- ❑ Sabie Game Park should work towards assisting local communities establish their own Game Ranch, especially in Mukakaza.
- ❑ In order for each village to receive its share of the 20%, they should have an elected committee, rules governing use of the income, and provide periodic reports to local membership and the government of Mozambique.
- ❑ The local communities should take keen interest to support conservation efforts through improved management planning and zonation.

4. DREAM FOR THE FUTURE

- ❑ The government should consider increasing the current 20% to about 80% -20%. Ratio so that communities can have greater appreciation for wildlife conservation.
- ❑ Sabie Game Park to increase its hunting business so that communities can access more cash, employment and other benefits.

5. BOTTOM -UP APPROACH

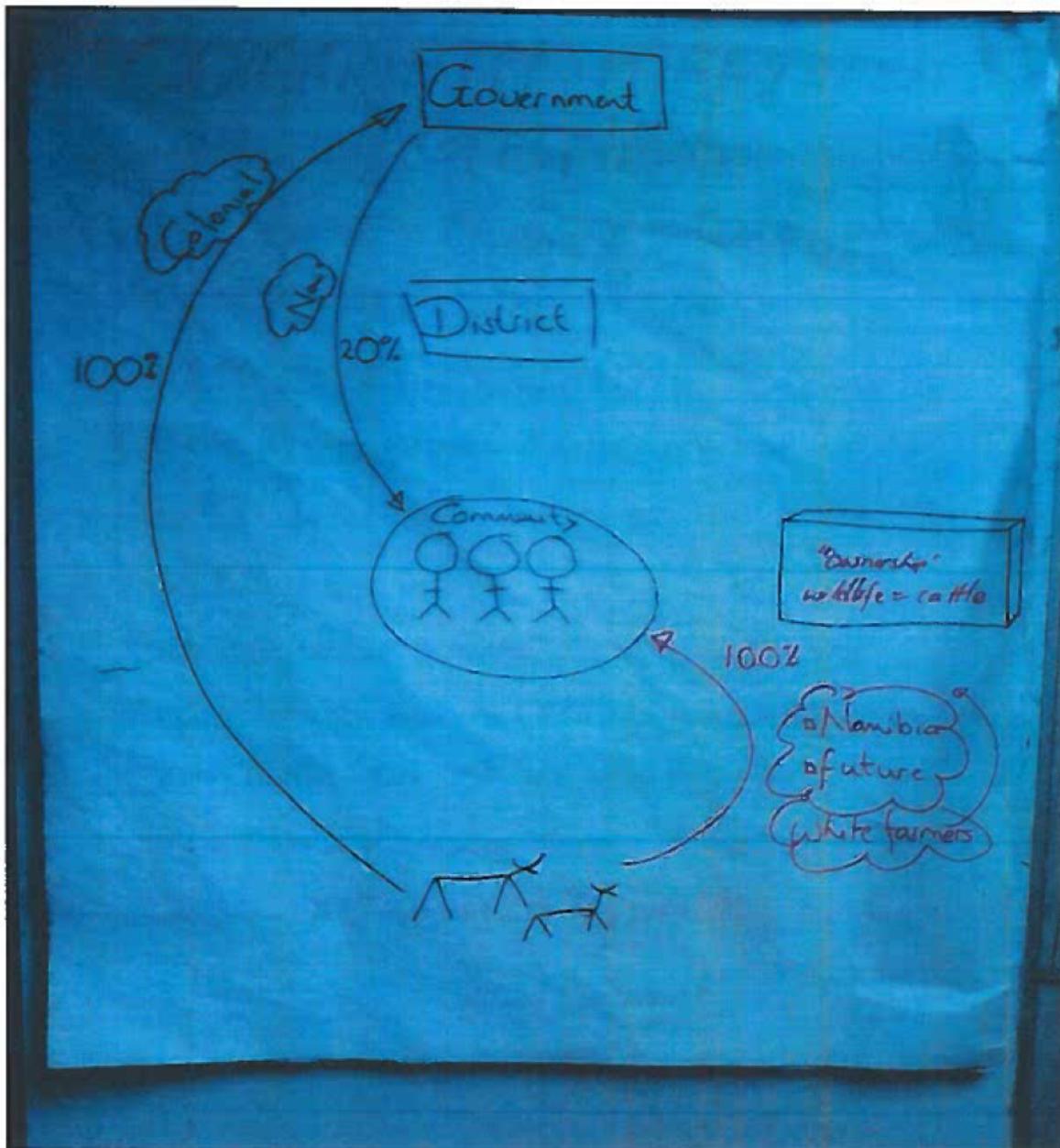
- The bottom-up approach has proved very successful and will continue.
- The revenue flows are summarised in the diagram.

5 (a) EXPLAINING OLD AND NEW CBNRM POLICY IN SHANGAANI:



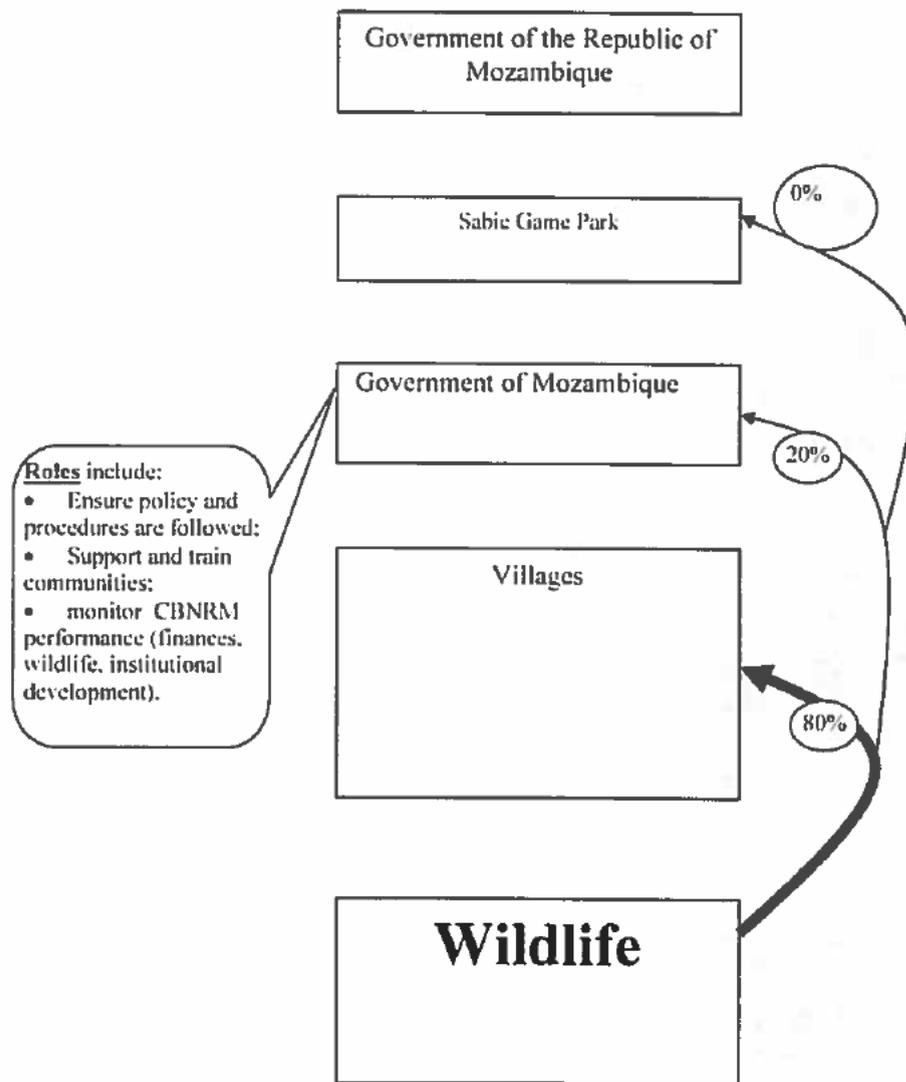
- Local Community Facilitator in Mukakaza Village presenting the old and new CBNRM policy during the 2013 AGM.

5 (b) EXPLAINING NEW AND OLD CBNRM POLICY IN ENGLISH



- Community Facilitator should have prior knowledge of the history of CBNRM to be able to explain the diagram properly.

5(c) DREAM OF THE FUTURE FLOW OF INCOME FROM TROPHY FEES



4. VALUE OF WILDLIFE

Wildlife is valuable and bring money to the community e.g.

- Table animal prices: Sabie Game park pays to hunt (these prices change year by year)

ANIMAL	PRICE	OTHER
	USD 1,200 EQUIVALENT 37,200NT	
	USD 10,000 EQUIVALENT 310,000NT	
	USD 2,300 EQUIVALENT 71,300NT	
	USD 4,000 EQUIVALENT 124,000NT	
		

4 (a) TROPHY FEES PROJECTION 2013

Species	Quota	Trophy Fee (USD)	Trophy Fee (Ms)	20%	Expected Income
Elephant	3	10 000	310 000	62 000	186 000
Lion	3	4 000	124 000	24 800	74 400
Leopard	3	2 300	71 300	14 260	42 780
Buffalo	10	1 200	37 200	7 440	74 400
Expected Income from 2013 Hunting					377 580
Kudu					
Waterbuck					
Waterbuck					
Wildebeeste					
Zebra					
Warthog					
Impala					
Reedbuck					
Bushbuck					
Steenbok					
Duiker					
Grysbok					
Hyaena					

- Example of Income to community from 2009-2012 (wildlife hunting fees/ 20% income). 20% wildlife income

Year	Paid by Sabie Game Park to Government (100%)	20% for community
2009	970,170	194,034
2010	768,358	153,671
2011	126,321	25,264
2012	405,375	81,075
TOTAL	2,270,224	454,044

6. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Revenue Policy Guidelines	
Roles	Income
Village Headmen/Induna (5) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General advisors to development planning and committees • Non-administrative role • Adherence to good land us practices 	<input type="checkbox"/> No income
Village Conservation Committees <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Receiving instructions from the members and implementation of directives from the members approved at the AGM. This instructions are in the form of approved budgets, and work plans <input type="checkbox"/> Organising development meetings. <input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly, and monthly presentation of reports to the members at community public meetings <input type="checkbox"/> Projects implementation and monitoring <input type="checkbox"/> Updating of membership register <input type="checkbox"/> Maintain good working relationship with government, Sabie Game Park and local communities <input type="checkbox"/> Honest and trustworthy. 	<input type="checkbox"/> Not more than 10% of income allocated to village could be used on administrative purposes
Village Conservation Areas <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ACTION LEVEL • Involve all people by holding general meetings to prepare, prioritise and agree all plans and budgets. • allocate wildlife revenues to projects, activities or household cash at general meetings; • hold quarterly general meetings to report on performance • plan, implement and monitor VAG level projects and activities • maintain bank account and financial records • manage wildlife at the local level (e.g. employ game-guards or punish poachers according to by-laws) 	<input type="checkbox"/> 20 % wildlife income from Sabie Game Park shared equally to all resident of 18 years and above. Purpose: equivalent to income from crops or livestock except that use must be decided by the community. May be used for any purposes decided by the community including household needs (cash), projects and activities.
Sabie Game Park <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> To honour all promises in the Concession Agreement <input type="checkbox"/> To support local community development through initiation of projects e.g provision of water for animals and people. <input type="checkbox"/> To employ atleast 2 Community Faciliators <input type="checkbox"/> To establish and additional community development fund <input type="checkbox"/> To support establishm of Community Game farm and fencing <input type="checkbox"/> To collaborate with government, and Southern African Wildlife College for continued capacity building <input type="checkbox"/> Support a satellite training centre 	<input type="checkbox"/> No income
Government of Mozambique <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Monitor Performance (finances, Wildlife, Institutional Development) of CBNRM <input type="checkbox"/> Develop managerial capacity community institutions (i.e is budgeting, projects) <input type="checkbox"/> Conduct annual financial audit <input type="checkbox"/> Ensure compliance with conditions by which wildlife revenues are devolved including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 20% income to communities - Full community participation - Revenue distribution guidelines 	<input type="checkbox"/> 80% currently, but this should gradually change so that atleast 80% is returned by the local communities in the next 3-5 years

CHECKLIST SHOWING IF VILLAGE IS READY TO APPLY FOR REVENUE DISTRIBUTION

The following checklist summarises the conditions necessary to apply for revenue.

Actions that must be completed for revenue distribution	Name of Village									
The following must be complete before the AGM is called:										
Minutes of 4 General Meetings are in minute book										
Membership list is complete										
Financial summary, including comparison with budget, is complete										
Audit is complete										
Corrective actions have been taken for any mismanaged money										
The following must be completed at the AGM:										
Finances properly presented and explained to communities, including corrective actions										
Membership list approved by community										
Elections are held, and new committee is in place to receive wildlife income										
Projects and activities were properly presented for community to choose										
The choice of project and approval of budget was done by the community in a General Meeting and was not forced on them.										

Notes or explanations:

7. RULES /CONSTITUTION GOVERNING DISTRIBUTION OF 20% WILDLIFE INCOME

Government officials established parameters for local communities to set their own rules, government ensures compliance with issues of Democracy, transparency and accountability of the CBNRM process.



BASIC RULES OF THE MONEY

1. Every adult gets an equal share – but choose how to use the money together
2. AGM – people decide together how to use the money through a budget as follows:
 1. Cash dividends
 2. Projects
 3. Wildlife management (later)
 4. Membership fee / administration (<10%)
3. Elect committee annually (but the people are the “boss” and tell the committee what to do)
4. Set up bank account and financial books (no personal loans)
5. Give monthly financial report to community (and to government/Theresa)
6. Get next money (20%) when rules followed.

8. DETAILED CONSTITUTION FOR EACH VILLAGE SHOULD CONTAIN

1. *Definition:*

A set of rules agreed by a group of people by which they have agreed to govern themselves.

Amendments:

- Can only be done at general meetings at which a quorum is present.
- Must be agreed by a two-thirds majority.
- The amendments should be submitted to government of Mozambique.

2. *Membership*

- The membership list should be prepared and updated well before the AGM
- The membership list must be confirmed at the AGM Quarterly by 60% (majority)
- Members must be full time residents of the Village
- The period of residence to qualify as a member must be defined in the constitution.
- Membership must be based on clear rules. for example:
 - (a) Household
 - (b) National identity Number
 - (c) Above 18 years

2. *Accountability*

Accountability depends upon the principles of:

- Transparency
- Democracy
- Participatory

To achieve these, the following procedures must be followed:

- Finances must be reported at Quarterly GMs
- Project progress must be reported at Quarterly GMs
- Any 20 members can call for an Extraordinary General Meeting to solve problems. For instance, they can propose a motion to (1) give the Village Committee instructions or (2) remove one or all Village Committee members from office and hold the respective by-elections to replace them. These decisions can be made by a simple majority (50%) providing a quorum (60% of members) is agreed to be present.

3. *By-laws*

- These should be agreed at GM by a simple majority and may cover the following issues:
 - Management of wildlife
 - Running of the institution (Village) [e.g. late coming, absentees, participation during projects]
 - Any other as appropriate.

9. ELECTIONS AND RULES FOR ELECTING LEADERS

- Election of village committees to spearhead conservation and rural development is an important step in promoting good governance. (e.g an example of elected committee)



BASIC RULES FOR ELECTIONS:

- The constitution of each village should have clear guidelines and procedures for electing committees
- Village Committees shall be constituted annually during the AGM
- Bye- elections for replacing committee members shall be held in accordance with the constitution.
- Members who have attained the age of 18 and above shall qualify to be elected into the village committee
- Chiefs, Headmen and indunas shall not be allowed to be elected into these committees, as their roles shall be that of an overseer and non administrative.
- The members shall ensure gender balance in the village committees
- Those elected into Village Committees shall be literate and can speak/write single or multiple of the following languages: English, Portuguese, Shangaani or any local language spoken in the village
- Voting shall be as stipulated in the constitution
- And those elected shall abide by to uphold, the trust bestowed on them by the community members

4. *Elections*

- to be conducted annually, or as stated in constitution
- By-elections can be conducted where need be, for example to replace committee members who are not working, have left the Village, died, etc.

Importance of elections

- 1) To replacing inactive members
- 2) To avoid suspicions
- 3) To bring fresh ideas and energy to the Village
- 4) To remove people who are not honest
- 5) To ensure that the Committee is always answerable to the people

5. *Roles of Village committee members*

- **Chairman and Vice chairman:**
Organise and meetings; overall responsibility for conduct and performance of Village Committee
- **Secretary:**
Correspondence, minutes, and responsible for co-ordinating VAG activities.
- **Treasurer:**
Maintenance of up-to-date financial records and presentation of reports to community and CBNRM OFFICE. Should be a grade 9 or above.
- **Committee members:**
Should be active members, stimulating debate at meetings. Wherever possible, each member should be assigned a role either supporting the officers (e.g. assistant to Treasurer) or in sub-committees or roles with specific functions (e.g. wildlife co-ordinator; school project co-ordinator).

6. *Allowances*

- These must be agreed at GM including:
 - The amounts to be paid for each activity (e.g. sitting allowance)
 - The total budget for allowances
- Additional allowances may be paid to the Treasurer and Secretary in recognition of the extra work they do, but these should be paid only after the required reports / minutes / financial accounts are submitted to a GM and approved by it.
- Conditions for sitting allowances:
 - Once per month
 - Only to persons attended a meeting
 - No special allowances
 - Budget not exceeding 40% of total Village administration

10. SABIE GAME PARK RANGERS

- Sabie Game Park employs Game Rangers to conduct anti-poaching activities in the park and surrounding communities. It is therefore necessary that during the AGM, the Chief Ranger attend to present a report



- The report should contain

- Explanation on the role of the Rangers
- No: of Animals found in the area
- No: of problem animals shot
- No: of Patrols
- No: of Poachers arrested
- Vegetation monitoring
- Fire management and control

11.SAFARI HUNTING

1. **What is Safari Hunting?**
 - A sport based on the excitement of hunting.
 - Done for trophy quality, pride, and personal reputation
 - Not for meat
 - This gives revenue and meat to the community
 - Usually done by rich foreigners (Americans and Germans), called clients
 - Clients hire a professional hunter to provide facilities (camp, vehicles, skinners, etc.) and guiding / hunting experience.
2. Hunting is only done in Sabie Game Park.
3. **The quota for each safari and the performance**
 - Numbers of different animals on his quota
 - Numbers of these killed
 - Numbers not killed – give reasons
 - Prices and totals expected from Safari Operator
 - Prices and totals actually raised by Safari operator
4. **What is needed for a successful Safari Hunting area and business:**
 - Area is free of poaching.
 - Area is free of disturbance such as noise, a lot of people walking through, tree-cutting, etc.
 - Good numbers of wild animals
 - Availability of large males with good trophy quality of important species including lions, leopards, buffaloes, and other antelope.
 - A competent and honest safari operator.
5. **Future plans**
 - Train one local scout from each village to accompany and monitor hunters.
 - Establish community game ranch
 - Insist that Safari Operators provide meat to the people in their area.
 - Improved relationships between the safari operators and people. This relationship must be professional and businesslike.
 - Community and operators talk to each other at regular meetings.

12. COMMUNITY PROBLEM ANIMALS REPORTING?????

1. We understand that animals are a problem to the community?

- Elephants
- Lions
- Leopards

2. We understand the problems caused to the community?

- crop damage
- Cattle loss
- accidents

3. **Current Procedures:** What to do where animals are causing problems?

Reporting procedures are as follows:

- Person reports problem to Village Chairman
- Report sent to Manager Sabie Game Park
- Assessment of problem by Rangers
- Decision by government
- Hunter instructed to scare or kill animals

Observations of the current procedure?????????

-

4. **Possible solutions.** This problem is complicated and has been with us forever. We cannot 'solve' it completely; do not expect this. But we can take a number of measures to reduce these problems:

- Improve understanding and response to problem animals by monitoring them properly so we know where problems are, what animals are causing them, how often they occur, etc. We suggest that a Problem Animal Reporting System be introduced where problems are moderate or severe.
- Improve speed of response by developing clear procedures.
- Be careful about where we settle and plant crops.
- Compensation programmes. Experience suggests that these will only work at a very local level, i.e. the Village. Government does not provide compensation.
- Giving communities the benefits from wildlife.
- Consider giving a community a 'quota' of problem animals, and then allow them to decide when these should be killed.
- Consider establishing a community game ranch so that the wildlife found in the area can be valuable to the community.

13. CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT

1. **General performance of the Village**
 - Community participation
 - Meetings held, attendance at GMs by community members
 - Have all GM minutes been prepared and approved by the community
 - Projects
 - ⇒ community participation
 - ⇒ progress
 - ⇒ problems and action taken
 - Wildlife management
2. **Performance of the Village committee**
 - Reporting – how many financial and other reports given to government of Mozambique
 - Numbers of meetings held
 - Financial management (Budget and Expenditure)
 - Progress made compared to plans, problems faced and corrective action taken
 - Committee's strengths and weaknesses
 - Expected progress in the next year
 - Action plans in place for next year
 - Have all minutes been prepared and approved by the committee
3. **Highlights on allowances**
 - How much each committee member got, and how much they get per meeting
 - Suggestions

14. FINANCIAL REPORT

The treasurer gives report at the AGM in detail. The main items to explain are:

1. **Financial Summary**
 - How much revenue was received, including the balance carried forward.
 - Summary of expenditure including total expenditure for the year itemised as:
 - Cash dividends, how many members received and how much each got
 - How much was allocated to each project and how much was spent (e.g. road upgrading project, Village administration, Wildlife management, wells etc).
 - Balance remaining
2. **Summary of budget and expenditure for each project**
 - Actual money budgeted
 - How much spent
 - The balance / difference
 - Explanation of any differences
3. **Analyses of expenditure, supporting each transaction with receipts and invoices if requested by the community.**

4. Audit report should be presented by **Community Facilitator** after the Treasurer's report

15. MANAGEMENT OF WILDLIFE – REPORT

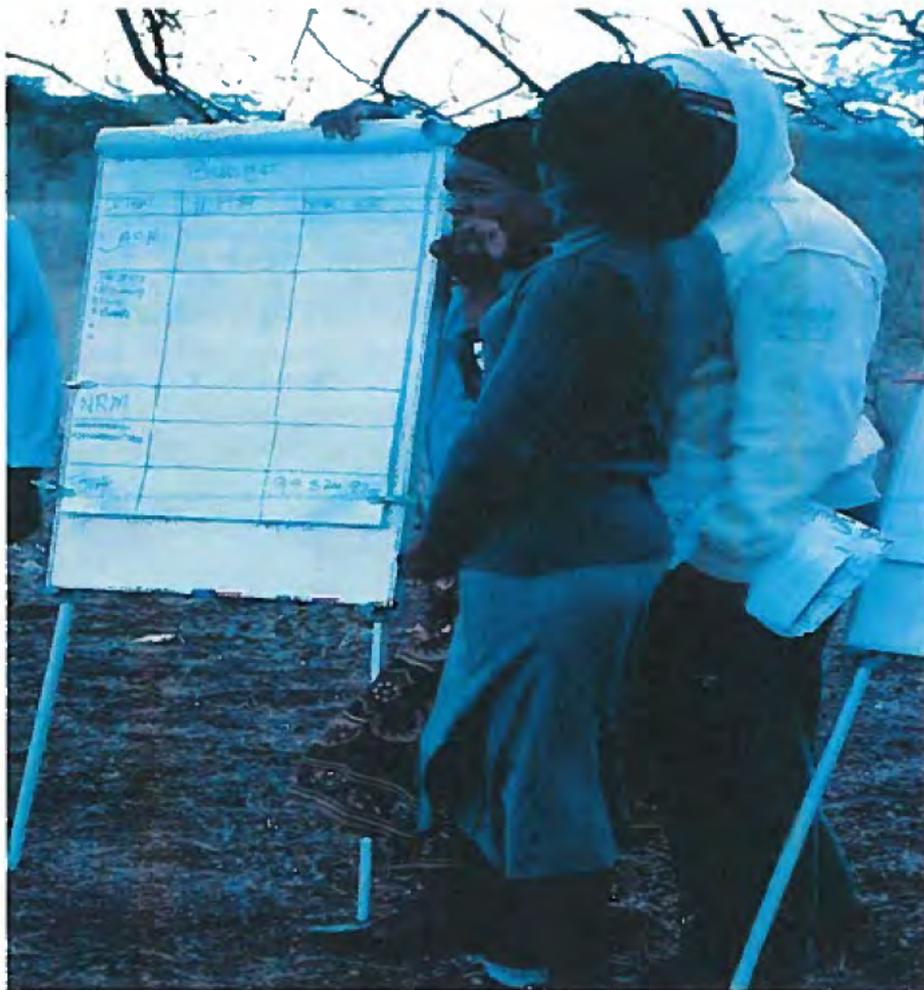
Sabie Game park Ranger and the Village Committees should be able to have an agreed workplan regarding wildlife management in the area, and this should form the basis for presenting the report on the second day of the AGM.

How to give a report – what issues to be discussed

1. **# of Game Rangers at Sabie Game park ???**
 - # of patrols conducted
 - # of poachers caught
 - # of firearms confiscated
 - # of snares collected
2. **Reforestation**
 - How many trees have been planted
 - Actions and policy regarding charcoal burning
 - What measures have been taken on late burning (Fire Control)
3. **Fishing**
 - # of people caught fishing illegally and what measures have been taken
 - Formation of any fishing associations, by-laws controlling fishing, etc.
4. **Water pollution**
5. **Safari hunting**
6. **Settlements**



16. PROJECT IDENTIFICATION, REVIEW AND BUDGET



1. What is a project?

- ◆ A project is a series of activities done within a specific time using specific materials aimed at achieving a goal (to end or reduce a known problem).

How is a project identified?

- ◆ Projects can be identified from:
 - Problems faced by communities
 - Advice given by insiders or outsiders
 - Opportunities that arise.

To get the best possible project, as many ideas as possible should be collected and assessed.

2. Project proposal

The project proposal should be developed by an individual or team prior to the AGM. This proposal should be presented to a General Meeting for debate and discussion. The presentation has two components

- a short summary of what it is, who will benefit, etc. The issues that should be covered are listed:
 - a) **Target group** – this means the people to benefit from the project
 - b) **Benefit** – clear description of the nature of the benefit expected from the project: money, food, clothes, employment etc.
 - c) **Time** – the time from when the project takes off when the target group should expect to start benefiting should be stipulated
 - d) **Money cost** – the target group should check if it will be able to fund this kind of a project by themselves or what other means of funding they need
 - e) **Related factors** – careful scrutinising should be done to see if the project is affecting other factors such as undermining traditional beliefs, natural resources, etc.
- This should indicate **What** is to be done, **who** is to do that, **when** should it be done, the **cost** to do or **resources** to be used, must be drawn. These activity descriptions and schedules are best summarised in the form of a table:

Example of a Project Workplan				
Name of project:				
Name of Village:				
Overall responsibility:				
Total budget:				
What is to be done	Who is responsible for this job?	When should this step be complete	How much will it cost	What other resource are required
Step 1	Put name of ONE individual	Put deadline date	Put cost estimate or budget	List any other resources that will be required, and where they will be sourced.
Step 2				
Etc.				

3. Review of project

- Review of the project activities should be a continuous process. It should be done at all Village Committee and General Meetings.
- Each activity should be checked as to whether it is being done within the time and the stipulated costs.
- Appropriate corrective measures should be taken to those activities that have not been done as expected.

This can be done using a Project Monitoring Table. This table can be used to report back to Village Committee or to General Meeting. It is very useful for managing a project well.

Project Monitoring Table					
Name of project:					
Name of Village:					
Overall responsibility:					
Total budget:					
What is to be done	Milestone	Responsibility	Status	Problems faced	Corrective Actions
Step 1	Exactly what is to be done by when	Who is responsible	Describe the current status of the project	Note any problems that have prevented the milestone from being reached	Note what actions will be taken to overcome problems and get project back on track.
Step 2					
Etc.					

4. Table for project selection

This table will help to list all possible projects in a community, and to assist them to choose projects within the money available to them. It should be filled in on a flip-chart at the AGM and preceding General Meetings:

Project name	Project Plan (was a good proposal presented?)	Does community want this project?	Actual cost	Community contribution	Short fall	Remarks
Upgrading of Road	Good	High priority	100,000mt	90,000mt	10,000mt	Feasible over two years
Purchase of Chigayo	Average	Maybe	120,000mt	25,000mt	95,000mt	Not Feasible
Purchase of tractor	Poor	Not really	10,000,000mt	00,00	10,000,000	Not feasible
Etc.						

These rankings should be discussed by the community and summarized on the chart.

5. Once projects are selected, the **budget** should be agreed by the community

Budget for Village:

Date:

Money received:

INCOME	MT
Carry over from 2012	
Income from wildlife 2012	
Other (.....)	
TOTAL	

Agreed budget:

Summary of Budget Agreed By Community			
Village:			
Date:			
Name of project or activity	Contribution per member (MT)	Final Amount Agreed	
		MT	Percent of total
Members cash dividend			
Village Administration			
Wildlife management			
1. Projects			
2.			
3.			
4.			
TOTAL			

Notes explaining decisions should be added below this table which should be included in the AGM minutes.

6. CASH DISTRIBUTION

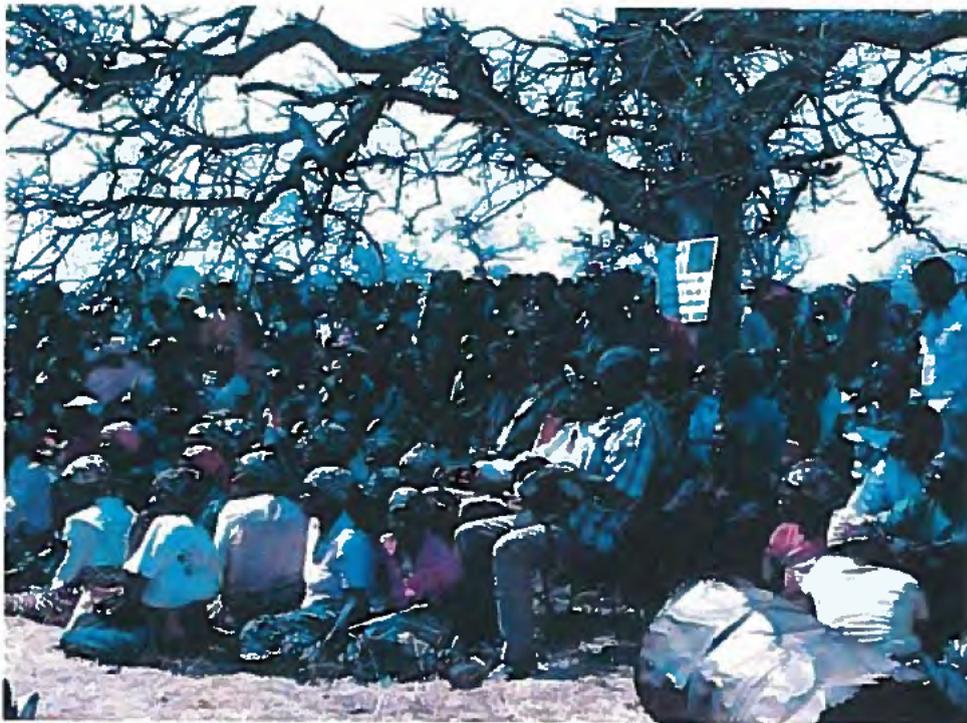
- Confirmation of membership register
- Where, cash dividend has been included on the approved budget, cash shall be distributed to the members at an open public gathering, in a transparent manner and each member shall sign to acknowledge receipt of the cash.

Cash Distribution Register 2013:

No	Name of Member	National Identity Number	Village name	Total amount before contribution to projects	Total contribution to projects	Total take home cash	Signature
01	Iyvone Ubisse	100834234/123	Mukakaza	650.49mt	300.49mt	300mt	I. Ubisse
02							
03							
04							
05							
06							



GOVERNANCE TRAINING IN SABIE GAME PARK/MANGALANA COMMUNITY, MOZAMBIQUE



Report written by Rodgers Lubilo and Sakhile Nsukweni

Table of Contents

1. Introduction	3
2. Location of the Sabie/Mangalana Community	3
3. Overview of Sabie/Mangalana Community	4
4. Activities undertaken by the SAWC team	4
5. Revenue Distribution Ceremony.....	12
6. Conclusion.....	13
7. References.....	16
8. Photos.....	16

TABLE OF FIGURES

Figure 1: The Proposed Usage of Rhino Fund.....	7
Figure 2: The use of 40% from the Rhino Fund.....	8
Figure 3: Various options to be used to distribute 20%	9
Figure 4: The total number of household and adults per village.....	10

LIST OF ACRONYMS

CBNRM Community-Based Natural Resource Management

SAWC Southern African Wildlife College

SGP Sabie Game Park

GLTFCA Greater Limpopo Trans-Frontier Conservation Area

1. Introduction

The Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) has an existing Memorandum of Understanding with Sabie Game Park (SGP), Mozambique to help build a CBNRM programme for the Mangalana community through training and to help them unlock the 20% income from hunting for the adjacent community. The SAWC has been running a series of governance training workshops aimed at supporting the process with private sector (SGP) officials, community (Mangalana village members) and government officials at National, provincial and district levels. SAWC hoped that by training government officials, it will broaden their understanding of CBNRM dynamics and would support the release of the community income (20%). The SAWC involvement with the Mangalana community and partners since May 2013 has resulted in the government of Mozambique releasing the 20% obtained from hunting activities in SGP to the Mangalana community.

2. Location of SGP and Mangalana Community

SGP is located in south-western Mozambique, bordering Kruger National Park (KNP) in South Africa. To the north of SGP is the Mazintonto River, to the south is the Corumana Dam and to the east is Mangalana. The community of Mangalana is composed of five villages, Mukakaza, Mavanguana, Baptine, Ndindiza, and Costine. (Costine and Ndindiza are both small and sparsely populated villages that have chosen to combine for the purposes of this project.) The combined land size of these villages is approximately 50,000ha.

SGP is part of the Great Limpopo Trans-Frontier Conservation Area (GLTFCA) created in 2002 through an international treaty. It includes KNP in South Africa, Gonorazhou National Park in Zimbabwe, Limpopo National Park in Mozambique and other non-protected land and buffer zones bordering these national parks. The goals of the GLTFCA are to conserve biodiversity while including local people in the management of and economic benefits from this biodiversity. Generally little has been done in buffer zones outside the National Parks to achieve the goals (Spierenburg et al., 2008).

3. Overview of SGP and Mangalana Community

SGP was granted a 99 year lease in 2000 by Mozambique government and the hunting permits were obtained in 2009. Approximately 40km of fence separate the 28,000ha game park from the neighbouring communities. MacDonald Safaris is the company that runs the hunting safaris within SGP. In an effort to improve relations with the nearby communities and encourage poverty reduction, SGP approached SAWC to develop a "best-practice" approach of CBNRM that would become an example to other regions in Southern Africa. SGP provided a large portion of the funds necessary to pilot the governance training in 2013.

On the eastern border of SGP is Mangalana, a communal region composed of five villages: Mukakaza; Mavanguana; Baptine; Costine; and Ndindiza. All of these villages have been impacted by the creation of the park and certain members from each community were forced to relocate from within the park where they lived previously to outside the park. According to the law of Mozambique, these communities are entitled to 20% of the trophy fees paid by SGP to the government, despite these funds never reaching the community.

4. Training activities undertaken by the SAWC team

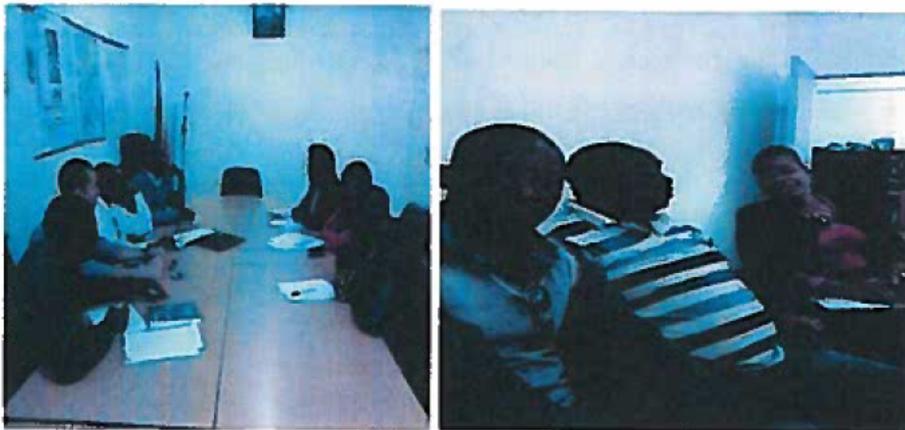
4.1 CBNRM training meetings in Maputo in July 2014

The CBNRM Unit led by the SAWC CBNRM Manager, Mr Rodgers Lubilo undertook a trip to Mozambique between 13 and 16 July, 2014. The main objective was to engage with various government officials and stakeholders on the CBNRM co-learning and co-doing process, and to forge a working relationship with government to support the Mangalana community. The team with the great assistance of Ms Teresa Nube from the National ministry, held various meetings in Maputo with government officials from the Ministry of Lands, Agriculture,

Forestry and Environment. In addition, meetings were also held with officials at the Eduardo Mondlane University in Maputo, and Provincial government officials in both Provincial towns of Matola and Moamba Districts.

The SAWC team discussed the planned CBNRM governance training in partnership with Resilim B with government officials from the sector ministries including Police, Immigration and Judiciary, and also local communities.

Further to the engagement with SGP/Mangalana communities, preparations were taken to facilitate community revenue distribution due to the unlocking of the 20% trophy fee tax for Mangalana community accounts (accounts which were opened as part of 'learning by doing' process conducted by SAWC with Mangalana in June 2013).



SAWC meetings with government officials in Maputo and Matola, Mozambique in July 2014

Methods

The meetings were participatory and involved face to face contacts, discussions and presentations.

Progress made

- Agreements for SAWC to work closely with various government officials was reached

- Agreement of conducting the CBNRM governance training and to expand the training to include other communities receiving the 20% from protected areas apart from the Mangalana community.
- Assistance to the five villages prepare financial records and bank statements for revenue sharing

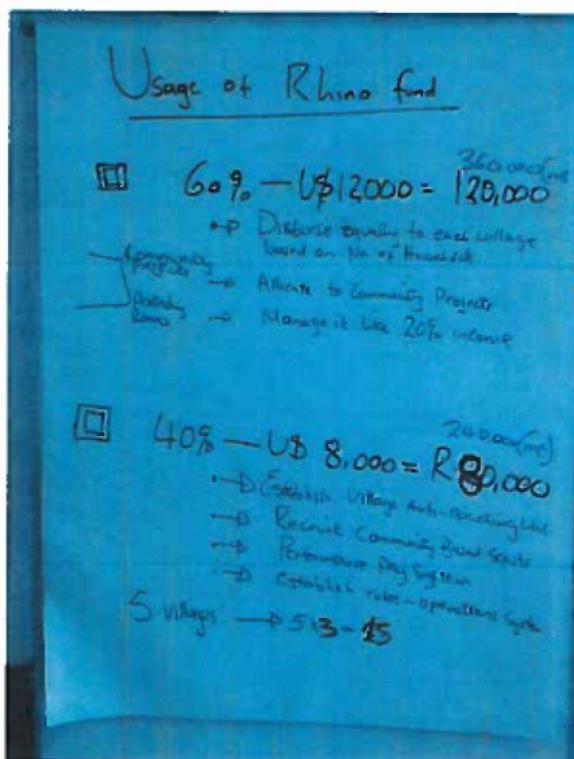
4.2 Governance training undertaken in Mozambique, September 2014

The following were conducted by the SAWC CBNRM team in September 2014:

- ❖ Meetings with the management of SGP regarding arrangement of the revenue distribution ceremony for Mangalana Community and way forward regarding community funds
- ❖ Meeting with the community leaders (10 leaders) from the five villages of Mangalana community to discuss rhino poaching and Save the Rhino Fund and SGP plans to establish a community anti-poaching unit.
- ❖ Workshops with Mangalana villages to provide background information to village members regarding the 20% revenue to be received and governance thereof,

4.2.1 Discussion with SGP Management (Reserve Manager and Community Liaison) in September 2014.

The SAWC team led by Rodgers Lubilo met with the SGP management on 3 September 2014 to discuss logistics for the money distribution ceremony to the Mangalana community. Best use of US \$20 000 raised through the Save the Rhino Fund to protect rhino in SGP was discussed. The SGP management had initially proposed that every time the park loose one rhino, US \$5000 be deducted off the fund for Mangalana community. The SAWC team proposed that the SGP management reconsider their decision and utilise the full \$20 000.

Figure 1: The Proposed Usage of Rhino Fund

The above diagram indicates the plan that was proposed by the SAWC team regarding the use of the rhino fund by the Mangalana community. The SGP management confirmed that they were happy with the plan. The funds were to be divided into two where 60% (MT 360 000) was to be:

- ❖ Dispersed equally each of the five villages
- ❖ Allocated to community projects
- ❖ Managed the same as the 20% income

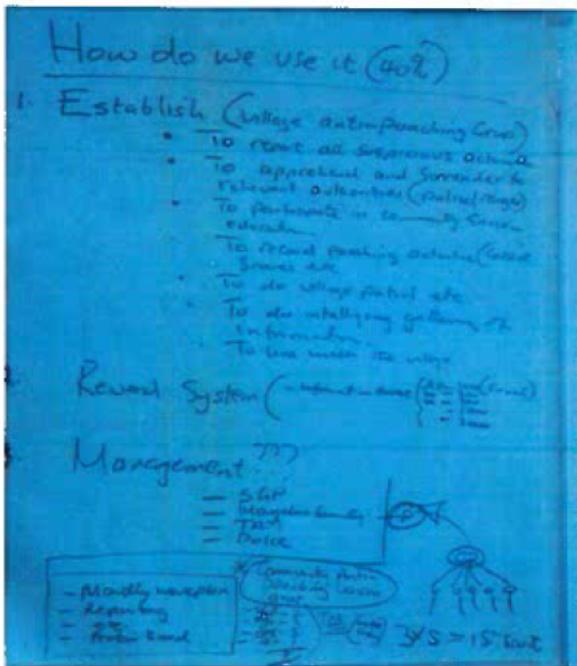
On the other hand the 40% (MT 240 000) of the rhino fund was to be used to:

- ❖ Establish village anti-poaching unit
- ❖ Recruit community/village scouts
- ❖ Performance payment system
- ❖ Establish rules/operations system.

The SAWC team advised SGP that the village anti-poaching unit be tasked with the following responsibility:

- ❖ To report all suspicious actions
- ❖ To apprehend and surrender to relevant authorities (police/ranger)
- ❖ To participate in community environmental education
- ❖ To report poaching activities (collect snared etc)
- ❖ To do village patrols
- ❖ To do intelligence gathering of information

Figure 2: The use of 40% from the Rhino Fund



The SAWC team then arranged to have a meeting with the Mangalana community leaders and the community liaison officer of SGP was tasked with the responsibility of organizing the ten community leaders. The SAWC team made preparations for the community leaders meeting which was held at SGP on Saturday 4 September 2014.

4.2.2 Consensus building meeting with the Traditional Authority of Mangalana Community

On Saturday 4 September 2014 the SAWC team met with the 10 community leaders and Inkosi (the chief) of Mangalana to discuss the distribution plan of the 20% payment from government and the US \$20 000 raised by SGP to stop rhino poaching. The SAWC team and community leaders agreed that the Mangalana household lists developed by the SAWC situational analysis and dashboard survey training conducted in 2013 be utilised to distribute funds to the 5 villages of Mangalana community.

Figure 3: Various options for distributing 20% to Mangalana community

Option 1	Use 2013 register ✓
Option 2	Register new people
Option 3	✓ Pay only households
Option 4	Pay only to 4 villages

Furthermore, the community leaders agreed that the money will be distributed according to the number of adult (+18 years) household member per village. Community leaders agreed that each adult member will receive Mt 571.48

Figure 4: The total number of household and adults per village

Village	No HH	No Adults	Value
Mukakaza	70	166	57,077.36
Mavunguana	71	264	90,773.63
Baptiste	49	153	52,607.44
Constine	23	46	15,816.62
Ndindiza	24	69	23,724.92
	209	698	239,979.97

The 20% was further broken down according to the total number of adults per village

- ❖ Mukakaza village has 166 adults and was entitled to Mt 57 077.36
- ❖ Mavunguana village has 264 adults and was going to receive Mt 90 773.63
- ❖ Baptiste village has 153 adults and was going to receive Mt 52 607.44
- ❖ Constine village has 46 adults and was entitled to Mt 15 816.62
- ❖ Ndindiza village has 69 adults to receive Mt 23 724.92



Community leaders, SGP officials and SAWC discussing revenue distribution plan

During the meeting conducted with Mangalana community leaders it was agreed that discussions regarding the rhino fund be postponed for another date as leaders were not happy with the terms and conditions that were attached to it. Part of the concern from community leaders was the fact that they do not have control over poachers and believed that the terms and conditions that SGP attached to the rhino fund will put them on the losing side.

5. Revenue Distribution Ceremony

The revenue distribution ceremony for the hand over by government of the 20% hunting trophy tax revenue from SGP was held on Wednesday 10 September 2014 in Ndindiza village. The ceremony was held at the house of the paramount Chief. It was attended by ordinary community members, government officials at both provincial and district level, SGP management officials, SAWC and other stakeholders. A cheque of Mt 370 384.40 was handed over to the Chief on behalf of the community by the Provincial Governor.



The Provincial Governor handing over the cheque to Mangalana community with a ballot in hand to encourage village members to vote for her party Freelimo on 10 September 2014

6. Conclusions and Way Forward

Building on the latest and successful unlocking of the 20% income from the sustainable wildlife and natural resource utilisation in the SGP, has provided an opportunity to build a strong partnership with the local community, private sector and government of Mozambique. In addition to this, the 'Save Rhino fund' made available by the SGP should be used towards a) protecting the Rhino and b) to support local community development and c) to support an environment awareness programme.

SAWC CBNRM Unit proposes that in partnership with Resilim B and through the gains of the enabling environment achieved we embark on a long term capacity building process to improve conservation and local economic development of the local communities of Mangalana. This training process should ultimately build a mutual collaborative cooperation between local communities in Mozambique, private protected area concessions and buffer zones bordering KNP in Mozambique and further stakeholders on both sides of the border interested in the outcomes. Major General (RSA), DEA, WWF, USAID, KNP and Mozambique Direcção Nacional de Terras e Florestas are examples of stakeholders keen to collaborate in this process.

6.1 Step by step development process proposed by SAWC

6.1.2 Strengthening of community Institutions (Village Committees)

- Draw a long term capacity building programme for the local community structures to be able to manage a participatory sustainable resource management. Specific activities will include training of the community leadership structures in leadership, management and organisation.
- SAWC CBNRM Unit to collaborate with SGP and government of Mozambique in leadership skills management.
- Financial management training, long term skills development

- Participatory budget planning, implementation and monitoring
- Participatory benefit sharing mechanism, following CBNRM principles.

6.1.2 Community Anti-poaching Programme

- In order to counter poaching activities(especially Rhino), SAWC CBNRM Unit in collaboration with SGP and State Police Conservation Unit embark on the establishment of Community anti-poaching programme. Specific activities will include; - recruiting local young people into Community Rangers and Resource status Monitors, to conduct anti-poaching activities, including wildlife resource monitoring and reporting.
- Use at least 40% of the Rhino fund to support this activity
- Provide training support to community Rangers and Community Resource Monitors;
- Design data collection system, reporting system, and implement performance and incentive based system (Use University students and Research to assist and build this capacity);
- Engage with the local State Police Unit to support community Rangers work (procedures, apprehending, arrest etc) - specific tailor made training could be offered.

6.1.3 Environment Awareness Programme

- Develop a long term environment awareness programme
- Train communities and community leaders in awareness programmes
- Conduct village by village environmental awareness programme
- SAWC CBNRM Unit assist in establishing Environmental Monitors programme in Mangalana community
- Use at least 20% of the Rhino Fund to support this programme

6.1.4 Community Development and local Livelihoods

- Use the 40% of the Rhino fund plus the 20% trophy hunting fund to support local community infrastructure development, individual household food security;

- SAWC CBNRM Unit to support community development planning and training, including participatory project planning, budgeting and monitoring;

6.1.5 Community Investment and eco tourism development

- Through SGP and SAWC CBNRM Unit engage in a study to identify alternative Land-use use options that would include community investment in eco-tourism and agriculture
- Develop a local entrepreneurship and individual skills training for sustainable use of natural resources

6.1.6 SAWC CBNRM Unit long term Plan for Mangalana Resilience Village

- Develop a long term capacity building programme to strengthen the service delivery, skills development and employment opportunities through sustainable wildlife and natural resources utilisation and management
- To recruit a locally talented and motivated Community Liaison officer to support the CBNRM development process
- To engage and foster collaboration with government and other stakeholders (WWF, KNP, DEA, Chissano Foundation, USAID)
- Develop a detailed continuous monthly activity support plan for the next 12 months
- Develop a 12 month Action Support Plan (ASP).
- Monitoring plan for SAWC 'Learning by Doing' programme developed

6.1.7 Budget Support

There is need to secure funding to enable the SAWC CBNRM team expand its efforts in the Mangalana community. The funding is to enable the CBNRM Unit provide regular capacity building and training support.

7. References

Merz, L (2013). Situational Analysis of Mangalana, Mozambique for a Community-Based Natural Resource Programme. University of Florida/SAWC

Spienburg, M., Steenkamp, C., & Wels, H. (2008). Enclosing the local for the global commons: Community land rights in the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Conservation Area. *Conservation and Society*, 6(1), 87.

8. Photos



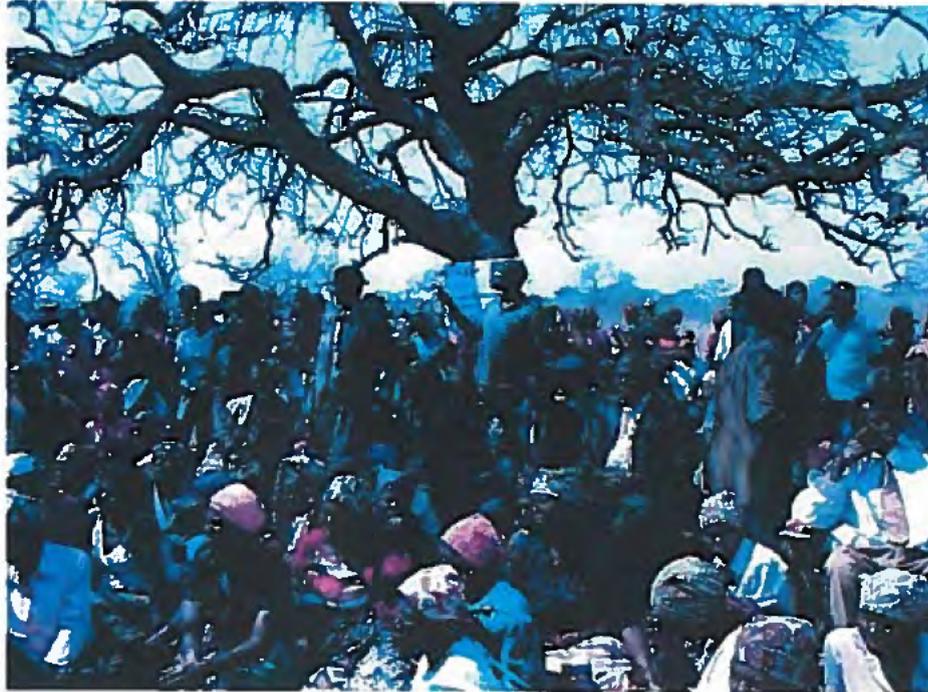
Mangalana Community wait for government delegation to arrive



Community leaders line up to greet Governor



Government officials arrive at Ndindiza Village, Mangalana for Hand Over of 20% revenue



Members from five villages of Mangalana Community congregated for Ceremony



Ceremony for 20% Revenue Handover in process, Mangalana, Mozambique



Provincial Governor addressing Mangalana Community regarding 20% revenue



Support to Freilimo political party after cheque hand over



Media interview Manager of Sabie Game Park



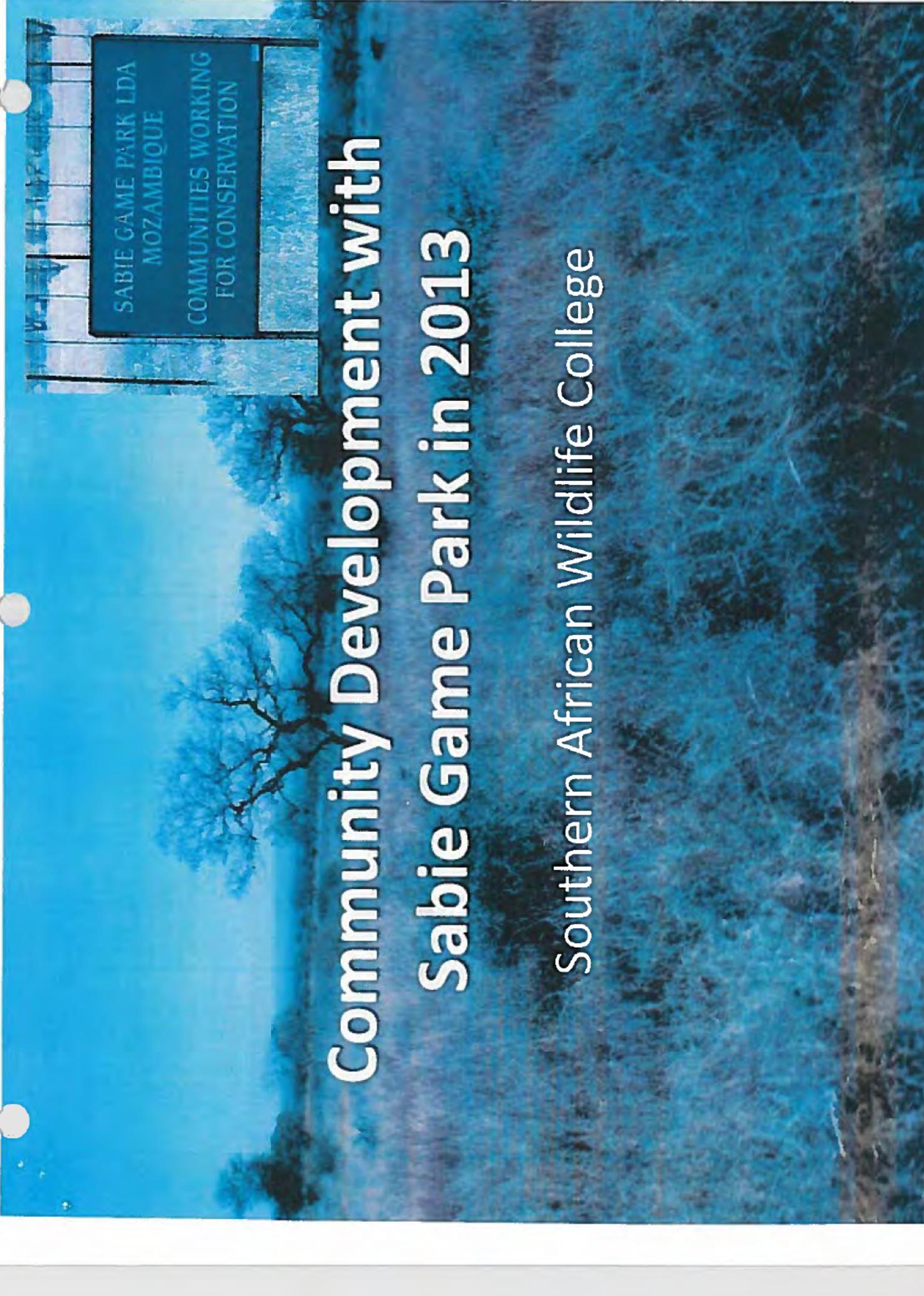
Media interview paramount Chief of Mangalana Community



Sabie Game Park provide game meat from for the Celebration



Celebrations begin!



**Community Development with
Sabie Game Park in 2013**

Southern African Wildlife College

Acknowledgements

The training team extends our thanks to the following people and organizations:

- **Sabie Game Park** for funding training in CBNRM in Mozambique and South Africa
- **Ferdi Belthazer Terblanche** of SGP for continual and enthusiastic support of the team
- **Teresa Nube** from Direccao Nacional de Terres e Florestas for strong support of the process in Maputo and in the field
- **Fernando Chicolowa** and **Sandy McDonald** for their considerable time and effort in initiating and supporting the process
- **The staff of SGP** for on-going support, use of vehicles, friendliness, translations, support in training (e.g. teaching us about hunting) and many other things
- **The communities of Mangalane** for their enthusiastic support, timely meetings and general hospitality

Background

- Sabie Game Park approached Southern African Wildlife College to assist with their community programme
- SAWC working with Brian Child (University of Florida) did a feasibility visit of community programme in May 2013
- On the basis of this, SAWC put together a team to undertake “participatory benefit sharing” and experiential learning 3-13 June 2013.



Sabie Game Reserve in background

Community in foreground.

Note:

- Low density of people
- Households widely scattered (difficult for service provision – schools, clinics, water, etc.)
- Agriculture appears unproductive
- The area was heavily impacted by 25 years of warfare
- There are approximately 698 people in 244 HHs in five villages (these figures need to be finalized)

Brief History

- In 2000, a 99 year lease for the 30,000 hectare Sabie Game Park was approved by the Council of Ministers
- There were few or no animals. A game fence was constructed and completed recently.
- Several households were relocated outside the fence. There is lots of land for relocation, but the main issue is access to water
- In 2009, Sabie Game Park was given permission to start safari hunting base don a quota
- Sabie Game Park pays trophy fees to Government
- 20% of these fees are earmarked by law to be returned to affected communities

SAWC Co-Learning Team



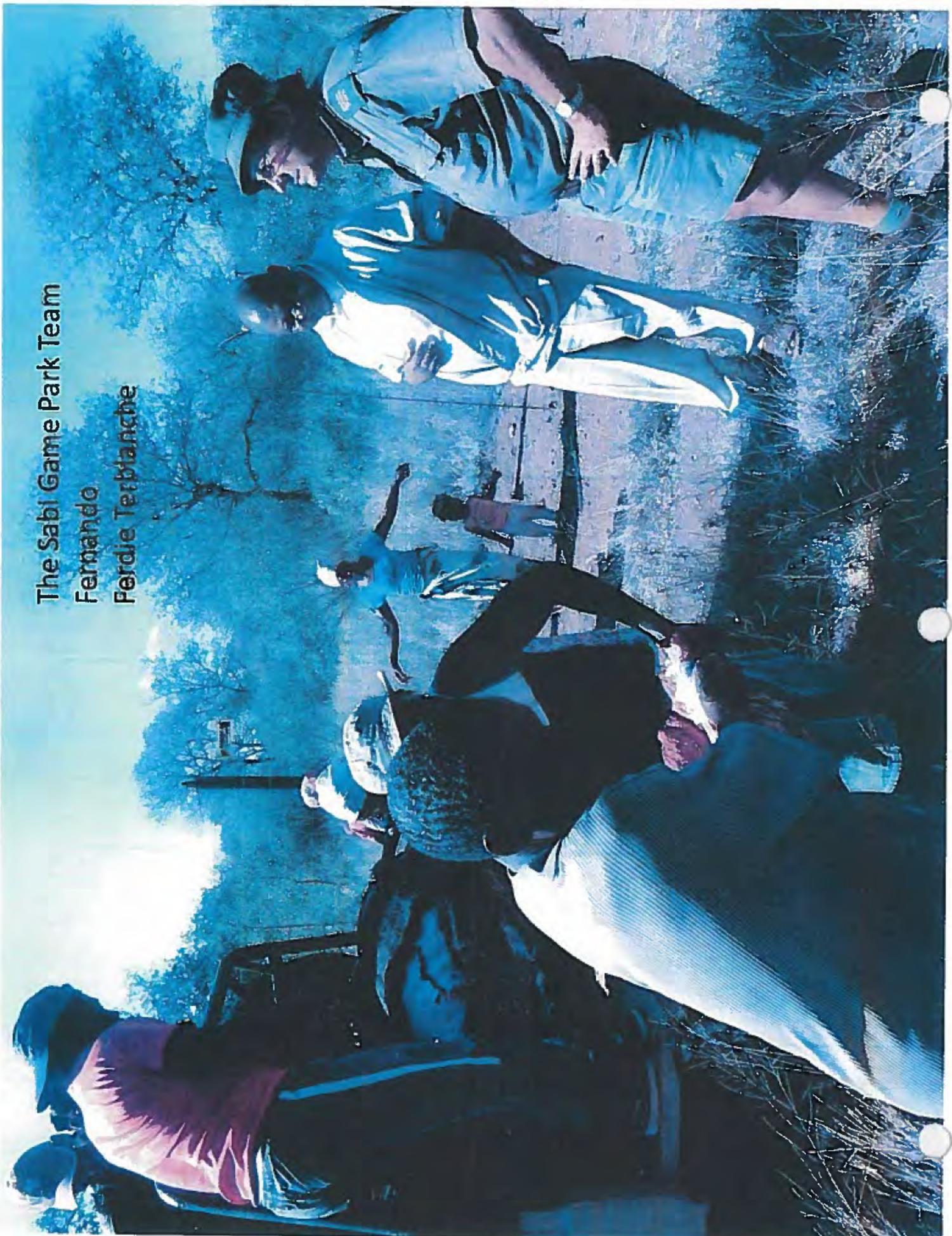
Sandy Slater Jones and
Shadreck Midzi

- SAWC – Sandy Slater Jones (project manager)
- Trainers:
 - Dr Brian Child (lead trainer)
 - Rodgers Lubilo (CBNRM expert from Zambia)
- Future SAWC trainers
 - Margaret Chingovo (SAWC trainee)
 - Willem Ponahazo (SAWC trainee)
 - Thabisile Sibuyi (SAWC trainee)
- Resource Africa
 - Pamela Cele (Resource Africa trainee)
 - Absalom Kotsokoane (Resource Africa trainee)
- SAWC/UF monitoring team
 - Leandra Clough (University of Florida)
 - Thabisile Sibuyi (SAWC)
- Ama-Shangaan community members (from South Africa)
 - Naniki Mabaya (Amashangaan (Athol village) trainee)
 - Killion Mabunda (Amashangaan trainee)
 - Forget Sithole (Dixie trainee)
- Catering: Zanele Lamula

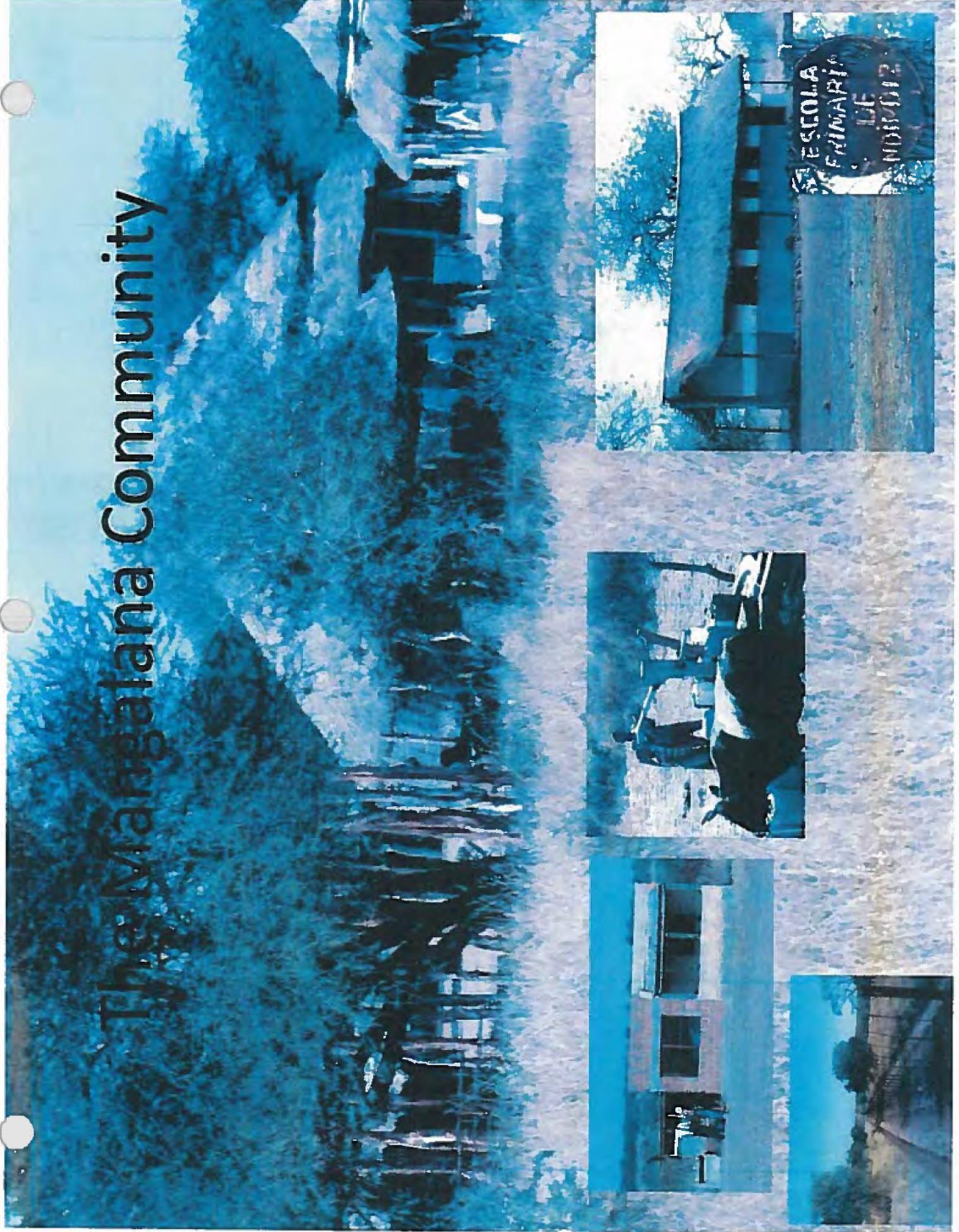
Mangalana Trainees

Village	Trainee 1	Trainee 2
Mukakaza	Ivone Ubisso*	Robert Mkhoto
Mavungwana	Pedro Muconto*	Erick Shihesi
Baptine	Khesani Nhanbi*	Samuel Mbambo
Ndindiza	Fernando Simango*	Simon Mahevule
Kostine	Joma Machava	Esnat Mukai
* Selected for further training in South Africa		

The Sabi Game Park Team
Fernando
Ferdie Terblanche

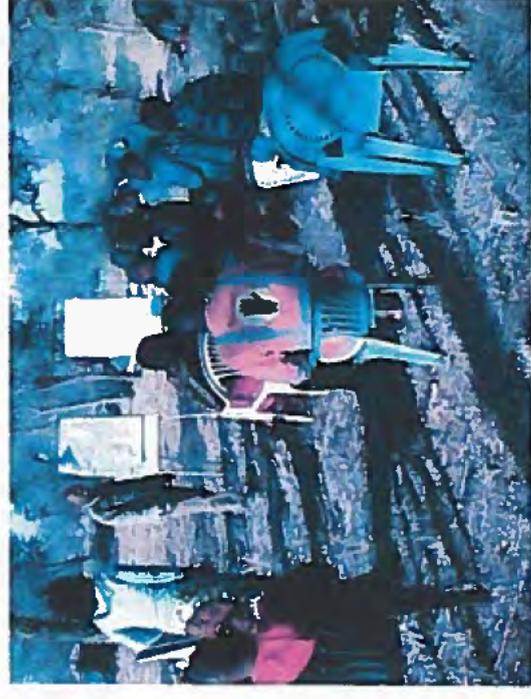


The Mangalana Community



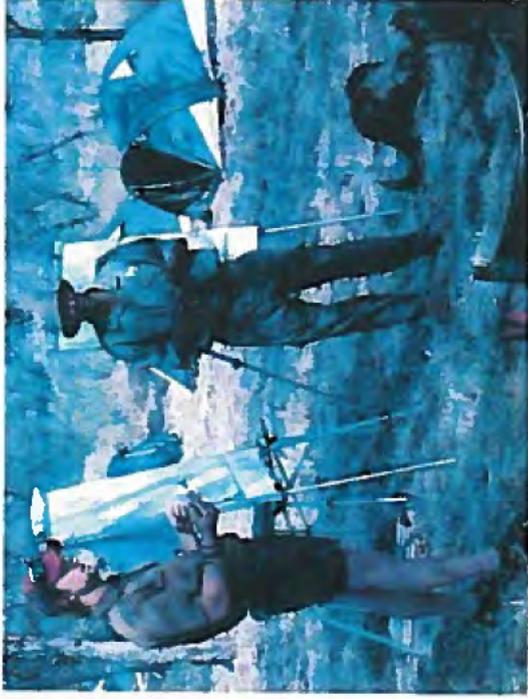
Co-Learning Process

(Across scales and borders)



1. Two days co-learning/teaching on CBNRM governance between
 1. SAWC team (trainers/trainees)
 2. Community (15) comprising
 1. 1 traditional leader
 2. 2 young people from each of the five villages
 3. Three community members from South Africa
2. Workshop in each of four villages to explain wildlife income and initiate implementation (Kostine/Ndindiza work as one)
3. Short feedback meeting to learn how communities' had agreed to spend their money
4. (Pending) Ceremony to hand out money

Training the Training Team



Over two days participants were trained in:

- Purpose of program
- History of Sabie Game Park
- What is hunting?
- Value of wildlife
- CBNRM in southern Africa
- CBNRM in Mozambique – 20% revenue share
- Community mapping and organization

The team then went through a co-learning process to develop community workshops (AGMs) relating to:

- CBNRM and wildlife,
- Relationships with Sabie Game Park
- allocation and management of their 20% share

Example of Community Meeting

- The following slides illustrate how the community meetings were conducted.
- These were held in all four villages

Agenda

Welcome

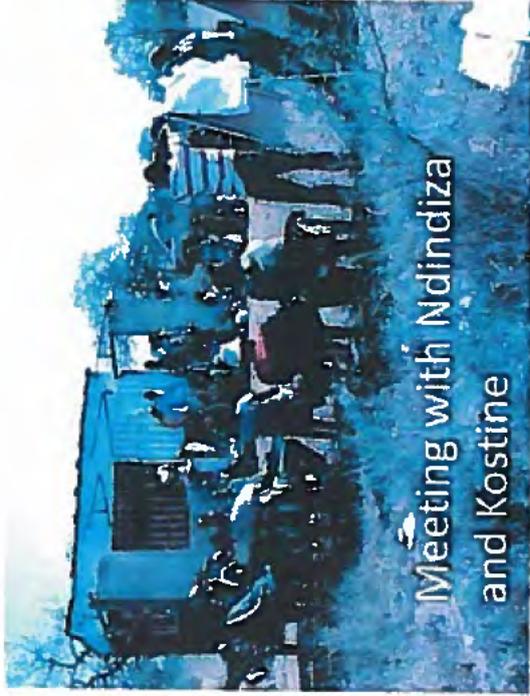
Prayer

- Introductions
- Role of training team
- Purpose of meeting
- What is CBNRM
 - Value of wildlife
 - Examples of CBNRM
- Explanation of income (i.e. where does the 20% come from)
- Rules of using the money
- Budgeting the money
- Establishment of committee for each village
- Clarification of community register

COMMUNITY MEETING AGENDA

- WELCOME REMARKS BY NDMO
- PRAYER AND INTRODUCTIONS
- PURPOSE OF MEETING
- CBNRM HISTORY (WILDLIFE VALUE)
- 20% WILDLIFE INCOME
- RULES FOR 20% DISTRIBUTION/CONTRIBUTION
- BUDGETING (COMMITTEE)
- PROCEDURES FOR ELECTING VILLAGE COMMITTEE
- CONSTITUTION OF MEMBERSHIP
- ELECTION OF COMMITTEE (COMMITTEE)
- CASH DISTRIBUTION (COMMITTEE)

Community Meetings



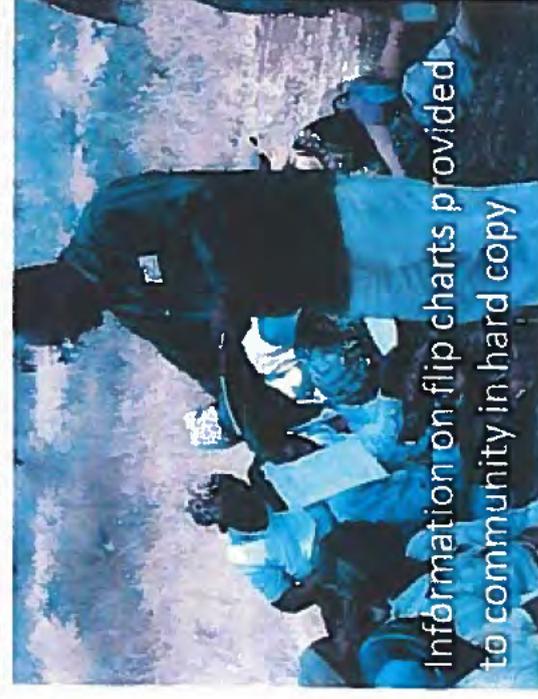
Meeting with Ndindiza and Kostine



Ivonne (trainee from Mkakaza) explaining CB/NRM



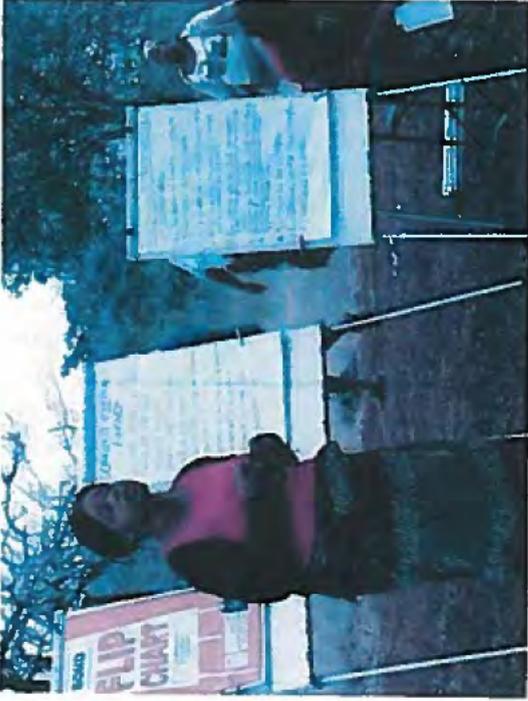
Trainer and trainee explain in two languages



Information on flip charts provided to community in hard copy



Income – history and amounts



After introductions, a set of flipcharts and presentations were used to explain CBNRM and the use of the 20% of income from Sabie Game Park in Mozambique

The first meeting was attended by Theresa Nube from the wildlife agency (Direccao Nacional de Terres e Florestas)

She explained that:

1. Sabie Game Park paid trophy fees to government
2. Now, after four years, the community would receive its 20% share of this money

She also explained the key rules (see below)

Income – amounts



1. A careful explanation was given of what income the community should expect in 2013, and where this came from (see table)
2. The total amount is M454,044
 1. about US\$15,000
 2. \$21/person

Year	Paid by Sabi Game Park to Government (100%)	20% for community
2009	970,170	194,034
2010	768,358	153,671
2011	126,321	25,264
2012	405,375	81,075
TOTAL	2,270,224	454,044

Future Income

The team obtain a preliminary estimate of future income from Sabie Game Park based on trophy fees to government and the 20% clause

Recommendation:

Sabie Game Park provide community with regular information at quarterly meetings on:

- Hunting – offtake, success, prices
- Employment
- Other issues

Species	Quota	Trophy Fee (USD)	Trophy Fee (Ms)	20%	Expected Income
Elephant	3	10,000	310,000	62,000	186,000
Lion	3	4,000	124,000	24,800	74,400
Leopard	3	2,300	71,300	14,260	42,780
Buffalo	10	1,200	37,200	7,440	74,400
Expected Income from 2013 Hunting					377,580
Kudu					
Waterbuck					
Waterbuck					
Wildebeeste					
Zebra					
Warthog					
Impala					
Reedbuck					
Bushbuck					
Steenbok					
Duiker					
Grysbok					
Hyaena					

Income Share

- Legislation states that each person/ community should get an equal share of wildlife income
- The team therefore conducted a preliminary census of the five villages
- There are 698 people in 244 HH in five Villages
- Share is M650 per person (US\$21)
- Share of each village was calculated as shown
- All Villages wanted to check the register. Printed HH/adult lists were handed out for them to check and update



Forget Sithole from South African communities explaining the money

Village	HHs	Adults	Share
Mukakaza	70	166	107,982
Mavanguana	78	264	171,730
Ndindiza	24	69	44,884
Kostine	23	46	29,923
Babtine	49	153	99,525
TOTAL	244	698	454,044

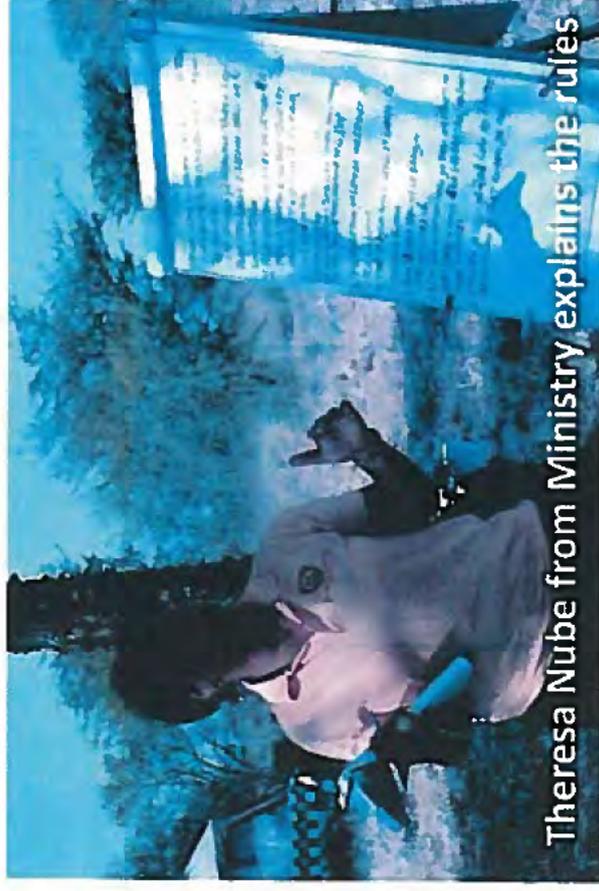
$$\text{Share/person} = 454,044 / 698 = \text{M}650.49$$

Rules

It was explained to the community that the money is subject to a set of rules that ensure:

- That the money belongs to each and every person
- Therefore, that all people must be involved in choosing how to spend the money (even if they decide to share it as cash)
- The need for transparency, including auditing and reporting back to the community

Next step: These rules are the simplest set possible. The next step is to use them as the basis of a **Village Constitution**



Theresa Nube from Ministry explains the rules

The purpose of conformance monitoring is to:

- Ensure that CBNRM principles are followed
- Protect the rights of all members of the communities to participate and to benefit sharing
- Protect rights of women and marginalized people

Explaining the “Rules”



Forget Sithole carefully explains the rules to the people. Each community received 25 copies of the rules in Shangaan and English

RULES OF THE MONEY

1. Every adult gets an equal share – but choose how to use the money together
2. AGM – people decide together how to use the money through a budget as follows:
 1. Cash dividends
 2. Projects
 3. Wildlife management (later)
 4. Membership fee / administration (<10%)
3. Elect committee annually (but the people are the ‘boss’ and tell the committee what to do)
4. Set up bank account and financial books (no personal loans)
5. Give monthly financial report to community (and to government/Theresa)
6. Get next money (20%) when rules followed.

Conformance Monitoring

It was explained that the government would check that the community “conformed” to the principles of CBNRM.

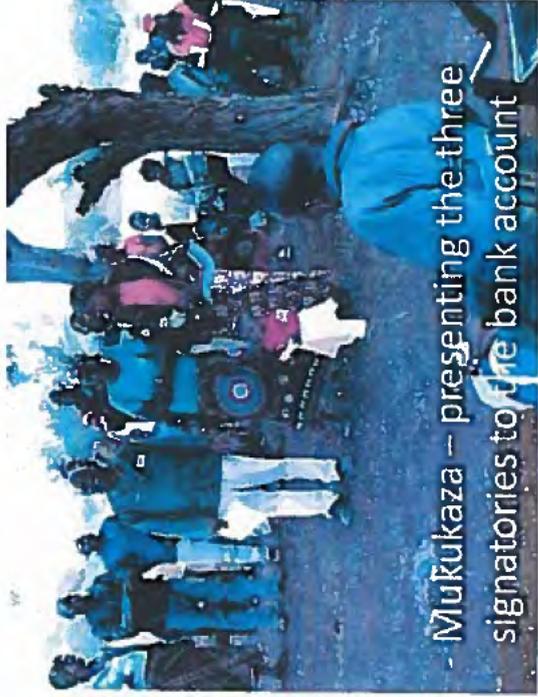
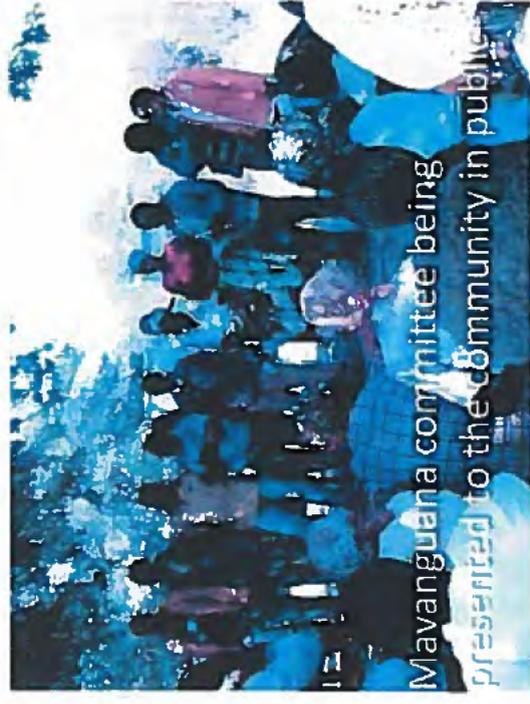
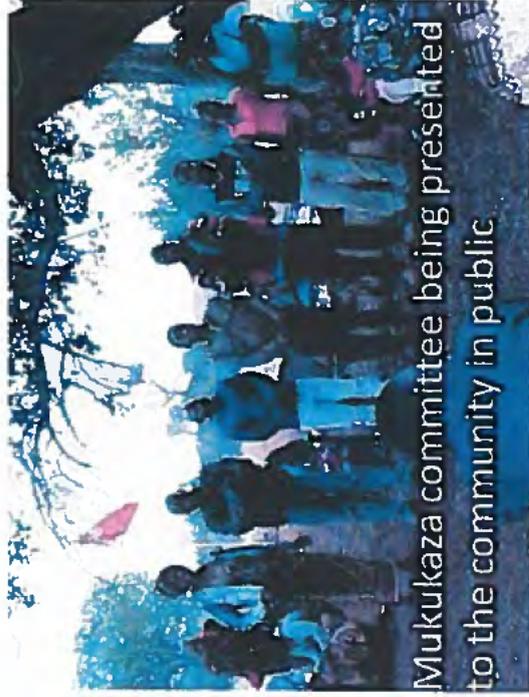
This required “conformance monitoring” as described to the right

Next steps:

- Recruit at least two local community facilitators to live and work in Villages.
- Report to GoMoz
- Train them to train the community in financial management, project management, meeting procedures, constitutions
- Train them to monitor conformance with rules

ROLE OF GOVERNMENT (Conformance Monitoring)	
Annually	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Financial audit with comparison to budget (i.e. follow last year's money)2. Ensure participatory budgeting (i.e. participatory plan for next year's money)3. Elect committee (to implement community plans and instructions)
Quarterly/Monthly	<ol style="list-style-type: none">4. Present expenditure to community (i.e. compare expenditure to budget and workplan which reflect the instructions given by the community)

Electing Committees



Note: The community demonstrated good capacity to elect leaders and to have gender representation

Budgeting

The key decision is the allocation of the 20%

Each Village was introduced to a budget process. This involves:

- Participation – the budget is made by the whole village sitting together
- Activity-based budgeting – money is allocated to the following key activities
 1. Cash dividends
 2. Projects
 3. Wildlife management (in the future)
 4. Membership fee for administration

This process was started by the team, but Villages were tasked with doing this and reporting their decisions at Meeting 2



Allocation of Income

- All Villages chose projects and noted that money was “too little” for household benefits
- Figures may be recalculated after survey of adults is completed
- The final decision on allocation is as follows:

Village	HHs	Adults	Share	Allocation of Income
Mukakaza	70	166	107,982	Pay SGI diesel to fix road
Mavanguana	78	264	171,730	Pay SGI diesel to fix road
Ndindiza	24	69	44,884	Grinding mill (chigayo)
Kostine	23	46	29,923	
Babtine	49	153	99,525	Grinding mill (chigayo)
TOTAL	244	698	454,044	

Share/person = 454,044/698 = M650.49

Comments on Meetings

At the beginning of most meetings people voiced their resentment against:

- Broken promises from the investors, especially about water
- Too much hiring of outsiders
- Human wildlife conflict – hippos, elephants, lions

At the end of the meeting, comments included:

- Please provide us with further assistance and guidance on using our money
- Willingness to work together
- Thanks to Ferdie for improving things



Picture shows benches and a new meeting place constructed by community

Comments and Observations regarding Sabie Game Reserve

Recommended Next Steps for SGP:

1. Complete list of promises
 2. Give quarterly report to community (to improve transparency) including
 1. Employment
 2. Hunting report
 3. Poaching (and costs)
 4. Etc.
 3. Manage expectations – e.g. replace open-ended commitments with annual commitment (e.g. ploughing) and/or budget for support (and ask community to prioritize this support)
4. Give responsibility to Village Committees for
 - meat distribution (6 tonnes / year)
 - prioritising annual ploughing provided by Sabie Game Park (800 hectares)

Governance and Benefits Dashboard Process

The Governance and Benefits Dashboard is used to assess and improve community governance processes.

- The Quick Dashboard survey instrument was adopted to the local situation
- 10 people from each village (n=52) were interviewed before the revenue distribution process (see photo)

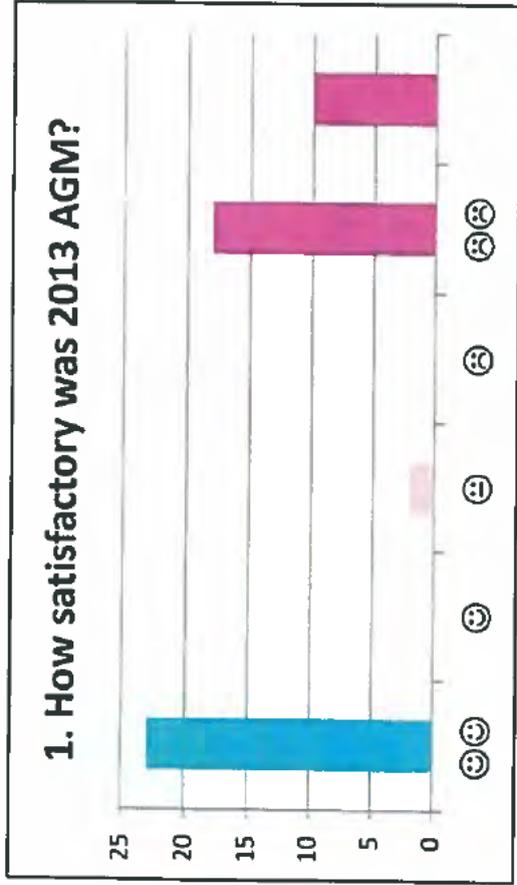


Dashboard (continued)

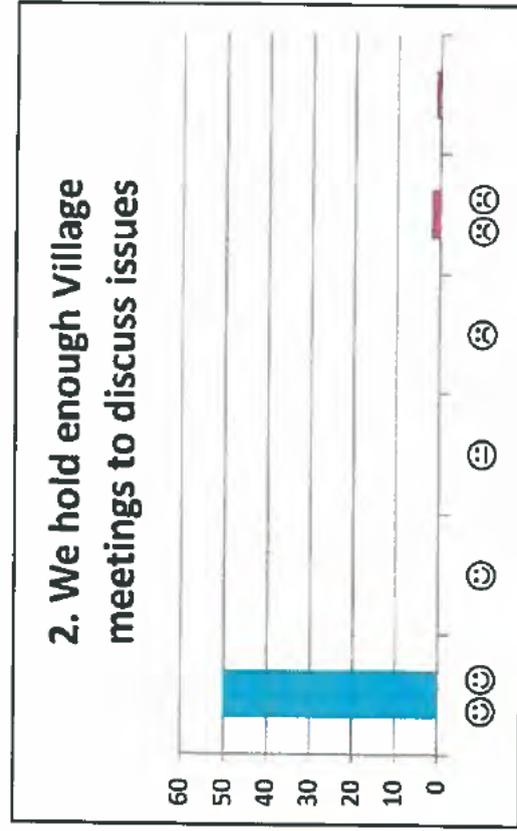
- Data is then marked up on graphs on a flip chart
- The picture shows trainers reading out results (top) and these being marked on flipcharts (bottom)
- The visual data in the graphs is then used in a focus group to discuss issues
- Dashboard results and comments are described in the next slides



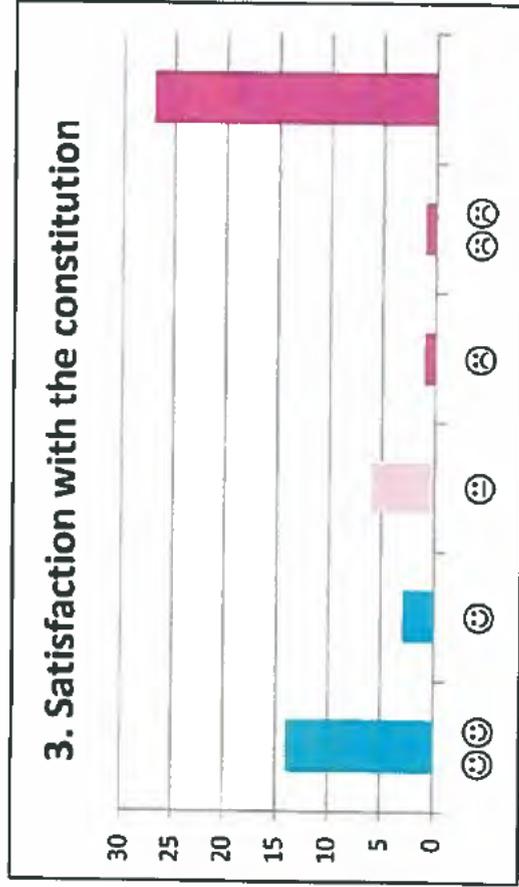
Participation



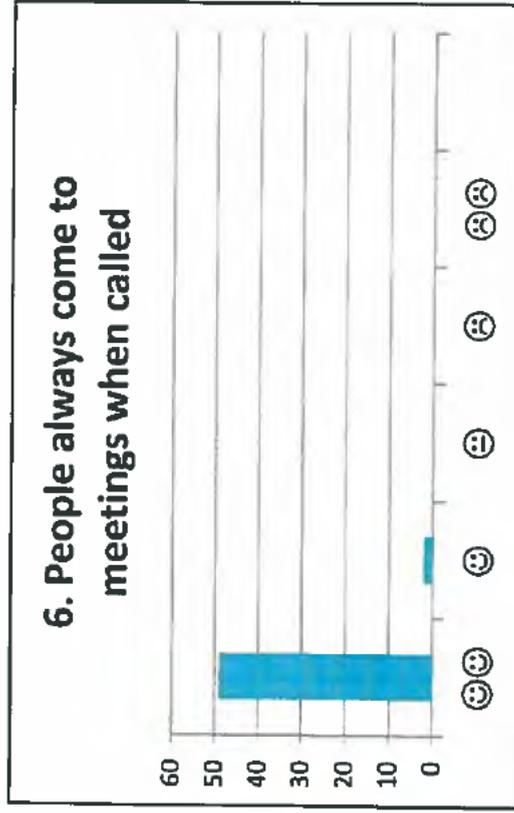
Some communities had AGMs, but others didn't - hence the variable results



People meet often, and this reflects in on-time meetings and the impression of organised communities



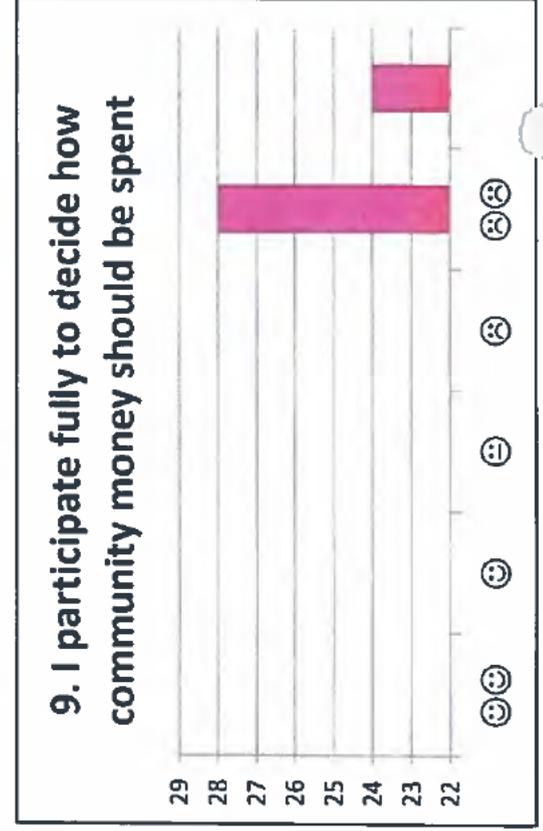
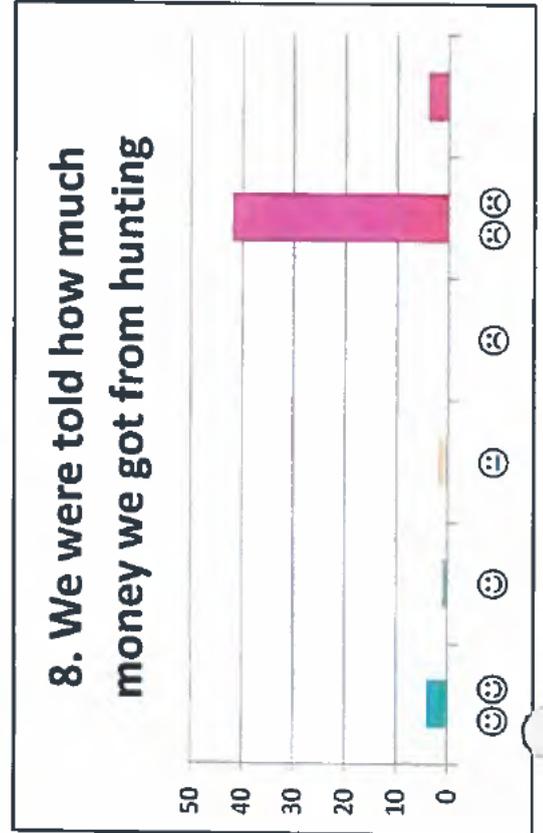
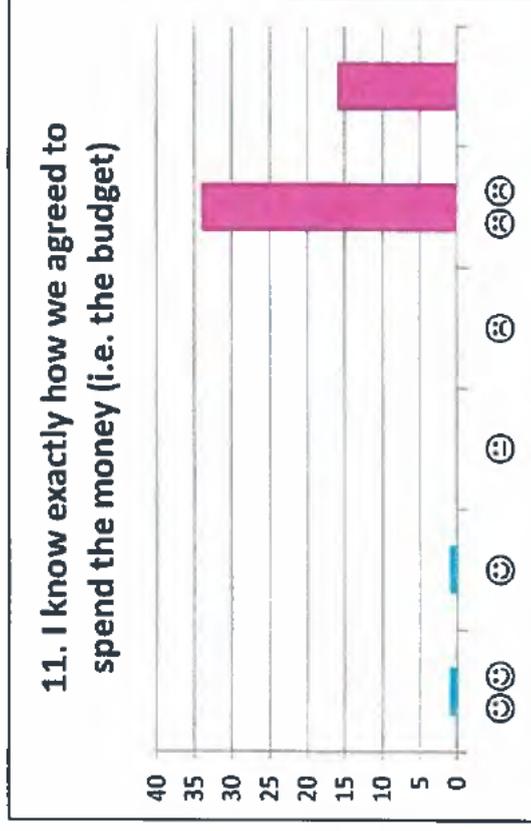
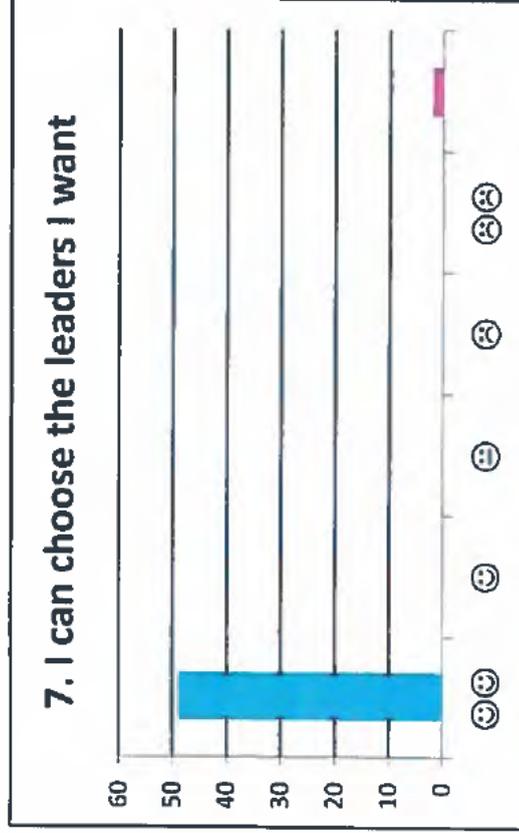
Variable results are because people didn't understand/have a constitution. They sometime interpreted constitution as 'rules' and talked about rules relating to fishing and/or charcoal



Participation in meetings is good (as confirmed by the training team)

Accountability and Discretionary Rights

People understand elections, but have little knowledge of wildlife and wildlife income, or rights to money from wildlife



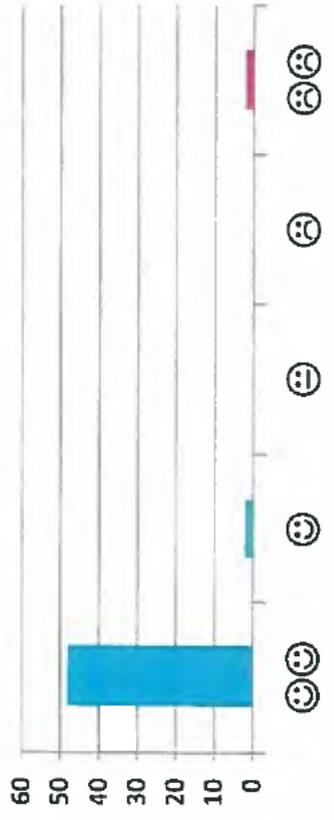
Relationship of Community with Sabie Game Park

Conclusion: Relationship is complex.

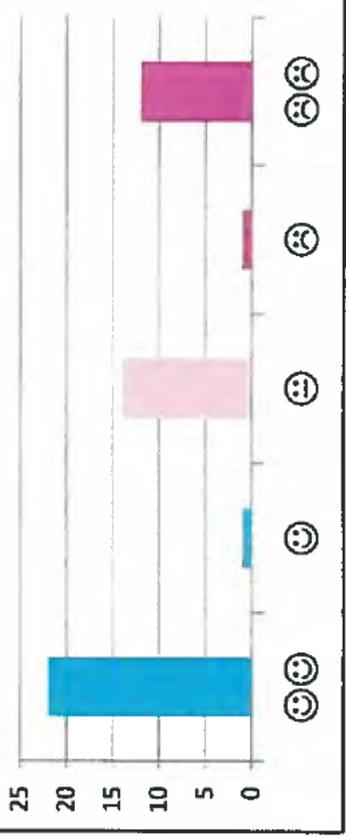
Negatives – broken promises and non-delivery of projects, human wildlife conflict, old people want cattle not wildlife

Positives – hearing about money + some promises now being attended to + protection from dangerous animals + improved communications (Ferdie) + youth see opportunities for jobs

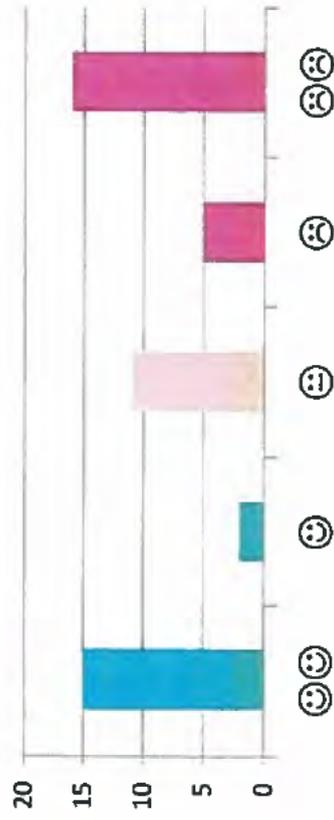
4. We meet regularly with Sabie Game Park to discuss issues



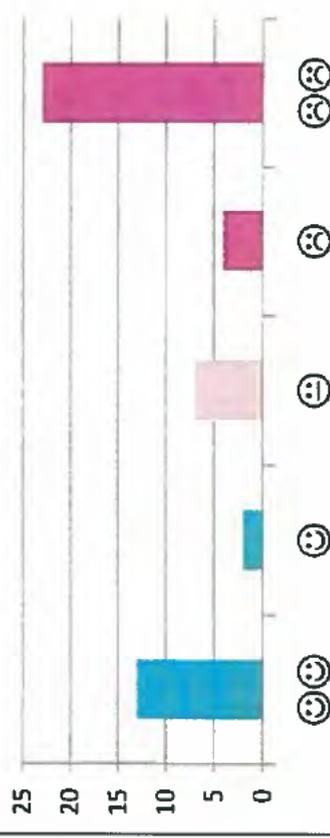
5. Relationships with Sabie Game Park are improving



10. Sabie Game Park does a lot for us



16. Employment in Sabie Game Park is what we expected

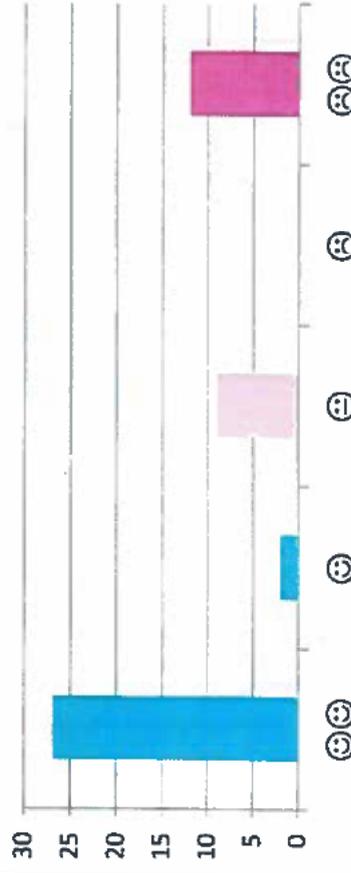


Relationships of Community with Sabie Game Park

18. I know exactly how many animals were shot



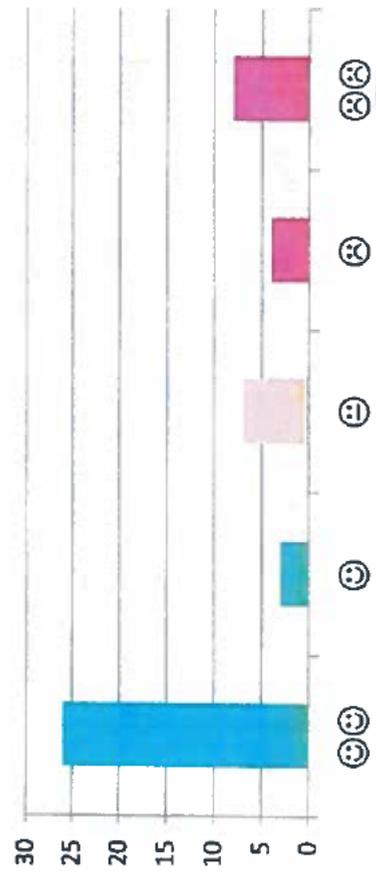
25. Sabie Game Park is an excellent idea



27. The game fence is a good thing



29. Our relationships with Sabie Game Park are excellent





Relationship is complex because:

- Initial promises were broken
- Water provision has been slow – boreholes were provided but solar panels were provided
- New manager (Ferdie) communicates a great deal with communities and this is appreciated
- The delivery of 6 tonnes of meat is seen positively
- Although SGP ploughs fields, this was never mentioned
- People like the jobs provided by SGP, but are slightly resentful that only qualified foreigners fill some positions

**Delivering meat to
the communities is
a positive move**



Do people think wildlife is important to their future?

- People are only just beginning to see some value in wildlife from Sabie Game Park
- People do not (yet?) think they should develop their own wildlife ventures (as many other communities in southern Africa are doing)
- This is because the high value of wildlife does not get to people
- The goal is to move towards the achievements of well established CBNRM programmes – see next slide

20. Wildlife is important to our future



33. In our area we should combine cattle with wildlife



Example of Good Practice: Sankuyo Village in Botswana

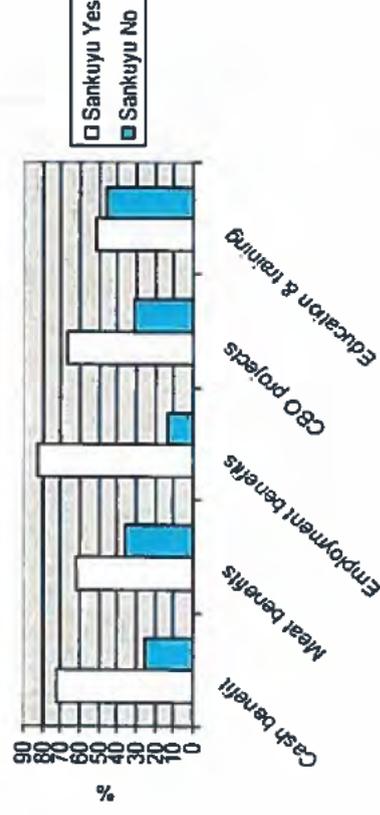
- Sankuyo is a small village in Botswana near the Okavango.
- It has both hunting and tourism operations
- The community retains 100% of trophy fee income
- At least 70 people from the village are employed in tourism and hunting
- All meat, including 22 elephants, are returned to the community.
- In common with many CBNRM communities, attitudes to wildlife are strongly positive
- Note that this contrasts strongly with our survey results

The **recommended policy solution** is to

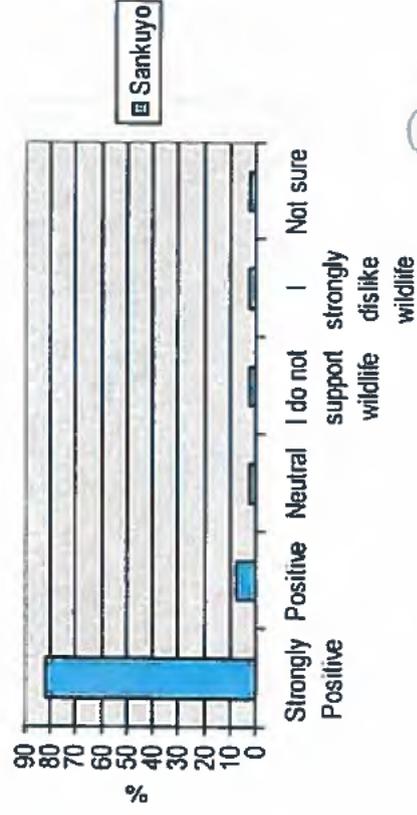
- treat wildlife like cattle – allow communities to retain 100% of trophy fees, just as they retain 100% of income from sale of cattle.
- This will incentivize the community to apply for a title and to develop their own community game ranch



In the last 12 months, what benefits have you and your household received?



Overall my attitudes towards wildlife is:



The Way Forward

Three issues:

1. How do we increase income to people?
2. How do we provide on-going capacity-building (through conformance and performance monitoring)?
3. How do we use Sabie Game Park as a best practice training site

Capacity Building Possibilities

SAWC could/should provide ongoing (4-5 years) support as follows:

- High level backstopping (2x per year, then declining as things work)
- Medium level backstopping (4x/year conformance/ training by doing)
 - Train communities in financial management and reporting
 - Develop constitutions for each village
 - Train local facilitators and GoM to do conformance monitoring
- Train 2-4 local people to do the following:
 - Oversee financial management in Villages (financial management done by community)
 - Financial reporting (monthly, quarterly)
 - Project planning
 - Project monitoring
 - Conformance monitoring
- Sabie Game Park employs two of these people to support community full time (community facilitators)

Possibilities for a SAWC Satellite Training Site

- SAWC establishes training site in partnership with Sabie Game Park
- Core business:
 - Supports capacity-building in communities (see previous page)
 - Training/monitoring ecological management (fires, wildlife, etc)
 - Business/commercial development (later)
 - Support through Masters/PhD students in subjects such as health, fisheries management, agriculture, governance, etc.
- Use as a training site for the whole of Mozambique
- Also use as best practice CBNRM training site for southern Africa/SADC:
 - This also requires making it a best practice site (see previous slide) that is financially efficient (i.e. affordable) but effective

Economics and Benefits

- Currently low. Need to tackle as follows (perhaps)
- Policy issue of raising 20% (most best practice CBNRM countries give 100% of local communities)
- Raise levy:
 - Develop brochure for voluntary levy from hunting clients
- Develop tourism ventures and higher levels of employment, e.g.
 - Lodge in community with right of access into Sabie Game Reserve
 - +-100 beds mid range market near dam and develop 5,000ha for adventure game viewing tourism
- Could we encourage Kruger to restock, thereby increasing benefit share to people (as a hearts-and-minds exercise related to rhino poaching)

Ecological Issues

- Soils derived from fine grained granites - looks deceptively fertile
- Wildlife populations too low:
 - Starting from a low base
 - Lack of water
 - Fire
 - Need a strategy to increase them
- This is a fire modified habitat and a fire management strategy is needed
 - Woodlands have been damaged/lost
 - Little refuge from wildlife from predation
 - Loss of quality grass species (e.g. Panicum spp)

Big Vision

1. Grow Sabie Game Park businesses (through hunting and tourism)
 1. Provide greater benefits to communities to win them over to “wildlife as the primary economic driver”
2. Communities get title deeds and expand game ranching on their own land
 1. target a 20,000 ha area or larger
 2. Primary driver is jobs and income creation (conservation is a by-product)
3. Need to be strategic about land use from now on
 1. Provide services in concentrated areas (not scattered). May need a land use vision/plan for the area
 2. Don't break up area into lots of little farms / ranches because
 1. Wildlife/tourism generates far larger income / jobs than alternatives
 2. But it depends on scale and if scale is lost so is much of this potential
 3. Current land use is unproductive but fragments large areas of landscape



REPUBLIC OF MOZAMBIQUE
THE COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

Background

Paragraph 1 of Article 98 of the Constitution of the Republic states that “the natural resources located in the soil and subsoil, inland waters, territorial waters, continental shelf and in the exclusive economic zone are the property of the State”, while Item d) of Paragraph 2 provides that “Nature protection areas belong to the public domain of the State.”

Article 9 of Act No. 19/97 of 1 October, the Land Act, provides that “rights of use and enjoyment of the land cannot be acquired on complete or partial protection areas...”, allowing just the issuing of special licenses for certain activities.

The full and complete ownership of the land and other natural resources by the State puts Mozambique in a privileged position, able to make the resources available to the citizens in a fair and equitable fashion and to participate with the rest of the world in the implementation of global biodiversity and cultural heritage conservation trends as fundamental assets of our lives.

The Mozambican State takes full responsibility before Humanity for the protection of biodiversity within its territory, including its administrative and financial responsibility.

Matters related to the conservation of biodiversity and the management and development of Conservation Areas are addressed by several legal documents, namely:

- Act No. 3/90 of 26 September, the Fisheries Act;
- Act No. 19/97 of 01 October, the Land Act;
- Act No. 20/97 of 01 October, the Environment Act;
- Act No. 10/99 of 7 July, the Forests and Wildlife Act;
- Act No. 19/2001 of 18 July, the Territorial Regulation Act;
- Act No. 4/2004, of 17 June, The Tourism Act.

This situation creates a dispersion of sources of information and jurisdictions and, in some cases, a lack of coordination in the operations carried out within and around Conservation Areas. This Act is focused on Conservation Areas through the regulation and updating of the principles of conservation, adjusting them to the country's aspirations with regard to the conservation of biodiversity.

Mozambique has a network of protected areas throughout all its eco-regions and biomes, thus representing a portion of the natural heritage of the country.

According to current legislation (The Land Act, The Forestry and Wildlife Act, The Tourism Act and The Environment Act) conservation areas in Mozambique are intended to protect, preserve, develop and promote the rational use of natural resources, based on a participative, inclusive, dynamic and adequate institutional framework for the ecological, economic and social benefit of current and future generations.

The relevance of the Conservation Areas Act lies on the need to rehabilitate and reorganise the conservation areas in the country and devise innovative and pragmatic management models in line with the interests of the public and private sectors and of the communities residing within and around such conservation areas.

In general terms, the Conservation Areas Act is justified by the need to adopt a participative management of such conservation areas so as to secure their ecological, social and economic benefits. The Act also aims to ensure the sustainable use of natural resources and to provide the benefits and services required for the sustainable development of local communities.

This Act is also justified by the changes in the national and international socioeconomic and ecological scenarios associated with changes in the conservation approach. In the past, strategies based on the separation of the ecological and human components prevailed. In the last three decades there have been significant changes, from the issues of participation and rights of local communities and funding mechanisms to public-private partnerships and the techniques and procedures for the management and sustainable use of biodiversity.

In recent years there has been a growing and notorious pressure of poachers on wildlife, mainly by illegal hunters of the African elephant and the rhinoceros. The Niassa Reserve went through its worst times between the last quarter of 2012 and the first quarter of 2013, having lost on average 2 elephants per day.

The country has also been used as a corridor of horns of rhinoceros hunted in South Africa on their way to Asia. Several foreigners were caught in the Maputo international airport in possession of these trophies.

The current legal framework does not allow the application of appropriate penalties to the offenders, so there is no deterrence. The proposed bill provides prison sentences for crimes against protected and endangered species and increases the applicable fines.

In short, the aspects that are of particular relevance in the bill, addressing issues related to current biodiversity conservation trends, are the following: (i) the categorisation of conservation areas; (ii) public-private partnerships; (iii) the participation of the citizens and local communities in the management of biodiversity and conservation areas; (iv) the inclusion of transnational conservation areas as a mechanism for the implementation of conventions and treaties; (v) population resettlements; and (vi) penalties for crimes against biodiversity.

This new statute will serve as an updated landmark for the management of conservation areas in the country.

The preparation of this bill was comprehensive, involving several government sectors, non-governmental organisations, academic institutions, the private sector and civil society with an interest in conservation issues.

Accordingly, pursuant to Subsection c), Number 1 of Article 204 of the Constitution of the Republic, the Council of Ministers submits to the Assembly of the Republic this bill for approval.



**REPUBLIC OF MOZAMBIQUE
ASSEMBLY OF THE REPUBLIC**

**Act No. /2013
of**

The environmental, economic, social, cultural and scientific importance of natural land and aquatic ecosystems in providing goods and services to Mozambican society justifies the establishment of appropriate legislation promoting the protection, conservation and sustainable use of the biodiversity for the benefit of humanity and particularly of the Mozambican people.

Therefore, under the provisions of Paragraph 1 of Article 179 of the Constitution of the Republic, the Assembly of the Republic determines as follows:

CHAPTER I General Provisions

ARTICLE 1 (Definitions)

The definitions of the terms used in this Act are detailed in the attached Glossary, which is an integral part thereof.

ARTICLE 2 (Purpose)

This Act establishes the basic principles and rules for the protection, conservation, restoration and sustainable use of biodiversity in conservation areas, as well as an integrated management framework for the sustainable development of the country.

ARTICLE 3 (Scope)

1. The legal regimen established in this Act is applicable to all values and natural resources within the national territory and in waters under national jurisdiction.
2. All public and private entities that may directly or indirectly influence the country's National System of Conservation Areas are covered by this Act.

ARTICLE 4
(Principles)

This Act shall be governed by the following principles:

- a) *Ecological Heritage* - The biological and ecological diversity as a national and world heritage, which should be preserved and maintained for the sake of future generations. The sustainable use of resources for the benefit of the Mozambican people and humanity in a way compatible with the maintenance of the ecosystems. The State's taking its responsibility before humanity for the protection of biodiversity within its territory, including its administrative and financial responsibility.
- b) *Sovereignty* - The sovereign right of the Mozambican state and people to conserve and exploit its natural resources, taking into account the applicable environmental policies and legislation as well as the ratified conventions and international agreements.
- c) *Equality* - Equality between citizens and the acknowledgment of the role of gender in the management, use, conservation and rehabilitation of natural resources.
- d) *Citizen Participation in the Management and Benefits* - The right of all citizens to be involved in decision-making processes throughout the value chain of the conservation and sustainable use of natural resources.
- e) *Environmental Responsibility* - The preservation, protection and management of the environment should prioritise the establishment of systems that prevent actions harmful to the environment. The obligation of anyone damaging the natural resources is to restore them and / or pay the costs involved in the removal and compensation of the damages it caused, so as to ensure that there is no net loss of biodiversity or natural resources.
- f) *Development* - The role of biodiversity conservation and the creation and maintenance of areas specifically dedicated to this purpose as instruments in the promotion of development and eradication of poverty.
- g) *Public-Private Partnerships* - The promotion by the State of the involvement of local and national authorities, local communities, the private sector and non-governmental organisations in developing initiatives enabling the economic feasibility of this policy. The use by the State of mechanisms based on transparency, accountability and rewards in its relations with the private sector and local communities.
- h) *Precaution and Informed Decision-Making* - Decisions related to the creation, alteration, management and extinction of conservation areas are to be made based on a broad scientific knowledge of the existing biodiversity, its ecological value and the determinants of its conservation, based on a research and information sharing system supporting decision-making processes, not harming the principle of precaution wherever this knowledge is still insufficient. Promotion of the availability of and easy access to information related to

conservation and natural resources to support the implementation of the strategy and increase the involvement and collaboration of the citizens.

- i) *International Cooperation* - The country's role in the global and regional efforts to ensure the conservation of biodiversity, complying with its agreed environmental obligations and developing forms of integrated management wherever ecosystems are shared with neighbouring countries and bound by international obligations.

CHAPTER II

Management of Conservation Areas

ARTICLE 5

(National System of Conservation Areas)

1. The national system of conservation areas is composed of the official bodies in charge of the management of the conservation areas, the funding mechanisms of the conservation areas and national network of conservation areas.
2. The national system of conservation areas has the following objectives:
 - a) Involve the public, private and mixed-ownership institutions in the administration and funding of the conservation areas, ensuring their ecological, economic, social and institutional sustainability.
 - b) Contribute to the maintenance of the biodiversity and genetic resources within the national territory and jurisdictional waters;
 - c) Promote the sustainable development based on the utilisation of natural resources and biodiversity conservation practices in the development processes.

ARTICLE 6

(Conservation Areas Administration Authorities)

1. The State administers the conservation areas in a participative manner, establishing appropriate mechanisms for the participation of public, private and community entities;

2. The Council of Ministers defines policies aimed to guide the management of conservation areas, which are implemented and supervised by the Ministry in charge of the conservation areas.
3. The conservation areas administration authority is in charge of the implementation of policies for such conservation areas, managing them and ensuring the participation and accountability of the private sector and local communities.

ARTICLE 7
(Participative Management of the Conservation Areas)

The Council of Ministers is in charge of the creation of the Conservation Area Management Board, an advisory body chaired by the Administrator of each conservation area and composed of representatives of local communities, the private sector, associations and local State entities which under the supervision of the conservation areas administration authority supports the management of the respective conservation area.

1. The Conservation Area Management Boards support the Administration of the conservation areas in the implementation of the following:
 - a) Management plans;
 - b) Supervision of conservation areas;
 - c) Addressing the development needs of the communities legally residing within conservation areas and buffer zones;
 - d) Drawing up of strategic development plans for the conservation areas;
 - e) Search for new economic activities that would lower the pressure exerted by local communities on biodiversity, including biodiversity-based businesses;
 - f) Supervision of the implementation of concession contracts with operators in the framework of public-private and community partnerships;
 - g) Taking measures to strengthen the conservation capacity in the context of the management plan.

ARTICLE 8
(Funding Mechanisms for the Conservation Areas)

The funding mechanisms for the conservation areas are adopted in order to minimise the losses and increase the benefits at the local, national and international levels through the establishment of:

- a) Public-private and community partnerships;
- b) Creation of institutions to support conservation activities;
- c) Capitalisation of the genetic wealth, wildlife, other natural resources and local and traditional knowledge on the use of biologic materials;
- d) Compensation for conservation efforts, ecological services and other services as established by the Council of Ministers.

ARTICLE 9
(Public-Private and Community Partnerships)

1. The State may establish partnerships with the private sector, local communities, foreign and national civil organisations under contracts and funded by the private partner, either in whole or in part, for the management of conservation areas, creating synergies for the conservation of biodiversity, notwithstanding the division of responsibilities in the costs and benefits of the management of conservation areas.
2. The State may establish partnerships in the form of contracts for the concession of rights to the private sector and local communities, with the purpose of generating income.

ARTICLE 10
(Conservation Support Institutions)

The State encourages and supports the private sector in the creation of institutions aimed to support biodiversity conservation activities, providing all the facilities under the law.

ARTICLE 11
(Compensation Mechanisms for the Conservation Efforts)

1. A public or private entity exploiting natural resources in a conservation area or its buffer zone that is a beneficiary of the protection provided by a conservation area, should financially contribute to the protection of biodiversity in the respective conservation area.
2. A public or private entity exploiting natural resources in a conservation area or its buffer zone should compensate for the impacts of its activities so as to ensure that there is no net loss of biodiversity.
3. The right of use and exploitation of existing carbon stocks in a conservation area and its respective buffer zone belongs to the entity that manages the respective conservation area, while its marketing may be done in collaboration with other public or private entities.

4. The compensation mechanisms for the conservation efforts are to be defined by decree.

ARTICLE 12
(National Network of Conservation Areas)

1. The national network of conservation areas is composed of a set of conservation areas categorised under this Act.
2. The fundamental objectives of the national network of conservation areas are:
 - a) To contribute to the maintenance of biodiversity and genetic resources within the national territory and jurisdictional waters of Mozambique;
 - b) To protect endangered, rare and endemic species at the national, provincial, district and municipal levels;
 - c) To contribute to the preservation and restoration of the diversity of land and aquatic natural ecosystems;
 - d) To promote a sustainable development through the sustainable use and exploitation of natural resources;
 - e) To value the biodiversity both economically and socially by promoting sustainable activities, including hunting, fishing and the concession of rights for the exploitation of contemplative tourism in order to obtain financial resources destined to the conservation effort;
 - f) To preserve the natural resources necessary for the subsistence of local communities, respecting and valuing their knowledge and culture;
 - g) To promote the use of the principles and practices of conservation and management of natural resources in the development process, especially on the part of the local communities;
 - h) To protect the natural and cultural landscapes of particular beauty, as well as the natural and cultural heritage representing the national identity;
 - i) To protect and restore water resources and wetlands;
 - j) To encourage and develop scientific research;
 - k) To promote environmental education, the study of nature, leisure, recreation and ecotourism in conservation areas.

**CHAPTER III
(Protection Zones)**

**Section I
Classification of Protection Zones and Categories of Conservation Areas**

**ARTICLE 13
(Classification of Protection Zones)**

1. Protection Zones are delimited territorial areas representing the national natural heritage, destined to the conservation of biodiversity, fragile ecosystems or vegetal or animal species.
2. Protection Zones are classified so as to ensure the conservation of representative ecosystems and species and the coexistence of local communities with other interests and values that have to be preserved.
3. Protection Zones are classified into:
 - a) Total conservation areas; and
 - b) Conservation areas of sustainable use.
4. Total conservation areas are public areas destined to the preservation of ecosystems and species without the exploitation of resources, where only the indirect use of natural resources is allowed, with the exceptions provided for under this Act.
5. Conservation areas of sustainable use are public or private areas destined to the conservation efforts and subject to an integrated management, where certain levels of exploitation of resources are allowed provided sustainable limits outlined in the management plans are respected.

**ARTICLE 14
(Total Conservation Areas)**

The following are the management categories of total conservation areas:

- a) Integral Natural Reserve;
- b) National Park;
- c) Natural and Cultural Monument.

ARTICLE 15
(Integral Natural Reserve)

1. An Integral Natural Reserve is a delimited total conservation area under the public domain of the State, destined to the preservation of nature, the maintenance of ecological processes, and the functioning of ecosystems and rare or endangered species.
2. The following activities are strictly forbidden within an Integral Natural Reserve, except for scientific reasons, for monitoring purposes or for contemplative tourism provided no infrastructure has to be deployed:
 - a) Hunting, fishing, camping and any forestry, livestock farming, agricultural or mining activity;
 - b) Conduct research, surveys, probes, earthmoving or any work aimed to modify the aspect of the terrain or vegetation;
 - c) Perform any acts that harm or disturb the biodiversity;
 - d) Introduce or harvest any zoological or botanical species, indigenous or exotic, wild or domestic.
3. Integral Natural Reserves can be demarcated in other Conservation Areas categories provided for in this Act.

ARTICLE 16
(National Park)

1. A National Park is a delimited total conservation area under the public domain of the State, destined for the propagation, protection, conservation, preservation and management of vegetal and animal wildlife, as well as for the protection of sites, landscapes or geological formations of particular scientific, cultural or aesthetic value in the interest of public recreation and representative of the national heritage.
2. Except for scientific reasons or management needs, the following activities are strictly prohibited in a national park:
 - a) Hunting and any forestry, agricultural, livestock farming or mining activity;
 - b) Conduct research, surveys, probes or earthmoving works;
 - c) Any work aimed to modify the aspect of the terrain or vegetal features or that may cause water pollution;
 - d) Any acts that due to their nature may disturb the maintenance of ecological processes, the flora, fauna and cultural heritage;
 - e) The introduction of any zoological or botanical species, indigenous or exotic, wild or domestic.

3. The presence of man is allowed within a national park under controlled conditions as provided for in the management plan and provided it does not represent a threat to the preservation of natural resources and biodiversity.
4. Controlled scientific research activities and the monitoring of natural resources for the purposes of management of the area are allowed within a national park.
5. The management of vegetal and animal species is only aimed to maintain the ecological balance, ensuring the population control of the respective species.

ARTICLE 17
(Cultural and Natural Monument)

1. The monuments are total conservation areas under the public domain of the State, of a local authority, community or privately-owned, containing one or more elements with exceptional or unique natural, aesthetic, geological, religious, historical or cultural value in an area smaller than 100 hectares that because of its uniqueness and rarity requires to be preserved and maintained in its entirety.
2. The monuments aim to achieve the following purposes:
 - a) Protect and preserve specific natural or cultural elements;
 - b) Conduct ecotourism, recreational, educational and scientific research activities;
 - c) Ensure the preservation and reproduction of rare, endemic, protected and endangered vegetal species or formations;
 - d) Prevent or eliminate any form of exploitation or occupation incompatible with the protection purpose of the monument;
 - e) Contribute to the local economic and social development through the promotion of tourism and participation of the local communities in the benefits resulting from these activities.
3. The management is done according to tradition, restricted use, principles and conservation needs of the monument.
4. Trees of ecological, aesthetic, historical or cultural value are also considered natural monuments.

ARTICLE 18
(Conservation Areas of Sustainable Use)

The following are the management categories of conservation areas of sustainable use:

- a) Special Reserve;
- b) Environmental Protection Area;
- c) Official Game Reserve;
- d) Community Conservation Area;
- e) Sanctuary;
- f) Wildlife Farm;
- g) Municipal Ecological Park.

ARTICLE 19
(Special Reserve)

1. A Special Reserve is a delimited conservation area of sustainable use under the public domain of the State, destined for the protection of a rare, endemic, endangered or dwindling vegetal or animal species or of a species of recognised cultural or economic value.
2. The permissions and prohibitions applicable to a national park apply to a Special Reserve, with the exceptions provided for under this Act.
3. The exploitation of any resources within a special reserve is forbidden, with the exception of those resources which exploitation is permitted by the management plan.
4. A special reserve may be of a national or provincial interest according to the interests it is intended to safeguard.

ARTICLE 20
(Environmental Protection Area)

1. An environmental protection area is a delimited conservation area of sustainable use under the public domain of the State and managed in an integrated manner, where the interaction between human activity and nature shapes the landscape with specific and exceptional aesthetic, ecological or cultural qualities, producing important ecological services for its residents and their neighbours.
2. An environmental protection area aims to achieve the following objectives:

- a) Ensure the protection and preservation of environmental components and the maintenance and improvement of ecosystems with recognised socioeconomic and ecological value;
 - b) Maintain a harmonious relationship between nature and culture by protecting the landscape and ensuring traditional forms of land use and construction, as well as the expression of social and cultural values;
 - c) Encourage ways of life and sustainable socioeconomic activities in harmony with nature, as well as the preservation of the cultural values of the local communities;
 - d) Maintain the diversity of the landscape and habitats, as well as of their associated species and ecosystems;
 - e) Prevent and eliminate any form of incompatible land uses and activities that because of their size or magnitude jeopardise the achievement of the landscape protection objectives;
 - f) Provide outdoor recreational spaces to the citizens, respecting the essential qualities of the conservation area;
 - g) Contribute to the sustainable development at the local level through the promotion of tourism and the participation of local communities in the benefits resulting from these activities.
3. An environmental protection area may include lands, lakes, rivers, sea waters and other natural areas;
 4. Natural resources can be exploited in environmental protection areas as provided by the integrated development plan;
 5. Other categories of conservation areas may exist within an environmental protection area.

ARTICLE 21
(Official Game Reserve)

1. An official game reserve is a delimited conservation area of sustainable use under the public domain of the State, intended for hunting activities and the protection of species and ecosystems in which the right to hunt is only awarded through a concession contract between the State and an operator;
2. Activities likely to jeopardise the objectives that led to the concession contract referred to in the preceding paragraph are forbidden in an official game reserve;
3. The use of forest and wildlife resources by local communities is allowed, provided it is performed in a sustainable way for subsistence purposes and does not compromise the objectives referred to in Paragraph 1 of this article.

4. Restocking of hunting resources can be conducted in an official game reserve subject to the provisions of the national legislation and its management plan.
5. The management of an official game reserve must be conducted in accordance with a management plan duly approved by the conservation areas administration authority, according to a proposal submitted by the managing entity.

ARTICLE 22
(Community Conservation Area)

1. A community conservation area is a delimited conservation area of sustainable use under the public domain of a community and under the management of one or more local communities holding the right of use and enjoyment of the land, destined for the conservation of the flora and fauna and the sustainable use of its natural resources.
2. A community conservation area aims to achieve the following objectives:
 - a) Protect and preserve the natural resources in the area customarily used by the community, including the conservation of natural resources, sacred forests and other sites of historical, religious or spiritual importance or cultural use by the local community;
 - b) Ensure the sustainable management of natural resources in order to boost local sustainable development;
 - c) Ensure the continuity and access to medicinal plants and biodiversity in general.
3. The license for the exploitation of resources by a third party can only be awarded with the consent of the local communities, following a consultation process ending in the signing of a partnership contract.
4. The management of the natural resources in a community conservation area is done according to the rules and practices of the respective local communities, always in compliance with the national legislation.

ARTICLE 23
(Sanctuary)

1. A sanctuary is an area under the public domain of the State or privately-owned, intended for the breeding, shelter, feeding and research of certain vegetal and animal species.
2. A sanctuary can be demarcated within or outside an existing conservation area.

3. The sanctuary's existing resources can be exploited under a special permit in accordance with the regulations to be established, except for the species intended to be protected, provided they are in accordance with the relevant management plan and this Act.
4. A restocking of species can be conducted in a sanctuary subject to the provisions under the national legislation and the relevant management plan.

**ARTICLE 24
(Wildlife Farm)**

1. A wildlife farm is a private area intended for the conservation of the fauna and flora in which the right to hunt is limited to the holder of the right of use and enjoyment of the land or to those duly authorised, all of them subject to a permit issued by the relevant authority.
2. The owner of a wildlife farm may establish a balanced exploitation of certain species for meat production and utilization of other spoils and by-products;
3. The owner of a wildlife farm holding animals in captivity is responsible for their feeding, health and maintenance:
4. The owner of the wildlife farm owns the animals he may introduce:
5. If the owner of a wildlife farm wants to own the animals found in the area he may purchase them from the State;
6. A restocking of species may be conducted in a wildlife farm, subject to the provisions under the national legislation and the relevant management plan.

**ARTICLE 25
(Municipal Ecological Park)**

1. A municipal ecological park is a conservation area of sustainable use under a municipal public domain, intended for the conservation of sensitive ecosystems in the urban context.
2. A municipal ecological park aims to achieve the following objectives:

- a) Protect natural elements crucial to the ecological balance of the Local Authority, including wetlands, mangroves, slopes, dunes and forest areas;
 - b) Protect and preserve endemic, rare or threatened species and ecosystems;
 - c) Prevent the arbitrary occupation and the uncontrolled and unregulated urbanisation of green areas within the jurisdiction of the local authorities;
 - d) Contribute to the quality of life of the local population;
 - e) Stimulate the environmental education, recreation and leisure of the local population, as well as ecotourism;
 - f) Allow the regeneration of species essential to the subsistence of the population;
 - g) Encourage scientific research, especially that related to education and research institutions.
3. The human presence is allowed in a municipal ecological park provided it does not jeopardise the objectives which led to its creation.

Section II
(Activities in Conservation Areas)

ARTICLE 26
(Activities Conducted in Conservation Areas)

1. The performance within conservation areas of the activities referred to in this Act may be authorised due to necessity, utility or public interest, in accordance with the objectives of each category, including the following:
 - a) Concessions for the performance of tourism-related activities;
 - b) Hunting concession;
 - c) Hunting, fishing and exploitation of forest resources;
 - d) Capture of live animals and collection of eggs;
 - e) Apiculture;
 - f) Scientific research;
2. Other activities may be permitted if so provided for in the management plan.

ARTICLE 27

(Law applicable to activities conducted in conservation areas)

The concessions for the performance of tourism, hunting, fishing, forestry, apiculture and scientific research activities are awarded under their specific legislation and subject to the permissions and restrictions imposed by this Act and by the management plan of the respective conservation area.

ARTICLE 28

(Hunting Modalities)

1. Hunting must be done in one of the following modalities:
 - a) Simple hunting license;
 - b) Sport hunting;
 - c) Commercial hunting.
2. The terms, conditions and annual quotas of wild animals, as well as the instruments allowed for the practice of hunting in the modalities mentioned in the preceding paragraph shall be defined by a statute.

ARTICLE 29

(Simple Hunting License)

1. The simple hunting license is exercised by local communities in the conservation areas of sustainable use and in the buffer zones in order to meet their own consumption needs;
2. The hunting licensing to members of the local communities, as provided in the preceding paragraph, is made by the local councils in accordance with customary rules and practices and in coordination with the relevant authority.

ARTICLE 30
(Sport hunting)

Sport hunting is done by foreign and Mozambican individuals in the official game reserves, wildlife farms and other conservation areas of sustainable use and buffer zones in accordance with the management plan.

ARTICLE 31
(Commercial hunting)

Commercial hunting is done by natural or legal persons in wildlife farms in order to obtain spoils or trophies for marketing, through the farming of wild animals in the terms of this Act and other applicable legislation.

ARTICLE 33
(Instruments and means of hunting)

Restrictions on hunting are subject to specific regulations and the use of means and instruments allowing the indiscriminate capture or killing of species or specimens, such as fires, explosives, ties, mechanical traps, toxic or poisonous substances or automatic firearms, are not allowed.

ARTICLE 34
(Hunting in defence of persons and property)

1. Hunting not in one of the modalities provided for by this Act is allowed only in defence of persons and property against actual or imminent attacks by wild animals, whenever it is not possible to drive them away or capture.
2. The hunting referred to in this article shall be promptly exercised after knowledge of the facts by specialised brigades of the State or by the private sector and local communities duly authorised.

ARTICLE 35
(Closed hunting seasons)

The Council of Ministers is in charge of establishing the general and special closed hunting seasons provided under this Act.

ARTICLE 36
(Hunting Concessions)

The specific conditions for the hunting activity in the official game reserves, wildlife farms and other areas of conservation of sustainable use and buffer zones under concession will be established by a specific statute.

Section III
International Treaties

ARTICLE 37
(Transborder Conservation Areas)

1. A Transborder Conservation Area is an area established by a legal statute, managed in a collaborative fashion, crossing a border between countries, provinces or districts and composed of conservation areas or other forms of land use. These areas contribute to the protection and maintenance of biodiversity and of the associated natural and cultural resources and promote economic development;
2. The objectives of a transborder conservation area are:
 - a) The regional or international cooperation in managing shared resources;
 - b) Achieving the objectives of each category of conservation areas that are integrated within the transborder conservation area;
 - c) The implementation of common approaches to the conservation of ecosystems and species so as to maintain the connectivity of habitats, vegetation types and animal populations.
3. A transborder conservation area is established by a treaty or agreement and approved by the competent authorities of the State.

Section IV
Creation, Modification or Termination of Conservation Areas

ARTICLE 38
(Approval, Modification and Termination of Conservation Areas)

1. The Council of Ministers shall approve, modify or terminate the total nature reserves, the national parks, the cultural and natural monuments in the public domain of the State, the special reserves, the environmental protection areas, the official game reserves, regardless of their size, as well as sanctuaries, wildlife farms and community conservation areas larger than 10,000 hectares.
2. The Minister in charge of conservation areas shall approve, modify or terminate sanctuaries, wildlife farms and community conservation areas with a size between 1,000 and 10,000 hectares.
3. The Provincial Government shall approve, modify or terminate wildlife farms, sanctuaries and community conservation areas with a size up to a maximum of 1,000 hectares, as well as cultural and natural monuments in the community public domain and privately-owned.
4. The Municipal Assembly shall approve, modify or terminate cultural and natural monuments in the municipal public domain and municipal ecological parks located within the boundaries of the respective Municipality.
5. The process of creation, modification or termination of conservation areas shall follow the procedure outlined in the land legislation.
6. The total natural reserves, national parks and special reserves have a buffer zone, which is part of the conservation area, according to the ecological conditions.

ARTICLE 39
(Proposal for the Creation of Conservation Areas)

The establishment of conservation areas can be proposed by government agencies, academic institutions, the private sector, non-governmental organisations, local communities or local citizens, according to the categories in question.

ARTICLE 40
(Land Planning)

1. The creation, modification, termination and management of conservation areas should be harmonised with the land planning legislation at the national, provincial, district and municipal levels.
2. The ecological regions where one or more conservation areas are located should be subjected to a special land planning, which must also include the buffer zones, ecological corridors and other elements essential to the preservation of the ecological balance and spatial continuity.
3. The delimitation of conservation areas must be registered in the National Register of Lands, which is the general instrument of land planning.

Section V
Buffer Zones

ARTICLE 41
(Buffer Zones)

1. The buffer zone is a portion of land delimited around the conservation area, forming a transition zone between the conservation area and the multiple use area, aimed at controlling and reducing the impact of activities incompatible with the conservation of biodiversity both from the inside out and from the outside in of the conservation area.
2. The creation of the buffer zone is intended to:
 - a) Create a cushioning zone around a conservation area in order to minimise the pressures of the different human activities;

- b) Protect water courses and other water sources, safeguarding their quality and quantity;
 - c) Promote and maintain the landscape in general and the development of tourism with the participation of the private sector and local communities;
 - d) Promote environmental education, serving as a platform to consolidate an attitude of respect for the activities and needs related to conservation and quality of life;
 - e) Prevent continued and disorderly urbanisation;
 - f) Consolidate activities that are complementary to the conservation area's proposed management plan;
 - g) Extend the conservation measures so as to promote the sustainable use of natural resources;
 - h) Provide ecological corridors to ensure the maintenance of the biological structure and processes, the connectivity of habitats and the transfer of genetic material between the conservation areas.
3. Any activity likely to affect the biota in the buffer zone must be approved by the Conservation Areas administration authority and be subject to environmental licensing, based on an environmental impact assessment in accordance with the specific legislation on the subject.
 4. The creation of a buffer zone shall comply with the requirements set forth by Article 39 above about the approval, modification or termination of conservation areas.

Section VI Management of Conservation Areas

ARTICLE 42 (Uses)

1. Any uses or activities conducted in a conservation area must conform to the provisions of this Act and its Regulations and, if applicable, to the delimitation of the area and other provisions of the management plan.
2. Uses compatible with the area may be subject to the direct authorisation by its administration, if so provided by the management plan, and, in case of any authorisation application from other state agencies is needed, it shall require the opinion of the management of the area, which will be binding.

3. Uses that are incompatible with the purpose of each conservation area are not allowed and should be eliminated according to the required urgency.

ARTICLE 43
(Management Standards)

1. The management of a conservation area should seek to safeguard the values that motivated its creation, maintain the environmental quality and restore the environment wherever possible.
2. The catalogued species that are within a conservation area should get special attention, aiming to the recovery of their populations and the removal of threatening factors.
3. Native crop varieties and animal species found in the conservation area are considered genetic resources of interest for the conservation of biodiversity and are to be inventoried and given special attention if their survival is threatened.
4. The management of a conservation area should ensure that the exploitation of natural resources, wherever they are authorised, is done in a controlled and sustainable manner.
5. The management of a conservation area should manage it in collaboration with the local communities and encourage and support activities that are compatible with their conservation and contribute to the improvement of the quality of life of the local communities.

ARTICLE 44
(The Management Plan)

1. Conservation areas should be managed according to a technical management plan which, based on the general objectives of the conservation area, establishes the planning and standards that should govern the use and management of the natural resources, including the deployment of the infrastructure necessary for the management of the area, namely:
 - a) The management goals and their temporal scope;
 - b) The classification, geographic boundaries and map of the area, along with its zoning, if applicable;

- c) The uses that are prohibited and those subject to authorisation according to the area's protection needs, without prejudice of those already established by this Act;
 - d) The urban regulations, architectural standards and complementary protective measures, in accordance with the provisions of this Act, which do not exempt from compliance with any existing ones;
 - e) The guidelines for the management of natural resources and any restoration measures of an environment or species in a critical situation;
 - f) The infrastructures and measures to promote the traditional activities and other improvements in the quality of life of the local population;
 - g) The visitation rules of the area, whenever necessary, the safety of visitors, nature information and interpretation aspects and, in general, any public use;
 - h) The facilities and infrastructure necessary for the management of the area;
 - i) The special plans that must be prepared to address in detail every infrastructure or management needs of the area;
 - j) The studies necessary for a better understanding of the area, including the monitoring of the environmental and usage conditions needed to support the management, and an economic estimate of the corresponding investments, if any;
 - k) The management system and engagement of other stakeholders.
2. The management plan must cover the conservation area and its buffer zone, including measures aimed to promote their integration into the economic and social life of the local communities.
 3. The management plan of a conservation area has the same legal force as the Environmental Management Plan and Territorial Planning.
 4. As a provisional measure, while there is no management plan in place or during its preparation, the conservation area can be managed through a management letter of intent, which should include a description of the values of the significant natural and cultural resources existing in the area and a proposal for their management and utilisation.

CHAPTER IV
(Recovery and Restoration of Biodiversity)

ARTICLE 45
(General Criteria)

1. The state promotes the recovery of degraded areas through reforestation, preferably in dunes, mountain bases and slopes, valleys and other sensitive areas, watersheds and fragile ecosystems.
2. The State shall promote the repopulation of wildlife in accordance with the management plan previously approved and in compliance with the relevant legislation.
3. The transformation of degraded areas for another purpose is not allowed in conservation areas, which must be restored to their previous condition.

ARTICLE 46
(Accountability)

1. When the degradation of ecosystems is caused by deforestation, fires or any other voluntary acts, the offender must recover the degraded areas under the terms and conditions to be defined by a specific regulation, notwithstanding other applicable civil and criminal proceedings.
2. Whoever causing in any manner the decline of wildlife must restock the affected species, in the terms and conditions to be set forth by decree, notwithstanding any applicable civil and criminal proceedings.

CHAPTER V
Management of Endangered Species

ARTICLE 47
(Endangered Vegetal and Animal Species)

1. The Council of Ministers will approve by decree the list of protected species and the list of species which use is permitted, hunting included.

2. The State promotes the investigation and research on the country's biodiversity status so as to produce decision-making support information applicable to the management of the species.

ARTICLE 48

(Import and Export of Endangered Animal and Vegetal Species)

1. The State shall take appropriate measures to enforce the provisions of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Flora and Fauna threatened with extinction.
2. The international trade in species of endangered wild fauna and flora is subject to a broad scientific knowledge about their existence, their ecological value and the determinants for their conservation.
3. The relevant authorities shall determine the import and export mechanisms of live or dead species covered by the convention on international trade in species of wild flora and fauna threatened with extinction.

CHAPTER VI

Responsibilities

ARTICLE 49

(Population Resettlement)

1. The State may resettle human populations out of conservation areas provided that their presence is incompatible with the legal status of the conservation area or prevents its sound management.
2. The resettled individuals must be assured living conditions equal to or better than those they had in the area in which they lived, through fair compensation along with measures promoting livelihoods in a consultative process involving not only the representatives of the resettled individuals but also the administrator of the conservation area in question and the local authorities of the State.

CHAPTER VII

Fees

ARTICLE 50

(Fees)

1. Fees are due for the access and use of natural resources, for the compensation for the conservation effort and for the ecological services of the conservation area.
2. The Council of Ministers shall set the values of the fees referred to in the preceding paragraph and for the issuance of licenses to conduct activities and other authorisations, including restocking surcharges.
3. Local communities are exempted from the payment of fees for the use of natural resources, provided they use them for non-commercial purposes and in areas where such activities are permitted.
4. The Council of Ministers shall set the percentages of the fees for the access and use of resources intended for the benefit of the local communities.

CHAPTER VIII

Oversight

ARTICLE 51

(Exercising of Oversight)

1. The protection, conservation, preservation, sustainable use, transportation and handling of the resources covered by this Act are subject to oversight.
2. The oversight is aimed to prevent the performance of any activities that disturb the harmony of nature, including within the buffer zones, and is exercised by government and community agents and sworn inspectors.
3. The defence forces and security services of the State will participate in the oversight of the conservation areas.

ARTICLE 52
(Duty to Collaborate)

All public and private entities and all nationals and foreigners, as well as license holders, must collaborate by exercising the necessary vigilance to protect forest, animal, fisheries and other resources, reporting the offences they may become aware of to the closest relevant authorities and providing the support and information requested by the inspectors and other oversight personnel.

ARTICLE 53
(Use and Carriage of Firearms)

Inspectors in the exercise of their duties are entitled to use and carry a firearm and other equipment to be defined by a specific statute.

CHAPTER IX
Offences and Penalties

ARTICLE 54
(General)

1. The offences under this Act are subject to fines and accompanied by recovery measures or compulsory compensation of the caused damages, notwithstanding any criminal sanctions that may apply.
2. In duly justified cases, an offender may be imposed alternative penalties, including community services related to the conservation effort;
3. The lack of voluntary payment of the fine subjects the offender to the consequences provided for under criminal law in the jurisdiction where the offence was committed, notwithstanding other applicable legal procedures.
4. For the purposes of the preceding paragraph, the following shall be considered stakeholders in the oversight and control process: government and community agents, sworn inspectors and the local communities that participated in the infraction and, in general, any citizen who reported an infringement.

5. The Council of Ministers shall periodically update the values of the fines provided for under this Act.

ARTICLE 55
(Offences and Penalties)

1. The following are offences punishable by fine worth 1 to 10 times the value of a public servant minimum wage:
 - a) The storage, transportation and marketing of natural resources under this Act without authorisation or in breach of the conditions laid down by law;
 - b) Receipt of resources under this Act without having proof of authorisation from the seller or freighter;
 - c) Illegal transport of animals, camouflaged so as to disguise their gender or species.
2. The following are offences punishable by fine worth 11 to 50 times the value of the national minimum wage:
 - a) Conducting an illegal exploitation of natural resources in conservation areas;
 - b) Conduct archaeological works or other works within a conservation area without permission of the relevant authority;
 - c) Import or export of natural resources without license or contrary to the conditions laid down by law;
 - d) Abandonment of licensed forest, animal or fisheries products;
 - e) Any actions that disturb natural or cultural resources in conservation areas.
3. The exploitation, storage, transportation or illegal trade of species listed in the list of protected species in the country are offences punishable by fine worth 50 to 1000 times the value of the national minimum wage;
4. The violation of the provisions on international trade in specimens of wild fauna and flora threatened with extinction involving any of the species listed in the Annexures is punishable by the following fines:
 - a) Annexure I: 50 - 1000 times the value of the national minimum wage;
 - b) Annexure II: 40 - 500 times the value of the national minimum wage;
 - c) Annexure III: 30 - 400 times the value of the national minimum wage.

ARTICLE 56
(Aggravating Circumstances)

The following are aggravating circumstances in the setting of fines, in addition to those laid down in criminal law:

- a) Committing the offence during the closed hunting season;
- b) Committing the offence against protected species;
- c) The offender being a government agent, sworn agent, community agent, employee or agent of the State, of the police or equivalent;
- d) Committing the offence at night, on a Sunday or holiday;
- e) Using violence or threats or in any way oppose the exercise of oversight;
- f) The offender or jointly liable party being a license holder;
- g) Using forbidden practices, tools, techniques and arts; and
- h) Committing the offence in organised groups.

ARTICLE 57
(Mitigating Circumstances)

1. The following are mitigating circumstances in the setting of fines, in addition to those laid down in criminal law:
 - a) Being a first-time offender;
 - b) Having the offender spontaneously sought oversight personnel in order to voluntarily report the damage;
 - c) Being the offender unaware of the consequences of the action performed, taking into account his background, literacy level, socioeconomic status, local habits and place of residence.
2. In general, any other circumstances preceding, accompanying or following the infraction, weakening the culpability of the offender or diminishing in any way the gravity of the fact.

ARTICLE 58
(Recidivism)

1. Recidivism occurs when the offender, having been convicted for any offence by a final judgment, commits another offence of the same nature within five years since the said conviction, even if the first offence's penalty has already prescribed.
2. In case of recidivism, the amount and the minimum and maximum fines shall be doubled, the instruments used in the commission of the offence shall be confiscated by the State, and the license revoked.
3. If a foreign national, a repeated offender may be prevented from working in Mozambique for a period of up to thirty-six months.
4. Recidivism also applies whenever the offender has committed one offence and is an accomplice of the other.

ARTICLE 59
(Accumulation of Offences)

An accumulation of offences occurs when the offender commits more than one offence at the same time, or when, having committed one already, commits another before having been convicted for the former.

ARTICLE 60
(Offenders and Joint Liability)

1. The offenders are guilty, accomplices or accessories of the crime as defined under criminal law.
2. A government or sworn agent failing to take the measures provided for under this Act and its regulations, as well as anyone failing to comply with his legal obligation to cooperate in the exercise of oversight.

ARTICLE 61
(Accessory Penalties)

The following accessory penalties result from the application of the penalties provided for under this Act:

- a) Restoration of the damages caused to nature, restocking of devastated areas;
- b) Confiscation by the State of the flora, fauna and cultural products and by-products;
- c) Appropriation by the State of the instruments used in the commission of the offence;
- d) Revocation of the license and cancellation of permits issued in the name of the offender;
- e) Suspension of the activities causing the offence;
- f) Interdiction of the works;
- g) Demolition of the completed work by the administrative authority of the conservation areas, after having verified the illegality of the work and the severity of the damage resulting from the offence;
- h) Ban on new authorisations for a period of one year.

ARTICLE 62
(Crimes Subject to Imprisonment)

Offenders shall be sentenced to imprisonment of up to two years and to the payment of the corresponding fine when they:

- a) Perform illegal activities, illegally using firearms and mechanical traps;
- b) Are repeated offenders.

ARTICLE 63
(Crimes Subject to Longer Imprisonment)

Offenders shall be sentenced to imprisonment of eight to twelve years and to the payment of the corresponding fine when:

- a) Commit arson and by this means destroy in whole or in part a forest, woods or groves.
- b) Kill without license any specimen of a protected species;
- c) Fish using means forbidden by law, particularly the use of explosives, poisonous or toxic substances or equivalent means.

ARTICLE 64
(Destination of Seized Goods)

Products, objects and instruments seized and declared forfeited to the State under this Act shall have the following destination:

- a) Sale of the products in public auction, with the exceptions provided for under this Act;
- b) Donation of perishables to social institutions, non-profit organisations or local communities, after a detailed breakdown of said products in the seizure report;
- c) Seized timber coming from a conservation area can be immediately used by the relevant conservation area;
- d) Return of live specimens of wild flora and fauna to their area of origin or to closer conservation areas;
- e) Return of the instruments to the first-time offender, provided such instruments are not forbidden, after the payment of the fine and fulfilment of other penalties and obligations provided by law;
- f) The instruments used in the commission of the offence shall be given to conservation entities and other social, scientific or cultural institutions, provided such instruments are useful to them and are not claimed within fifteen (15) days.

CHAPTER X
Transitional and Final Provisions

ARTICLE 65
(Revocation)

Paragraph 21 of Article 1, Articles 10, 11, 12, 40, and Paragraph 1 of Article 22 of the Forests and Wildlife Act (Act No. 10/99 of 7 July) and Article 13 of Act 20/97 of 1 October, as well as all other legal provisions contrary to this Act, are hereby revoked.

ANNEXURE

GLOSSARY

1. **Tourist activity** - A commercial activity providing lodging and recreational services and the satisfaction of the needs of people travelling for leisure or business reasons, or other activities with a tourism-related purpose.
2. **Conservation Area** - Delimited land or aquatic area established by a specific statute, especially dedicated to the protection and maintenance of biodiversity and its associated natural and cultural resources.
3. **Degraded Area** - Parcel of the territory suffering adverse alterations on its natural environmental features, including soil erosion, water and air pollution, deforestation, desertification or habitat fragmentation and loss, among others, as a result of anthropogenic factors.
4. **Multiple Use Area** - Area outside the protection zones dedicated to different forms of land use, with the application of land planning instruments.
5. **Sharp weapon** - A weapon having a cutting or piercing blade, used in close combat.
6. **Firearm** - Any weapon based on the explosion of an explosive charge resulting in the release of gases which expansion propels a projectile.
7. **Hunting** - A form of rational exploitation of game resources.
8. **Hunting Actions** - Series of moves a hunter makes using his hunting gear, consisting of a series of operations characterised by the action of searching, chasing, waiting, seizing, killing and transporting wild animals, either dead or alive.
9. **Local Community** - A group of families and individuals living in a territorial jurisdiction defined as a town or smaller, aiming to safeguard common interests through the protection of residential or agricultural areas, whether cultivated or fallow, forests, sites of cultural importance, pastures, water sources, hunting and breeding areas.
10. **Conservation** - Set of interventions aimed to the protection, maintenance, rehabilitation, restoration, enhancement, management and sustainable use of natural resources, so as to ensure their quality and value, protecting its material essence and ensuring its integrity.
11. **Closed hunting season** - Period of the year intended to allow the reproduction and growth of species during which their exploitation activities are forbidden.
12. **Sustainable Development** - Development based on an environmental management that meets the needs of the present generation without compromising the balance of the environment, allowing future generations to meet their needs as well.
13. **Spoils of hunting** - The parts of the animal that do not meet the definition of trophy, namely, meat, raw skin (not tanned).

14. **Biodiversity** - The variety and variability among living organisms from all origins, including land, marine and other aquatic ecosystems, and the ecological complexes they are part of, including the diversity within a species and between species and ecosystems.
15. **Ecosystem** - A dynamic complex of communities of plants, animals and micro-organisms and their non-living environment, interacting as a functional unit.
16. **Fragile Ecosystem** - An ecosystem that due to its natural characteristics and geographic location is susceptible to a rapid degradation of its attributes and is difficult to recover.
17. **Ecotourism** - Set of tourism-related activities conducted in natural areas, ensuring the conservation of the environment and the welfare of the local communities thanks to the involvement of tourists and consumers of tourism-related products and services.
18. **Erosion** - Detachment of the soil surface by the natural action of wind or water, intensified by the anthropic removal of vegetation.
19. **Species** - A group of individuals sharing the same genetic background, morphologically similar and able to breed with each other, generating fertile individuals.
20. **Endemic Species** - Species confined to a particular geographic region.
21. **Species Threatened with Extinction** - Species which population has dwindled or its habitat has been reduced, or is in a dwindling process, and requires special protective measures to ensure its recovery and conservation;
22. **Rare Species** - Species with a low abundance or restricted distribution which due to such ecological characteristics may become vulnerable.
23. **Specimen** - An individual or sample of any material or living thing. More specifically, an individual animal, plant or microorganism, or an identifiable part thereof, used as a representative sample for the study of the properties of a population of the species or subspecies to which it belongs.
24. **Carbon Stock** - Product of a particular natural or modified ecosystem by the weight of biomass and necromass converted to carbon.
25. **Sustainable Exploitation** - Rational and controlled use of forest and wildlife resources through the application of technical and scientific knowledge, aiming to achieve the resource conservation objectives for the present and future generations.
26. **Wildlife** - Set of wild terrestrial and aquatic animals, amphibians, birds and all aquatic mammals, of any species, at any development stage, which occur naturally, as well as wild species captured for captivity breeding purposes.
27. **Forest** - Vegetal coverage capable of providing wood or other vegetal products, provide a substrate to wildlife and have a direct or indirect effect on the soil, climate and water regimen.
28. **Net Loss of Biodiversity** - The impacts of activities on species composition, habitat structure, ecosystem functions, cultural values and biodiversity use by the communities.

29. **Fishing** - The practice of any action leading to the capture of aquatic species in a state of natural freedom, conducted in inland waters or their banks;
30. **Management plan** - Technical document containing activities and other technical measures to be implemented by different stakeholders for the conservation, management and utilization of forest and wildlife resources.
31. **Conservation** - Maintenance of an asset in its current condition, trying at the same time to halt or slow its degradation.
32. **Natural Resource** - Natural environmental component useful to man that generates goods and services, including the air, water, soil, forests, wildlife, fish and minerals.
33. **Mineral Resources** - Any solid, liquid or gas formed in the earth's crust by geologic phenomena or other phenomena associated to them.
34. **Biological Resource** - Includes genetic resources, organisms or parts thereof, populations or any other biotic component of the ecosystems with actual or potential use or value to the human kind.
35. **Hunting Resource** - Birds and terrestrial mammals in a state of natural freedom, whether they are sedentary within the national territory or migrate through it, even if they are the result of their reproduction in captivity or by artificial means.
36. **Forestry and Wildlife Resources** - forests and other forms of vegetation, including forest products, wildlife, trophies and spoils, either processed or not.
37. **Restoration** - Return of a degraded ecosystem or wild population as close to its natural condition as possible.
38. **Genetic Resources** - The genetic material, in particular of vegetal, animal or microbiological origin, containing functional units of heredity, with an actual or potential value of use.
39. **Trophy** - The durable parts of wild animals, including the head, skull, horns, teeth, leather, hair and bristles, nails, claws, hooves, egg shells, nests and feathers, provided they have not lost their original appearance by any manufacturing process.
40. **Indirect use** - One that does not involve consumption, harvest, damage or destruction of natural resources.
41. **Direct use** - One that involves the harvest and use, either commercial or otherwise, of natural resources
42. **Natural Value** - An element of biodiversity, landscapes, territories, habitats or geological sites.
43. **Zoning** - Division and classification of forests, wildlife and cultural assets, including related elements, according to the type, use and purpose.



PRESS/INFORMATION PACK

INCLUDED IN THIS PRESS/INFORMATION PACK:

- 1. Press Release: The Sable Game Park/SAWC Partnership helps unlock and leverage opportunities for pro-poor transformation through 'learning by doing' strategy**
- 2. Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) CBNRM Learning by Doing Training Concepts – Rationale**

This document presents the Southern African Wildlife College's plans to develop into a *Centre of Excellence* for Community Based Natural Resource Management (CBNRM) training in the SADC region. The College offers a CBNRM Package/Toolkit for multi-stakeholders designed to unlock benefits and minimize impacts from wildlife and natural resources for pro-poor transformation of protected area buffer zones.

3. Sable Game Park and SAWC Fact Sheet

The Sable Game Park/SAWC partnership is founded upon a long-term innovative approach with a vision to:

- 1) Help unlock and leverage the economic potential of wildlife for pro-poor transformation of the Mangalana buffer zone.
- 2) Help find sustainable solutions to combat the threat of illegal wildlife trade and ensure that these are embedded within government, private sector and community structures for long-term viability.

To achieve this new governance systems are being trained in partnership with the Mangalana community adjacent to Sable Game Park and in close partnership with Mozambique National Directorate of Lands and Forest / Direcção Nacional de Terres e Florestas show-casing this as a best-practice case study for capacity-building and experiential learning.

- 4. Visuals and Captions including visuals on disk**
- 5. Press Release: USAID Resilience in the Limpopo River Basin (RESILIM)/SAWC program to develop resilience building training**

6. Power Point Presentation:

**10TH World Wilderness Congress (Wild10) Global Inter Governmental Forum
Nature Conservation in a Changing World: Transboundary and Public-Private
Partnerships for Land and Seascape Approaches to Ecosystem Conservation
Representation of Sable Game Park Case Study
Host – Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Environment, Government of Spain
(MAGRAMA)**

Issued on behalf of: The Southern African Wildlife College/Sable Game Park

By: Jeanné Poultney

Head: Marketing and Fundraising

SOUTHERN AFRICAN WILDLIFE COLLEGE

Tel: +27(11) 7044386

Mobile: +27(82) 4582845

Email: jpoultney@sawc.org.za

SAWC Direct Line: +27 (15) 7937300

SAWC Website: www.wildlifecollege.org.za

For further information please contact:

Sandy Du Plessis sanjon@sawc.org.za

+27 15 793 7346

Rodgers Lublilo rlubilo@sawc.org.za

+27 15 793 7346

Sandy McDonald sandymcdonald2@gmail.com

+27 83 2279709

The Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) is an association not-for-gain incorporated in the Republic of South Africa under Section 21 of the Companies Act, 1973 (Act 61 of 1973) and is a registered not-for-profit organisation with the Department of Social Development. The college is an independent training institution established in 1996 to address the need for skilled conservation managers in southern Africa. It was established through close cooperation with national and provincial government departments and conservation agencies from SADC and is a SADC-registered training institution.



CAPTION PAGE FOR VISUALS - SABIE GAME PARK/SAWC PARTNERSHIP

Page 1 of 2

Visual 1- Refer to sample photo and disk

An important partnership with Mozambique National Directorate of Lands and Forest / Direccao Nacional de Terres e Florestas has been established as a result of the training intervention - Mrs. Teresa Nube explains the 'Rules of the Money' and the importance of good governance for protecting rights of all members at Mukakaza Village, Sabie Game Park in June 2013.

Visual 2 – Refer to disk

Traditional authorities and elders from Bushbuckridge South Africa and Mangalana Mozambique, work together alongside youth, Resource Africa and Southern African Wildlife College trainees during 2013 Governance training pilot in Sabie Game Park to map resources and understand the value of wildlife in the protected area.

Visual 3– Refer to disk

Field workshop on trophy hunting and the values of wildlife led by Mr. Shaderick Midzi and Mr. Alex MacDonald of Sabie Game Park.

Visual 4 – Refer to disk

Classroom learning complimenting the 'learning by doing' in the field. Mozambican trainees Ivane Ubisso and Khesani Nhanbi attending classes at the Southern African Wildlife College in 2013

Visual 5 – Refer to sample photo and disk

Celebrations at a ceremony in Sabie Game Park when money from trophy hunting tax is handed over to the Mangalana community by the Governor of the Province, Mrs. Maria Elias Jonas on 10 September 2014

Visual 6– Refer to disk

With the community now recognizing the value of wildlife, poachers in the Mangalana Community are no longer lauded for their efforts. The Indunas want answers and a solution to the problem. With support from the authorities, fines are also being imposed and the perpetrators are being brought to task for negatively impacting what is now considered the communities future livelihood and its natural heritage.

Visual 7 – Refer to disk

Mangalana representatives being trained by Southern African Wildlife College at Sabie Game Head Quarters.

Visual 8 – Refer to disk

Trainees 'learn by doing' – Ms. Thabasile Sibuyi, Southern African Wildlife College Environmental Monitor and Ms. Ivone Ubisso, Sabie Game Park Community Officer from Mukakaza Village, Mangalana teach their elders and fellow youth about Community-Based Natural Resource Management

Visual 9 – Refer to disk

Trainers and trainees of the Southern African Wildlife College at the Sabie Game Park fence, Mozambique

Visual 10 – Refer to disk

Meeting face-to-face is essential for all Members to feel valued, hold leaders accountable and to achieve transparency whilst preventing elite capture.

Visual 11 – Refer to disk

Mozambican trainees spend time at the Southern African Wildlife College campus in South Africa (which is based on the Orpen Road, near Hoedspruit) to learn essential theoretical lessons about Community-Based Natural Resource Management and Governance.

Visual 12 – Refer to disk

Mr. Maurice Tchavango representative from Mangalana and Mrs. Teresa Nube from Mozambique National Directorate of Lands and Forest / Direcção Nacional de Terres e Florestas and former Mozambican President Joaquim Chissano and Founder of Freelimo at the 10th World Wilderness Congress in October 2013.

Ends



PRESS RELEASE

2014

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

USAID Resilience in the Limpopo River Basin program and Southern African Wildlife College to develop resilience building training

The USAID Resilience in the Limpopo River Basin (RESILIM) program and the Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) signed a grant agreement in January 2014 to develop resilience building training. The grant will leverage the training and capacity building competence of the SAWC to deliver critical mass of intellectual and technical capital to the Southern African region, specifically institutions and individuals of influence, so that their skills can be directed towards the development and implementation of initiatives that enhance the socio-ecological resilience of the Limpopo River Basin.

There is a widespread acceptance that the climate in southern Africa will become hotter and drier in the future. Resilience to climate change is the ability of ecosystems and/or people to respond, adapt and/or bounce back from the negative impacts of climate change. RESILIM and SAWC therefore see the need for the training of scholars from the Southern Africa Development Community (SADC) region in resilience building, and biodiversity management and integrated management.

Brand new training materials and tools will be developed and existing ones will be enhanced with a resilience flavour. The training modules would comprise theory as well as practical skills and will be developed in close collaboration with conservation and climate change agencies and, where relevant, community participation.

This grant will also require capacity building to deliver such training ("training of trainers"), thereby serving not only to train graduates of the college, but also to build the relevance, technical scope, and delivery capacity of the college itself as a key training institution in Southern Africa. SAWC has a particular focus on training people who are already directly managing natural resources. The graduates of SAWC are, therefore, well positioned from their respective areas of employment or operation, to enhance resilience in the basin by integrating it as part of different, practical natural resource management jobs, activities, and initiatives.

The USAID/Southern Africa-funded Resilience in the Limpopo Basin (RESILIM) program seeks to improve the trans-boundary water resources management of the Limpopo River, improving the resilience of communities and ecosystems, particularly with regard to climate change adaptation. Through RESILIM's grants program, RESILIM will support knowledge management, awareness, and capacity building to adapt to climate change. The SAWC/RESILIM partnership will leave a long-lasting resource pool for ongoing capacity building in resilience for Community Based Natural Resource Management, well beyond the life of the RESILIM project.

The Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) is an association not-for-gain incorporated in the Republic of South Africa under Section 21 of the Companies Act, 1973 (Act 61 of 1973) and is a registered not-for-profit organisation with the Department of Social Development. The college is an independent training institution established in 1997 to address the need for skilled conservation managers in southern Africa. It was established through close cooperation with national and

provincial government departments and conservation agencies from SADC and is now a SADC-registered training institution.

[Ends]

For more information contact:

Resilience in the Limpopo River Basin (RESILIM)

Lara Rall

Outreach and Communication Specialist

lrall@resilim.com

+27 76 662 6092

+27 12 346 1877

Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC)

Sandy du Plessis

sanion@sawc.org.za

+27 15 793 7346



**PRESS RELEASE: October 2014
FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE**

Page 1 of 3

SABIE GAME PARK/SAWC PARTNERSHIP HELPS UNLOCK AND LEVERAGE OPPORTUNITIES FOR PRO-POOR TRANSFORMATION THROUGH 'LEARNING BY DOING' STRATEGY

The partnership between the Sabie Game Park and the Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) is aimed at enhancing wild resources so that communities can improve their livelihoods through new forms of highly devolved, democratic and accountable governance thereby breaking the downward spiral of increasing poverty and degraded resources.

In implementing new governance systems, in partnership with the Mangalana community adjacent to Sabie Game Park and in close partnership with Mozambique National Directorate of Lands and Forest / Direcçao Nacional de Terres e Florestas, the project aims to show-case this 'learning by doing' transformational strategy as a best-practice case study for capacity-building and experiential learning across the region.

The beneficiaries of this project include membership of five villages of the Mangalana community living in the buffer area adjacent to the Sabie Game Park: Ndindiza, Costine, Baptine, Mavanguana and Mukakaza. According to household data collected during 2013 training these villages comprise 286 households and 818 adults.

Results of surveys initially conducted – and which are applied during the training process to understand critical issues in micro-governance - show that members of these five Mangalana villages were disenchanted with wildlife and conservation and did not see any major benefits ensuing from wildlife to the communities themselves. As a result animals were being poached and wildlife tourism was not being fully supported.

Most of these households site hunger as an issue with most members of the community currently relying on subsistence farming and livestock to provide food. Agricultural yields are however typically low and do not supply enough food throughout the year. Livestock is a valuable asset so these are only utilized when all other income generating options, even that of poaching, have been exhausted.

As a result, the training has also targeted social learning and change and is aimed at collecting information on current situation and future vision which will be incorporated into the transformed process to ensure that the vision of members is taken forward practically and effectively so that they benefit positively on a long term basis.

Paramount to the success of the process, which was piloted in June 2013, is the United Nations' eight characteristics of good governance: Value in monetary terms of wildlife in the region, the roles and responsibilities of the community bodies and committees, procedures for making decisions and resolving problems, rules and institutions that need to be abided by in order to receive benefits from protected area resources, democratically elected committees and village accounts including participatory budgeting and revenue distribution as well as equitable benefit sharing, spending accountably and effectively, governance conformance and performance monitoring.

"Ultimately, if wild resources are seen to have a value and if, through the tested transformational training process, local people begin to maximize and retain these benefits, there is a high likelihood that these resources will eventually be better conserved by the beneficiaries. This is particularly relevant in the communal buffer zones bordering Kruger National Park, Limpopo National Park and Sabie Game Park," said Mr. Sandy McDonald, CEO of the Sabie Game Park.

Already the Sabie Game Park is seeing a number of success stories as a result of the intervention and the training provided. The money generated from trophy hunting taxes was recently handed over to the Mangalana Community by the Governor of Maputo Province, Mrs. Maria Elias Jonas who stated: "The money is yours. It is the result of the exploitation of the touristic activities that are being held on this land that you conceded to these operators. The government of FRELIMO gives to the communities the power to decide their destiny. We are part of the governance; we participate in the governance and in the district of our locality. Now we are speaking in Malengane (Mangalana) and in this great project that is Sabie Game Park." This upholds the law, which was approved and which states that 20% of taxes of forestry or the use of fauna was to be consigned to the community.

More recently poachers were brought to book by the indunas and members of the community who now recognize the value of wildlife and no longer laud the efforts of these transgressors. "In combatting wildlife crime, the ultimate goal of this project is to stabilize this area to allow future re-introduction and recovery of wildlife in Mozambique, which the community will in turn benefit from," added McDonald.

It is envisaged that this Community-based Natural Resource Management programme will result in increased participation in an expanded wildlife-driven economy which will contribute to livelihoods thereby providing a multi-dimensional poverty reduction plan with improved attitudes towards wildlife thereby also helping to combat wildlife crime. As result of the intervention, it is further envisaged that household security and the diversification of sources of income will be positively impacted and that community governance structures will be improved and enhanced so that poaching, specifically relating to threatened species such as rhino, can also be significantly reduced.

Ends

(See map of the Mangalana Community attached)



<https://app.box.com/s/8eoi0mo4hwx8zd6ejl3w>

Issued on behalf of: The Southern African Wildlife College/Sabie Game Park

By: Jeanné Poultney

Head: Marketing and Fundraising

SOUTHERN AFRICAN WILDLIFE COLLEGE

Tel: +27(11) 7044386

Mobile: +27(82) 4582845

Email: jpoultney@sawc.org.za

SAWC Direct Line: +27 (15) 7937300 / SAWC Website: www.wildlifecollege.org.za

For further information please contact:

Sandy Du Plessis sanlon@sawc.org.za and Rodgers Lubilo rlubilo@sawc.org.za
+27 15 793 7346

Sandy McDonald sandymcdonald2@gmail.com
+27 83 2279709



SOUTHERN AFRICAN WILDLIFE COLLEGE

CBNRM Learning By Doing Packages for Protected Areas

Summary

This document presents the Southern African Wildlife College's plans to develop into a *Centre of Excellence* for Community Based Natural Resource Management (CBNRM) training in the SADC region. The College offers a CBNRM Package/Toolkit for multi-stakeholders designed to unlock benefits and minimise impacts from wildlife and natural resources for pro-poor transformation of protected area buffer zones.

The Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC)

The Southern African Wildlife College (SAWC) is an association not-for-gain incorporated in the Republic of South Africa under Section 21 of the Companies Act, 1973 (Act 61 of 1973) and is a registered not-for-profit organisation with the Department of Social Development. The SAWC is an independent training institution established in 1996 to address the needs for skilled conservation managers in southern Africa. It was established through close cooperation with national and provincial government departments and conservation agencies from the Southern African Development Community (SADC) and is now a SADC-registered training institution.

Historically the core focus of the SAWC has been on technical training that equips and motivates protected area managers and their staff. However given the realization of the inseparable link between biodiversity conservation and poverty reduction - the SAWC now recognizes that, in order to remain relevant in a dynamic sector, there is a need to expand our training approaches to, include capacity building mechanisms that allow for protecting the rights of the ordinary people in buffer zones who are the ultimate stewards of land and natural resources.

Background and Rationale

The historical development around the value of wildlife occurred as a result of the failures and challenges of cattle farming during the middle of the last century, and because policymakers in southern Africa gave rights of ownership of wildlife back to private landholders. This led to the development of a consumptive and non-consumptive wildlife tourism economy during the period between 1970 and 2000, with increased re-stocking of farms with wildlife during the 1990s and development of a wildlife market, leading to land ownership being the key to unlock potential wildlife economies.

Communal lands are trapped in a negative cycle of poverty and resource degradation while nearby farmers on private land can focus on farming more effectively because they already have rules and institutions like property rights. The absence of sensible rules or institutions is an underlying cause of a dual economy in which an expanding modern sector feeds off a declining rural sector and off rural resources.

The bottom line is if wild resources are valuable, and if local people own them and have the rights to maximise and retain these benefits, there is a high likelihood that these resources will be conserved by the people living within and adjacent to them.

Given the increasing complexity and importance of protected areas and the surrounding buffer zones in southern Africa, there is an urgent need to provide multi-stakeholder 'learning by doing' packages for managing complex social ecological systems.

Transformation through 'Learning by Doing'

SAWC's CBNRM training approach utilises various transboundary locations as the classroom where trainees 'learn by doing' so that CBNRM modular theory is radically transformed into field level results and the sites where training takes place are transformed into best practice case studies for co-learning. This approach aims to ultimately make what is considered best practice CBNRM - common practice across the region.

SAWC CBNRM Product Offerings:

SAWC CBNRM Product Offerings

1. *Situational Analysis Module*

The methodologies for this module are participatory and interactive and allow multi-stakeholders to learn how to access the knowledge and skills of local residents who know the area and its resources best. Trainees are involved in a 'learning by doing' process where they learn Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA) tools to facilitate workshops where community members participate in compiling social and natural resource information to analyse their situation. A key feature of this module is participatory mapping where local resource users and other local community members identify important resources available, and where they are located and plot these as well as different land uses, and wildlife movement on an ortho-photo (satellite image) of their area. This together with GPS points collected by the trainees of important sites is utilised to create a professional digitized land use map of the communal area.

Products of this training include improved capacity of trainees in facilitation skills and PRA methods, community-owned reports and community owned land use maps for planning and management.

2. *Participatory Governance Module*

This module trains communities to shift from representational governance structures to participatory governance structures. The 'learning by doing' promotes transparency and accountability, prevents elite capture, and allows for benefits to be realised properly and equitably. The training includes:

1. The roles, responsibilities and duties of Community Based Organisations/bodies
2. Procedures that should be followed for making decisions, resolving problems
3. Rules and Institutions to abide to in order to receive benefits from protected area resources
4. Constitution building
5. Participatory budgeting and revenue distribution
6. Equitable benefit sharing
7. Spending money accountably and effectively
8. Governance Conformance and Performance Monitoring.

This training package is applied only where:

- There is genuine potential to unlock benefits
- The community is willing to adopt participatory and equitable governance systems

3. *Resource Economy Module*

This Module looks at broad issues of economic institutions and market failures on different types of land, protected areas, private property and communal areas. Part of the 'learning by doing' process includes trainees conducting a practical financial analysis of the viability of the different land uses in the protected area and/or buffer-zone. It also includes an economic analysis of the particular protected area and/or buffer-zone, which accounts for distortions in prices, ecosystems services, and economic multipliers. This assists protected areas and their partners understand how to "re-institutionalise" rural communities and wild resources, so that the full value of wild resources is not theoretical but is reflected in poverty reduction and land use outcomes.

4. *Human Wildlife Conflict Management/Mitigation Module*

The Human-Wildlife Management/Mitigation module developed in partnership with BIOHUB and United Nations (Zimbabwe) teaches trainees how to adopt a reactive or preventative strategy to minimise and prevent human wildlife conflict incidents occurring in resource/wildlife rich areas which otherwise may provide economic and other benefits. The learning by doing process includes a number of strategies to deal with the conflict problems to reduce the costs of living in resource rich areas. The Module is tailor made according to area-specific needs and challenges of human wildlife conflict. The strategies trained can be used by trainees individually or together, depending on the situation, constraints time, and finances in the region.

5. *Micro-Enterprises for Women on Natural Products Module*

This specialised training developed by world expert and award winner Dr Tony Cunningham in partnership with SAWC combines theory with learning from seeing micro- and small enterprises in practice, and dealing with natural resource-based enterprise development linked to local livelihoods and conservation. The module focus is on "women and plants" (instead of "men and meat").

Enterprises based on hunting and tourism are only financially viable where there are large populations of large mammals. As a result, this excludes large parts of the landscapes that are valuable at a local level (often to women and children who harvest useful indigenous plant resources). Women are the main indigenous plant users, but many of those uses are part of a daily survival strategy, rather than micro-enterprises that enable a move out of poverty. Successes, however, focus on high productivity plant species and urban or even international markets that work well for poor and low-income households.

This module aims to “scale out” lessons on the ingredients of successful micro- and small enterprises based on plant (and in some cases, insect) resources. The combination of missing theory and practice provides an introduction to social learning through activities that boost adaptive capacity among rural communities across southern Africa by building upon their own knowledge while filling knowledge gaps on what works or fails on enterprise development.

Particularly important is the need to understand supply chains, consumers, middle level traders, prices, roles and market potential. Successful enterprises have concentrated on a few species that are potential winners. Examples of common weaknesses of enterprises based on harvests by small-scale producers are their inability to get the large volumes to meet market demand, and lack of attention to quality, quantity and production on time. Over harvest and the need for resource management also are common factors.

The training covers the following themes: a) Poverty alleviation and the social context of natural product based enterprises and identifying opportunities across the SADC region b) Sustainable harvest issues; c) Economic issues, including value-chains for natural product enterprises; d) Certification (labelling and cultural branding) and e) Communicating and returning lessons to different audiences.

6. Cultural Heritage Module

Through the establishment of Conservation Areas, people’s cultural, spiritual and historical links to the land have systematically been eroded. This has often added to the tensions between Conservation and Communities. Communities need real partnerships which include acknowledgment, respect and sensitive reflection of communities’ cultural values and links to the land. Therefore Cultural Identity is integral in establishing successful CBNRM projects. Understanding a community’s cultural identity starts with an understanding of both the tangible and intangible cultural resources :

i) Tangible – Cultural Map of Archaeological, Historical and Sacred Sites

Target Group: Field Rangers, Park Management and / or Section Rangers, Community members.

Training Objective: Train rangers to identify and record archaeological sites, understand cultural heritage legislation (NHRA (South Africa); Monuments and Relics Act (Botswana) etc) as well as code of conduct regarding archaeological sites. Field rangers are in the field daily and therefore have the unique opportunity (without the costs of hiring archaeologists) to identify and record archaeological sites

Training Components:

- Theoretical (Classroom) training will include background to cultural heritage such as what is cultural heritage, introduction to archaeology, relevant legislations
- Practical (Learning by Doing) – How to identify and record an archaeological sites and create a cultural map of the area; How to submit site information to be included on the National Registry of Heritage Sites

Training Outcomes:

Product: Park has a Cultural Map of the area, sites information submitted to relevant national authority (National Registry of Heritage Sites)

Training – Rangers have skills to identify and record sites updating central cultural map monthly. Managers and Rangers have a better appreciation for the archaeology of the area

Training Benefits:

- ✓ Understanding of how to preserve archaeology of the area
- ✓ A Cultural Map will assist in better land use zoning and prevent delays in any development projects
- ✓ Community's historical and cultural link to the land is acknowledge and recognised
- ✓ Access to sacred sites and grave sites can be improved through Park's better understanding of the communities links to area
- ✓ With further research on identified sites and development, communities cultural links can be sensitively represented

ii) *Intangible – Community's oral history, values and traditions.*

Lack of transfer of Oral History is leading to the loss of heritage in communities

Target Group: Community Youth, Social Ecologists and Park Managers

Training Objective: Train Community youth to collect and document oral history

Training Components: Training will involve the different methods of collecting oral histories, how to develop and use questionnaires, identifying participants, codes of human research, art of interviewing, how to record interviews, transcribing and writing up oral history, etc

Training Outcome: Documentation of Community's Oral History

Training Benefits:

- ✓ Gap bridged between Youth and Elders in Community
- ✓ Oral Histories linked to Archaeological and Historical Sites
- ✓ Community empowered through telling their own history
- ✓ Cohesive Cultural Identity

7. Joint Venture Negotiation Module

Communities wishing to participate in the tourism or hunting industry need to partner with experienced private sector partners. Communities do not have the experience or market access to set up successful rural tourism projects that deliver at a scale. The module will cover the different partnership models from Tenant – Landlord, community private sector joint venture, Build- operate- transfer and operate- transfer. Basic business plans will be analysed and tools for monitoring compliance with contracts developed.

The process of identifying and contracting private partners will be understood and examples given of contracts. Risks, roles and responsibilities will be set out for the various roleplayers. Tips for negotiating a fair benefit stream for land or right holding communities will be set out. Realistic benefits will be set out so that there are realistic expectations. This will include how to identify opportunities in the construction and post construction period. The ideal timing for hospitality training will be discussed.

8. Monitoring and Evaluation Module

Inclusive in all SAWC CBNRM training packages are Monitoring and Evaluation Tools. These tools are used to monitor the effectiveness of each of the training packages offered while teaching trainees important monitoring and evaluation skills. Results are stored in SAWC data base and utilised to monitor impacts of training at a household level, as well as to modify and adapt tools to ensure the training constantly targets real needs and is effective in achieving outcomes.

Examples of current SAWC CBNRM Monitoring Tools include the *Governance Dashboard Survey* – Utilised as adaptive management tool to identify problems to address and method to track community performance in governance, membership satisfaction, benefit distribution, as well as knowledge about and attitudes towards protected area. And the *Livelihood Survey* – which monitors impacts of training outcomes at a household level over time.

9. Tailor Made Study Tours for CBO and CPA members and their partners

In addition to CBNRM Tailor Made Training Packages SAWC offers Study Tours for community members and their partners tailor made to the situation e.g. 'Economical and ecological comparison between cattle and game farming' and 'Benefits of tourism and/or hunting'

Example of Learning by Doing Process

1. Understanding the current situation building the relationship/knowledge foundation

This involves reconnaissance or "opening the minds and breaking ice" to initiate learning and conflict resolution processes, as well analysis of the community livelihoods and internal governance, and answering the question if there a deal to be made i.e. that can help the community or the environment or both.

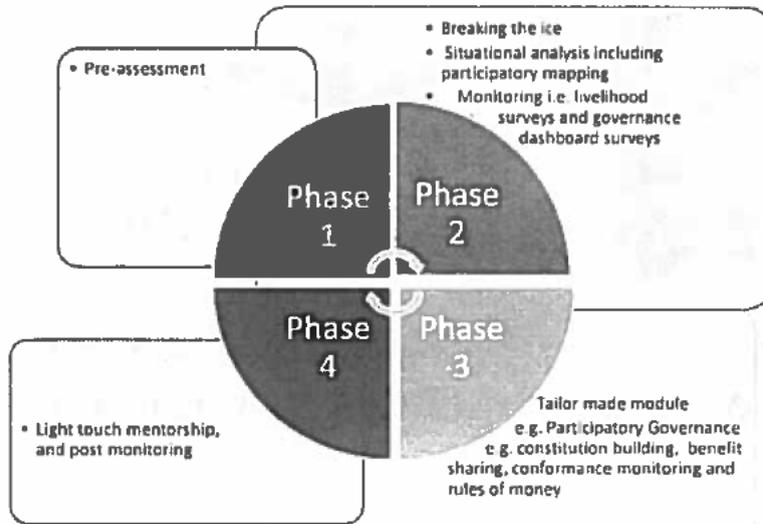
2. Closing the "deal"

The aim of "closing the deal" is to organize the community in order to make and manage the deal, and broker the deal (including understanding and capacitating the private sector).

3. Sustaining the "deal"

Sustaining the deal through maintaining the system for at least 5-20 years, bearing in mind Namibia required support for at least 10 years to reach their successes in CBNRM.

EXAMPLE OF A TAILOR MADE TRAINING PACKAGE





Sabie Game Park/SAWC Community-Based Natural Resource Management Programme

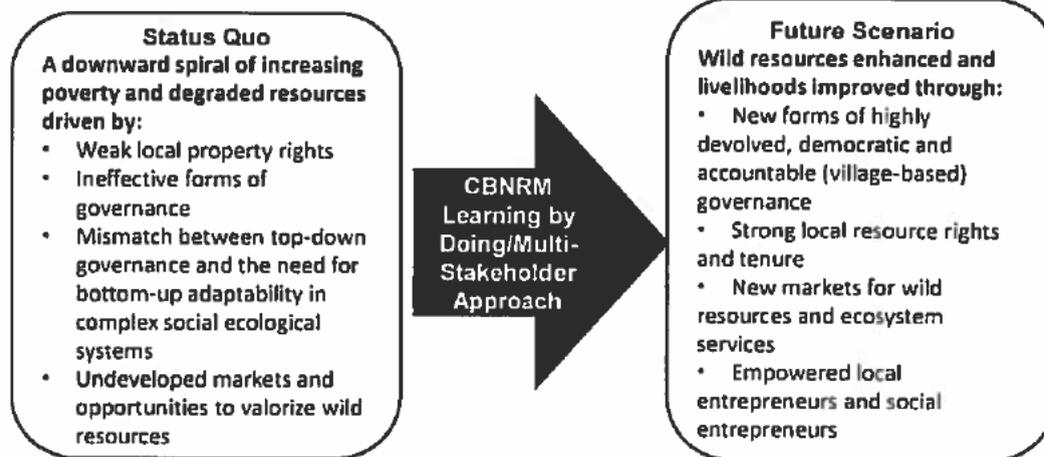
Vision

The Sabie Game Park-SAWC partnership is founded upon a long-term innovative approach with a vision to:

- 1) Help unlock and leverage the economic potential of wildlife for pro-poor transformation of the Mangalana buffer zone.
- 2) Help find sustainable solutions to combat the threat of illegal wildlife trade and ensure that these are embedded within government, private sector and community structures for long-term viability.

To achieve this we are training new governance systems in partnership with the Mangalana community adjacent to Sabie Game Park and in close partnership with Mozambique National Directorate of Lands and Forest / Direcção Nacional de Terras e Florestas show-casing this as a best-practice case study for capacity-building and experiential learning.

Transformation through Training



Beneficiaries

The beneficiaries of this project include membership of the following five villages of the Mangalana community living in the buffer area adjacent to the Sabie Game Park: Ndindiza, Costine, Baptine, Mavanguana and Mukakaza. According to household data collected during 2013 training there are 21 households in Ndindiza village (total of 69 adults), 23 households in Costine village (total of 46 adults), 73 households in Baptine village (total of 201 adults), 75 households in Mavanguana village (total of 264 adults) and 94 households in Mukakaza village (total of 238 adults).

Background information based on situational analysis conducted

- According to livelihood surveys conducted in 2013, most households in Mangalana rely on agriculture to provide food for the household but agricultural yield is typically low. Currently livelihood surveys show that crops grown are not enough to supply food for the household throughout the year. The large majority of the beneficiaries are farmers and livestock herders. The agricultural products are exclusively for home consumption. Cows are considered the most important source of wealth and individuals are reluctant to sell these valuable assets, but in times of need, when all other income-generating options have been exhausted, cows are sold to ensure the survival of the household. With few other opportunities, many households are forced to sell livestock annually during the dry season when food is scarce. At other times livestock is sold to pay hospital bills, or school fees.

- Hunger has been identified as an issue in several community workshops conducted in 2013 and 20 of the 50 households surveyed reported they experienced hunger. These households ranged from the poorest to the wealthiest. Households that reported no annual income and no hunger are generally benefitting from illegal and unreported activities.
- Surveys have shown that within the oldest generation, individuals 41 years and above, 19% have formal education. The middle generation, individuals ages 19 to 40 are almost evenly divided between no education and some education. The youngest generation, ages 5-18 or school-aged, are primarily attending school. 11% of children in this age group have never attended school.
- Based on results from dashboard surveys, the members of the five Mangalana villages were disenchanted with wildlife and conservation in 2013. The community dashboard survey, together with livelihood surveys and micro-financial tracing, are monitoring instruments the Southern African Wildlife College will apply during the training process to understand critical issues in micro-governance and livelihoods. Training will target social learning and change and unlocking situations of elite capture on both micro and macro scales. Situational analysis reports collected information from ordinary members of the community on "situation" and "future vision" in 2013, which will be incorporated into the transformational process to ensure that the vision of members is taken forward practically.

Activities to date

The transformational training programme was first piloted in partnership with the SAWC in June 2013 with the five villages of Mangalana and included the following aspects based on the United Nations eight (8) characteristics of good governance:



- Values of wildlife in region (included actual monetary values)
- Roles, responsibilities and duties of community body and committees
- Procedures that should be followed for making decisions, resolving problems
- Rules and Institutions to abide by in order to receive benefits from protected area resources
- Democratically elected committees and village accounts, participatory budgeting and revenue distribution
- Equitable benefit sharing, spending money accountably and effectively, governance conformance and performance monitoring.

Examples of training are included below:

Participation and Benefit Sharing



Participation in the budget process is facilitated by:

- Community involvement
- Activity-based budgeting with money being allocated to key activities
- Sound reporting procedures

Benefit sharing is facilitated by "Rules of the Money":

- Money belongs to each and every person.
- All people must be involved in choosing how to spend the money (even if they decide to share it as cash).
- The need for transparency, including auditing and reporting back to the community.

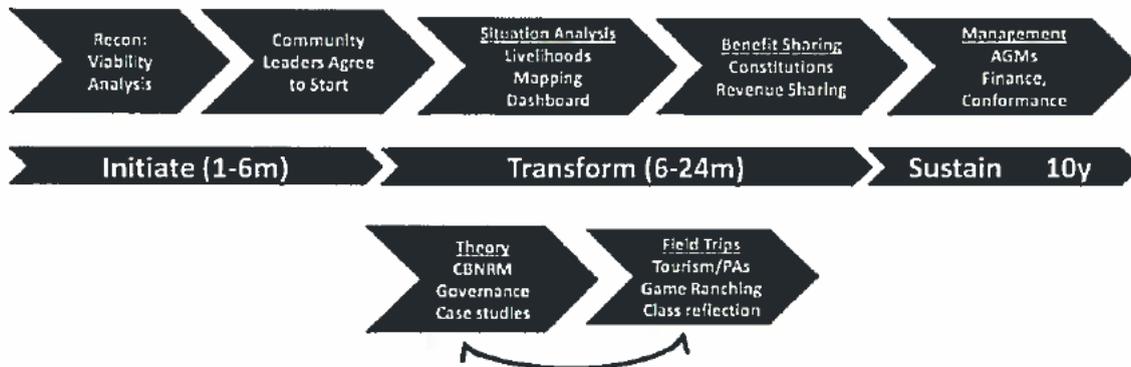


Trainees using an activity-based format at each village associated to Sabie Game Park to facilitate careful community budgeting – "Rules" are used as basis of a Village Constitution

'Learning by Doing' Transformational Strategy



Experiential capacity building in the field... .. supported by tailored training in the classroom



Dealing with the Poaching Threat

- Rhino poaching in KNP has increased year on year since 2006. Sabie Game Park and the associated Mangalana community are close to some of the highest density of white rhino populations in South Africa, which has also experienced the greatest rate of rhino poaching. Sabie Game Park with the support of its partners aims to reduce illegal activity involving rhinos and rhino horn through increasing opportunities for sustainable livelihoods from wildlife and effective enactment of the new Conservation Areas law.
- A resultant reduction in poaching pressure from Mozambique on white and black rhinos in Kruger National Park will allow population to increase allowing both species to recover. More broadly, a reduction in illegal activities around wildlife trade in this region could also be beneficial in terms of preventing future pressure on elephants and other species.
- Up until the 1970's, there were vast numbers of black and white rhino found throughout Mozambique; today they are extinct with the exception of a few that may be found in the region of SGP. The ultimate goal of this project will be to stabilise this area to potentially allow future re-introduction and recovery of rhinos in Mozambique.

Success Stories Sabie Game Park



Money from trophy hunting tax is handed over to the five villages of Mangalana community by the Governor of Maputo Province, Mrs Maria Elias Jonas on 10 September 2014, in Sabie Game Park as an outcome of the community programme



The press interviews the Paramount Chief of Mangalana and the Manager of the Sabie Game Park, Mr Belthazer Frederick Terblanche

Outcomes expected from Sabie Game Park/SAWC CBNRM programme

- ✓ Increased participation in an expanded wildlife-driven economy contributing to improving livelihoods.
- ✓ Multi-dimensional poverty reduction, with improved participation in and attitudes towards wildlife in the Mangalana community and Sabie Game Park providing a social foundation to combat wildlife crime.
- ✓ Increased household security and diversification of sources of income, including that from wildlife within SGP.
- ✓ In association with enhanced community governance structures and awareness of new government regulations relating to conservation, illegal activity relating to rhinos and elephants and therefore poaching impacts will be reduced.

Conclusion

Generally in Southern Africa communal lands are trapped in a negative cycle of poverty and resource degradation while nearby farmers on private land are able to farm more effectively. This is mostly attributed to private farmers having property rights whereas lack of these rights in communal areas results in potentially rich wildlife opportunities going to waste.

It is believed however that if wild resources are seen to have a value and if, through the tested transformational training process, local people begin to maximise and retain these benefits, there is a high likelihood that these resources will eventually be better conserved by the beneficiaries. This is particularly relevant in the communal buffer zones bordering Kruger National Park, Limpopo National Park and Sabie Game Park.

Partners

Partners who have contributed funding and technical support to this programme include:



The GEF
Small Grants
Programme



USAID | SOUTHERN AFRICA

Contents

1. INTRODUCTION.....	3
2. HERB LAYER EVALUATION.....	3
2.1 Methods.....	3
2.1.1 Grass specie composition.....	3
2.1.2 Grass phyto mass and veld condition	4
2.2 Results.....	
2.2.1 Grass Specie Composition.....	3
2.2.2 Phytomass and veld condition index (VCI).....	5
3. GAME CENCUS.....	6
3.1 Method.....	6
3.2 Results.....	6
3.3 Hunting.....	6
4. BURNING PROGRAM.....	6
4.1 Areas Burned During 2014.....	6
4.2 Blocks Scheduled for 2015.....	7
5. RECOMMENDATIONS.....	7
5.1 Fire.....	7
5.2 Game Management.....	8
5.3 Vegetation.....	8

Figures

Number	Title	Page
1	Vegetation units in the Sabie Game Park, Mozambique.....	5

Tables

Number	Title	Page
1	The grass composition in the different blocks at Sabie Game Park during the 2012 and 2014 surveys. Class 1, palatable; Class 2, semi palatable; Class 3, unpalatable.....	4
2	The area (ha), phytomass (kg/ha) and veld condition index (VCI) in some of the vegetation units in Sabie Game Park during the 2012 and 2014 surveys.....	6
3	The game count at Sabie Game Park conducted during September 2014. The total large stock units are presented in the total column. The numbers to be hunted are expressed as a percentage of the male animals except in the case of impala where the total population was included.....	8

ECOLOGICAL MANAGEMENT REPORT FOR SABIE GAME PARK 2014

1. INTRODUCTION

The policy of Sabie Game Park (SGP) is to manage the park in such a way that the secondary production (vegetation) is at levels that will maintain habitat integrity and generate profit from hunting and tourism in the long term. At the same time we realise the habitat/animal interaction is dynamic. SGP strives to maintain habitat changes within acceptable levels.

The SGP environment is described in detail in de Villiers (2012), a copy of which was presented to the Mozambique Department of Conservation during 2012.

2. HERB LAYER EVALUATION

A grass layer survey was undertaken and the results compared with the 2012 data. To save time only the larger vegetation units has been surveyed.

2.1 Methods

2.1.1 Grass specie composition

A foot point method whereby the specie name of the grass tuft nearest to the point was recorded was used. During the time of the survey, the grass species have been seedless which made identification to specie level difficult. However due to the experience of the observers we were able to classify the grasses which could not be identified to specie level as being palatable, partially palatable or unpalatable. Consequently, all grasses were reported as such and not on a specie basis. To enable us to compare the present results with the 2012 survey the 2012 data were recalculated to fit the same classes as were used during the present survey as follows:

Class	Type	Equivalent class(es) 2012
1	Palatable	1
2	Semi Palatable	2 and 3
3	Unpalatable	4 and 5

Although it is realised that sampling during this survey was not at the same localities as the previous one, we were satisfied that the comparison between the two data sets would give us a fair indication of changes in the grass layer composition. Furthermore, it must be realised that the species composition in a plant community vary from one place to another. However, we are confident

that the comparison between the two sets of data yielded a valid indication of the dynamics of the grass sward.

2.1.2 Grass phyto mass and veld condition

Simultaneously with the specie, composition survey the standing grass crop has been determined by the use of a disc pasture meter. A reading was taken at each sampling point. The standardisation of Zambatis et al (2004) for tall grass in the Kruger National Park was used to convert the disc pasture meter readings to standing biomass (kg biomass/ha).

2.2 Results

2.2.1 Grass specie composition

The present survey's data were compared with those of 2012 (table 1). Also, compare figure 1.

Table 1. The grass composition in the different blocks at Sabie Game Park during the 2012 and 2014 surveys. Class 1, palatable; Class 2, semi palatable; Class 3, unpalatable.

Vegetation Unit	2012			2014		
	Class			Class		
	1	2	3	1	2	3
3	75.0	10.0	15.0	60.4	14.5	25.1
5	63.7	15.0	21.3	75.0	15.0	10.0
7	66.2	10.0	23.8	85.0	10.0	5.0
8	82.0	2.7	15.3	75.0	10.0	15.0
9	-	-	-	85.0	5.0	10.0
11	91.1	0.9	8.0	65.0	10.0	25.0
13	40.8	51.4	7.7	40.0	42.5	17.5
14	84.9	1.7	13.4	80.0	0	20.0
15	68.1	17.4	14.5	80.0	5.0	5.0
16	3.4	91.7	4.9	5.0	80.0	15.0
17	67.9	6.6	25.8	55.0	10.0	50.0
19	53.8	39.5	6.6	76.0	12.0	12.0
21	55.5	15.6	22.6	44.4	44.4	11.1

The grass specie composition in block 3 has deteriorated somewhat where the class one and two species has in total decreased from 85 to 74.9 %. This could be ascribed to its proximity to permanent water namely the Kurumani dam and the abundance of

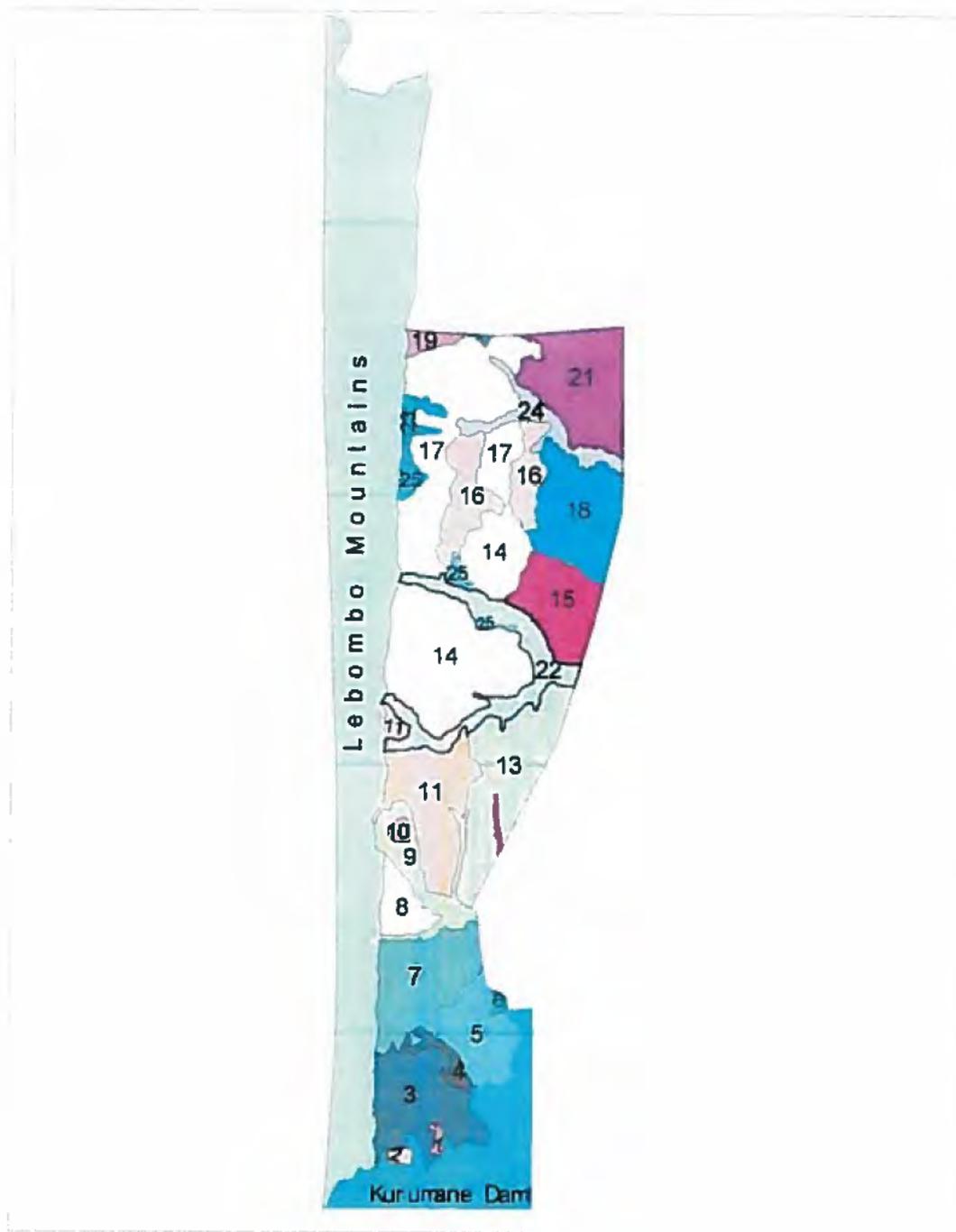


Figure 1. Vegetation units in the Sabie Game Park, Mozambique.

Hippopotami in the dam that judging from spoor utilise this area extensively. Impala prefers short grass areas and thus possibly utilise this area extensively as well. Blocks 5 and 7 show an increase in the percentage class 1 and 2 species from 78.7 and 76.2 to 95 and 85% respectively. These data appears to be over optimistic, however we are confident that the data indicates that there was at least no deterioration in the grass sward.

Vegetation unit 11 where a marked decrease in palatable species has been observed is utilised by buffalo, however although a decrease in preferred grass species have occurred the grass layer could still be considered to be in a good condition. Vegetation unit 17 showed a decrease in palatable species from 75 to 65 percent. The rest of the vegetation units differed little from the results of 2012.

The grass sward is in an excellent condition and the stocking rate is well below the potential carrying capacity of the reserve.

2.2.2 Phytomass and veld condition index (VCI)

The results of the herb layer phytomass survey in the different plant communities is presented in table 2.

Vegetation Unit	Area	Phytomass		VCI	
		2012	2014	2012	2014
3	1184.7	1459	1340	75.2	71.6
5	809.1	2021	3231	81.7	85.0
7	1184.7	2430	4031	80.9	91.5
8	346.7	2409	3073	86.5	82.5
9		-	3273	-	89.0
11	1199.2	2590	2890	93.1	73.5
13	1444.8	3158	3818	71.9	67.3
14	2456.1	3141	3186	87.7	82
15	838.0	3778	3858	79.5	80
16	910.2	4220	3231	57.7	54.5
17	2225.0	2765	3280	76.5	-
18	1170.3	4703	Burned	72.9	-
19	130.0	2940	2545	69.5	72.2
21	1285.9	4564	4422	76.8	84.4
22	1054.7	3897	-	93.6	-
LB	9463.5	2000	2340	73.0	69.0

In comparing the 2012 phytomass data with the results of the present survey, vegetation units 5, 7, 8 and 11 showed an increase, unit 16 a decrease whilst the rest of the units does not significantly differ from the 2012 data.

With the exception of vegetation unit 11, which is apparently extensively utilized by buffalo the present VCI results, does not differ significantly from those of 2012. To obtain a better picture of the veld condition surveys should be done at the end of the raining season during April / May.

3. GAME CENCUS

During 2014, Sabie Game Park acquired a two-seated aircraft for the purposes of game censussing, anti-poaching operations and research.

3.1 Method

An aerial game census has been done during September 2014 using the fixed wing aeroplane fitted with a cyber-tracking device and high definition camera under the wing. The crew consisted of a pilot and an observer. North / south transects were flown during the mornings from 0800 to 1000 hours and during the afternoon from 0330 until 0500 hours. Transects flown were approximately 500 meter wide. Small groups and single animals were counted whilst herds were counted as well as being photographed with the camera. The herd count results have been compared with the photographic material and corrected where necessary.

3.2 Results

The total Large Stock Units (LSU) amount to 2337.7 that is about a third of the carrying capacity of the SGP (table 3).

3.3 Hunting

The numbers of game to be hunted are given in table 3. In addition three lion and 4 leopard will be hunted. The animals will be selected in a way that will not affect the social organisation too much i.e in the case of lion batchelors will be hunted.

4. BURNING PROGRAM

4.1 Areas Burned During 2014

During 2014 blocks 21,17,23, 25, 16, 18 and 15 were burned (figure 1). Most of the veld fires were accidental.

Table 3. The game count at Sabie Game Park conducted during September 2014. The total large stock units are presented in the total column. The numbers to be hunted are expressed as a percentage of the male animals except in the case of impala where the total population was included.

Specie	Males	Females	Total	LSU	Hunt	Management	%
Impala	198	496	694	131.86	25	150	21.6
Kudu	64	158	222	124.32	10		15.6
Wildebeest	16	46	62	31.62	0	0	0
Zebra	78		78	63.18	5	0	6.4
Waterbuck	97	312	409	204.5	10	0	2.4
Bushbuck	3	7	10	2.1	0	0	0
Warthog	27		27	6.75	5	0	18.5
Buffalo	87	867	954	1259.28	15	10	2.6
Elephant	14	58	72	345.6	6		8.3
Hippo			85	136	10	10	23.5
Giraffe	17		17	28.56	0	0	0
Reedbuck	7	19	26	3.9	0	0	0
			Total	2337.7			

4.2 Blocks Scheduled for 2015

The policy of SGP regarding burning is to burn directly after the first rain shower or otherwise as close to the onset of the raining season as possible. The reason being that accidental fires are presently responsible for most of the veld burns, therefore the policy is to take accidental fires in consideration in the burning program. Furthermore, during pristine times veld fires were caused by lightning i.e. during the spring before or during the onset of the rains.

Because of extensive accidental fires, no more burning will take place during 2014. Vegetation surveys will be done during April 2015 to identify blocks to be burned at the end of the 2015 dry season. See addendum 1 as well.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 Fire Prevention and Fighting

In view of the recent fire catastrophe, the following options should be considered:

1. Burning a strip 300 meters wide inside and outside along the borders of the park. This implicates the yearly burning of a large area that will be detrimental to the grass sward.
2. To train a fire fighter team to apply back burns from the fire breaks. This is an effective method if executed by trained staff with the necessary equipment. Two teams are used to ignite the back burn using flamethrowers as speed is important. The teams ignite the fire from opposite sides and each team consists of:
 - One tractor driver;
 - One person handling the water cart hose;
 - One person handling the flame-thrower from a vehicle;
 - Five fire fighters equipped with the correct hand firefighting equipment.

5.2 Game Management

The following is being recommended:

1. The population dynamics of all the species to be determined on a yearly basis by observation at drinking places or in the veld. This is a prerequisite for sound population management in a hunting environment as it is the only way to determine sound hunting quotas.
2. A yearly aerial census during the dry period to determine the population numbers and distribution.
3. A yearly aerial survey during the rainy season to determine animal distribution.
4. An easy aid to determine game distribution is by equipping game guards with a simple GPS that has been developed especially for this purpose.

5.3 Vegetation

1. A yearly survey to determine the standing grass crop and grass specie composition should be done to determine grass specie composition trends. Permanently marked plots could serve this purpose.
2. As elephant numbers are on the increase, a yearly survey of the tree stratum in the most affected areas has become necessary. An alternative method that should be investigated is to use aerial photographs from which an accurate estimate of elephant damage could be done. This might also serve to determine tree density.
3. Permanent plots should be used to determine trends in vegetation.

Appendix 1

SABIE GAME PARK: BURNING POLICY

1. Introduction

This document is an addendum to the original report, which will be attached as such. The functioning of the ecosystem must be considered before developing a burning policy. For the benefit of the reader a short discussion of ecosystem, functioning is presented again. Numbers of figures and tables in the original report are retained.

3. 2. Functioning of the Ecosystem

In veld management, the ecosystem cannot be fragmented but must be considered as a whole. For this purpose, a model was used (figure 1).

2.1 The Model

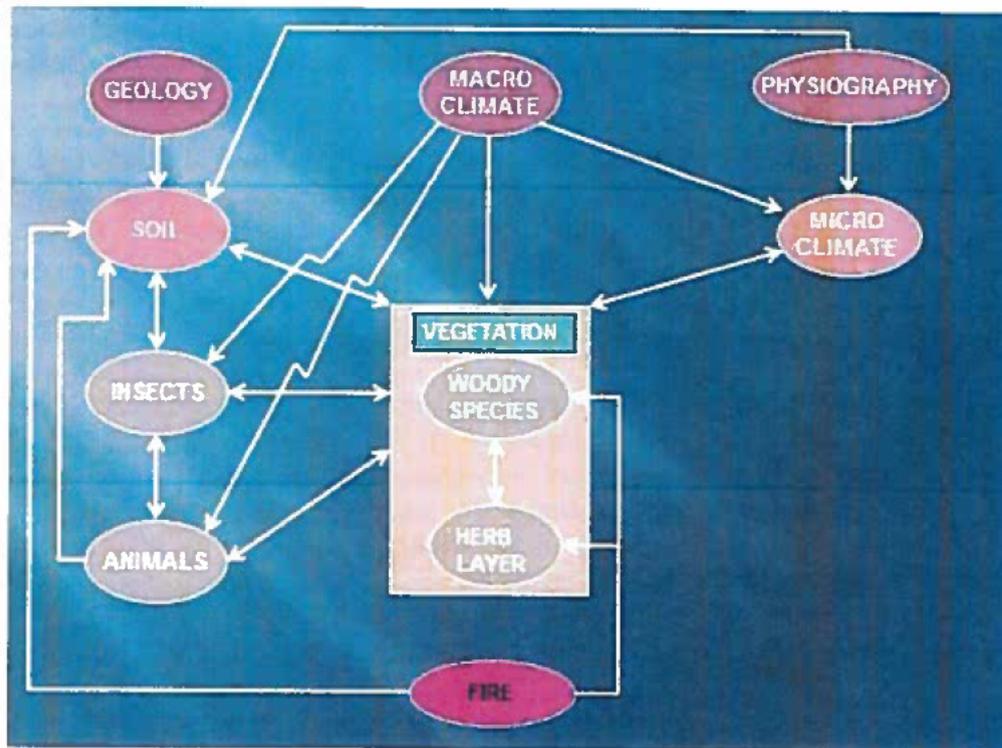


Figure 1. The ecosystem interaction model.

From the model follows:

- 1) Components that cannot be influenced / controlled by management are the geology, macroclimate and geomorphology. Note the arrows from these components point only in one direction.
- 2) Following the red arrows and beginning at any of the directly or indirectly controllable components using different paths the arrows can be traced back to the starting point. The ecosystem thus functions in circles (Butterfield et al 2006).
- 3) The ecosystem function through three processes namely the water, soil nutrient and energy cycles also refer Butterfield et al, *op cit*.

1.2 Ecological functioning during pristine times

To this, regard the following:

- 1) The frequency, intensity and spatial distribution of rainfall varied from year to year.
- 2) Grass biomass is determined by rainfall and grazing which controlled the frequency and intensity of fires.

- 3) The frequency and intensity of grazing varied according to the spatial and temporal distribution of drinking water availability, which in turn was controlled by rainfall and the geomorphology (rivers, pans, etc.).

Conclusion: The only constant factor during pristine times was the variability in frequency, intensity and temporal distribution of grazing, browsing, rainfall and fire. This resulted in a diverse environment of vegetation and animals.

1.3 Natural / Pristine Grazing Patterns

During pristine times, hoof action played a vital role in the ecosystem and still does:

- 1) Large herds of game occurred (wildebeest, zebra, buffalo, etc.) and when plagued by predators they took flight that resulted in increased hoof action.
- 2) The hoof action broke the soil surface and removed soil capping with the result that water absorption is increased and at the same time organic material is trampled into the soil.
- 3) The increased water absorption and the organic material trampled into the soil results in a healthy nutrient cycle that in turn increased energy production. The sum total of these cycles is the successional stage(s), which we observe in the veld (Butterfield et al *op cit*).

2. Approach to Fire Management

The fire management in Sabie Game Park has to comply with the goal set for the Park that is: ***To manage Sabie Game Park in such a way that the secondary production is maintained in order to generate profit in the long term.*** Translated this means: To maintain the water, nutrient and energy cycles in a healthy state to establish a productive vegetation component, which in turn will sustain a healthy profitable animal population.

During the development of a burning policy for Sabie Game Park, the following were considered:

- 1) Large parts of southern Africa were uninhabited for various periods which means that in some areas human ignited fires were absent with lightning the only cause of fire. These fires, which occurred during the onset of the rainy season. Thus during pristine times:
 - a. The soils were not exposed for prolonged periods and
 - b. The present vegetation developed under a spring fire regime.
- 2) High clay areas are rich in nutrients and the present high herbaceous biomass in SGP promotes water absorption by the soil and inhibits evaporation. The water, nutrient and energy cycles are thus healthy with a consequent high secondary production and carrying capacity. Fire will influence the water cycle negatively as it lays the soil bare for extended periods depending on the time of burning. Thus, fire must be applied in such a way as to minimise soil exposure.
- 3) Watering points must be controllable to induce grazers to utilise the Park in a mosaic pattern by opening and closing watering points as required. Grazing patterns will thus have an influence on the occurrence of fires that is a step nearer to the functioning of the original ecosystem.
- 4) Literature review
From the literature review the findings were as follows, (detail is given in appendix 1):
 - a. Smaller shrubs show more regrowth after fire. It is possible that larger shrubs are more susceptible to fire.
 - b. Fire affects vegetation structure and biomass (energy cycle) more than species composition.

- c. Research regarding the effect of increasing fire frequency is contradictory.
 - d. *Dichrostachys cinerea* has the ability to root sucker despite fire and this specie only produce seed after reaching a height of 2 meters.
 - e. Selecting of sites to be burned depends on accumulation of herbaceous material, mean seasonal rainfall and the time since last burned.
 - f. The influence of fire on biodiversity is still to be established.
 - g. Variation in fire intensity and frequency is an important requirement that governs the co-existence of grasses and trees.
 - h. Contradicting results were obtained regarding the effect of fire on carbon and nitrogen levels in the soil.
 - i. The soil microorganisms recover relatively fast after a burn (Terblanche pers com).
- 5) In an effort to maintain healthy water, soil nutrient and energy cycle the fire frequency should be reduced.
 - 6) Encroacher woody species should be prevented to grow out of the fire regime and *Dichrostachys cinerea* should not be allowed to grow taller than 2 meters.
 - 7) A mosaic-burning pattern should be strived for.
 - 8) The grass biomass must exceed 2500kg/ha before burning should be considered.
 - 9) Not more than 12 to 25% of the total area should burn per year.
 - 10) High soil nitrogen retarded the development of certain encroachment species i.e. *Acacia mellifera*.
 - 11) During the past 30 years, more than 50% of Sabie Game Park has been burned annually.
 - 12) The best way to manage a natural area would be to simulate the original natural system as far as possible.

3. Management

3.1 Monitoring

- 1) Each plant community is surveyed and the grass biomass determined with a disc pasture meter and the percentage moribund material subjectively estimated. Note: Moribund material with a blue-ish colour is usually 2 years or older a light colour indicates the absence of fire the previous season.
- 2) Tree and shrub density is determined and the average height of shrubs is recorded.
- 3) The presence of game in the area under consideration and adjacent areas is noted and compared with the available fodder.
- 4) The possible influence of burning and watering points on game distribution in the area in question is evaluated.

3.2 Selecting burning sites

In selecting the sites to be burned, the following procedure is followed:

All vegetation units with a grass biomass more than 2500kg/ha are considered and listed from the highest to the lowest according to the amount of grass biomass / ha (table 1).

Each site is allocated a score of 1 or nil using the following criteria:

- 1) Areas with a relative low biomass (2500 - 3500kg / ha) where the shrub stratum is taller than 3.5 meters are selected irrespective of their position on the biomass rank. This is deemed necessary to prevent the shrub layer from growing out of the fire regime.

- 2) The vitality of the grass sward is judged by a subjective estimation of the percentage bluish moribund grass present, if more than 30% score =1.
- 3) The time since the last burn is considered. The aim is to reduce the fire frequency to at least once every three years. The absence of fire for three years or more score one.
- 4) If the shrub density is in excess of 2000 individuals/ha a score of one is assigned.

The blocks with the highest scores are selected and the total area to be burned should not exceed 25% of the Park. If the game distribution is known and the possibility exists that burning could attract game from an adjacent area and that it will serve to attain the goal for the Sabie Game Park, such a block is given preference if all other factors are equal.

3.3 Implementation

- 1) The Park is not divided in permanent burning blocks instead an adaptable approach is followed whereby the grass in existing tracks is removed by cutting and used as firebreaks (figure 10). If no tracks exist, a new track is cut and used temporarily as a firebreak. Fires are ignited and back burns made as necessary from these tracks. The burning blocks are flexible and do in some cases not coincide with the boundaries of vegetation units.
- 2) Burning is applied after the first 10-20 mm rain at the onset of the raining season.
- 3) Burning Program for 2015:

In the table below the scores of the different vegetation units are given. It is recommended that vegetation units 16, 18 and 21 should be burned after receiving >10 mm rain or after the first lightning of the season whichever is first.

PLEASE NOTE THIS IS AN ADDENDUM AND DOES NOT REFER TO THE 2014 BURNING PROGRAM.

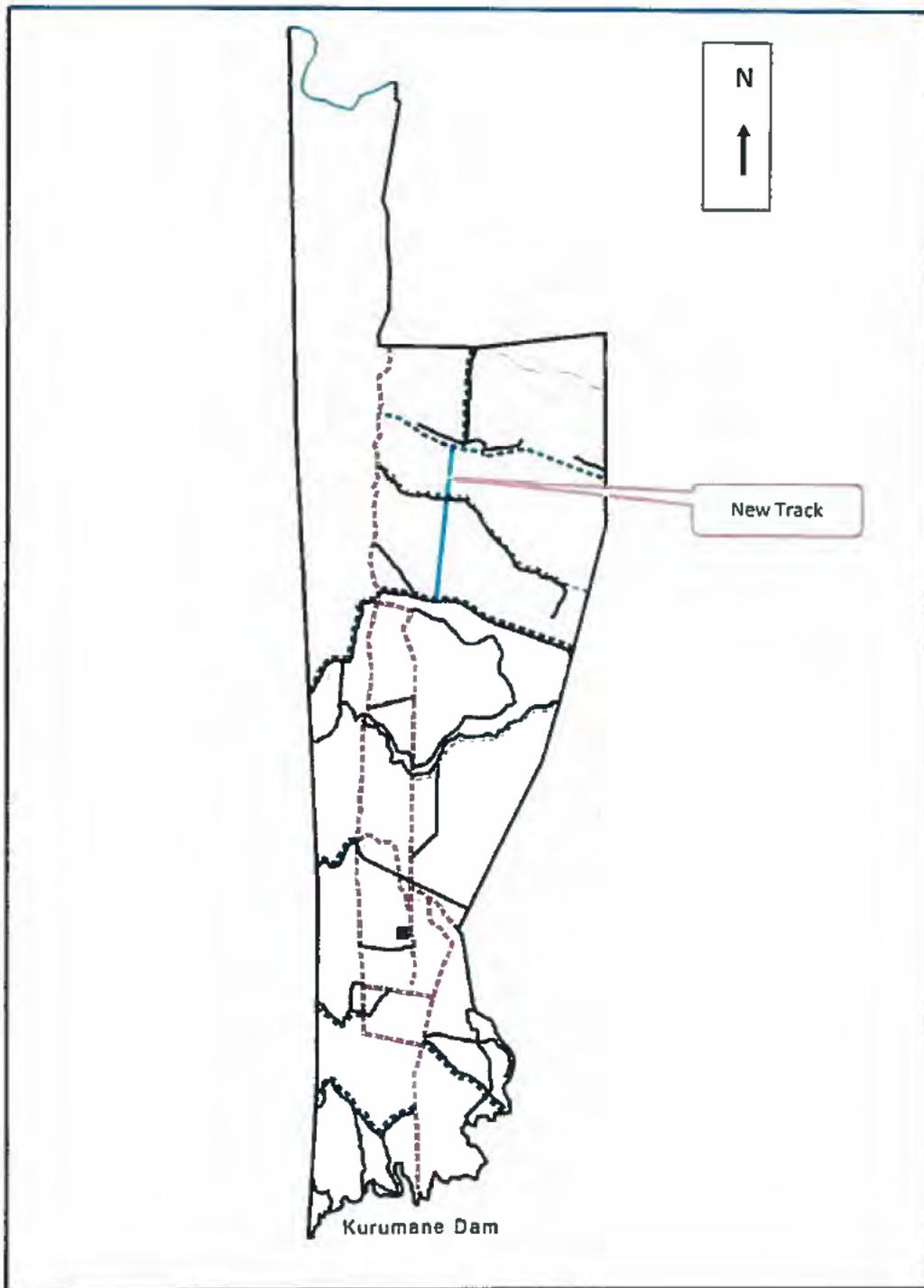


Figure 10. Proposed firebreak network in Sabie Game Park. Blue dotted lines, primary firebreaks; Green dotted lines, secondary firebreaks; red dotted lines scraped roads; black solid lines tracks; red solid line new temporary track; thick blue line new track / firebreak.

Scores of vegetation units at Sabie Game Park. Units 16, 18 and 21 are selected to be burned.									
Veg Unit	Area (ha)	Biomass (kg/ha)	Mass > 2000kg	Shrubs> 2 meter	Moribund Grass> 40%	Season last Burned	Shrub Density >2000/ha	Tot	Area (ha)
24	447.9	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LB	3785.3	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LE	3785.6	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LW	1892.6	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	
4	158.9	5605	1	0	1	1	0	3	
18	1170.3	4703	1	0	1	1	1	4	1170.3
21	1285.9	4564	1	0	1	1	0	8	1285.9
16	910.2	4220	1	0	1	1	0	8	910.2
20	14.4	4013	1	0	1	1	0	3	
22	1054.7	3897	1	0	0	0	0	1	
15	838	3778	1	0	0	0	1	2	
13	1444.8	3158	1	0	0	0	0	1	
14	2456.1	3141	1	0	0	0	0	1	
19	130	2940	1	0	0	0	0	1	
17	2225	2765	1	0	0	0	0	1	
11	1199.2	2590	1	0	0	0	1	2	
10	43.3	2566	1	0	0	0	0	1	
7	1184.7	2430	0	0	0	0	1	1	
8	346.7	2409	0	0	0	0	1	1	
5	809.1	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3	1184.7	1459	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1	28.9	958	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Total area	26396					Total (ha)			3366.4
						% To Burn			12.8

REFERENCES

Brian W. van Wilgen, Navashni Govender and Sandra MacFadyen. 2007 Recent changes to fire management in the Kruger National Park. *Koedoe Vol 50 No1:22-31*

Butterfield Jody, Bingham Sam and Savory Allan. 2006 Holistic Management Handbook. *Island Press, Washington, USA*

Budzanani Tacheba, Eagilwe Segosebe, Cornelis Vanderpost and Reuben Sebego. 2009 Assessing the impacts of fire on the vegetation resources that are available to the local communities of the seasonal

wetlands of the Okavango, Botswana, in the context of different land uses and key government policies. *Afr. J. Ecol.* 47

Du Plessis. (1997) Refinements to the burning strategy in the Etosha National Park, Namibia. *Koedoe* 40(1)

Higgins, S.I., Bond, W.J. & Trollope, W.S.W. 2000. Fire, resprouting and variability: a recipe for grass-tree coexistence in savannah. *Journal of Ecology* 88: 213–229.

Katrin M. Meyer, David Ward, Aristides Moustakas and Kerstin Wiegand. 2005
Big is not better: small *Acacia mellifera* shrubs are more vital after fire. *Afr.J.Ecol.*43:131-136

OJIMA, DENNIS, D. S. SCHIMEL, W. J. PARTON & C. E. OWENSBY. 1994. Long- and short-term effects of fire on nitrogen cycling in tallgrass prairie. *Biogeochemistry* 24: 67-84

Shackleton, C.M. and R.J. Scholes. 2000. Impact of fire frequency in woody community structure and soil nutrients in the Kruger national Park. *Koedoe* 43(1)

Trollope W.S.W. 1993. Fire regime in the Kruger National Park during 1980-1992. (*Koedoe* 36/2)

Wakeling, J.L. and W.J. Bond. 2007. Disturbance and the frequency of root suckering in an invasive savannah shrub, *Dichrostachys cinerea*. *African Journal of Range and Forage Science* 24(2): 73-76



REPÚBLICA DE MOÇAMBIQUE

MINISTÉRIO DA TERRA, AMBIENTE E DESENVOLVIMENTO RURAL
ADMINISTRAÇÃO NACIONAL DAS ÁREAS DE CONSERVAÇÃO

HON. MR

JOHN JACKSON

Note nr. 300 /ANAC/MITADER/2015

September 11, 2015

Subject: National Workshop on Review and update the National Strategy and Action Plan for the Lion Conservation in Mozambique.

There is need for larges states of the African Lion develop conservation programs in compliance with the recommendation from regional meetings in Douala, 2005, Johannesburg, 2006. The National Administration of Conservation Areas (ANAC), developed in 2013 the first National Strategy for conservation of the lion in Mozambique.

After a little more than four years of implementation of the strategy it is necessary to update it. ANAC is organizing a national workshop to review and update the strategy and develop an action plan for this purpose.

The event will take place in Maputo from 4 to 5 November 2015 at the Radison Blu Hotel, at 07:45h.

ANAC has the honor to invite you, to participate in this important meeting.

* Best Regards





REPÚBLICA DE MOÇAMBIQUE

 MINISTÉRIO DA TERRA, AMBIENTE E DESENVOLVIMENTO RURAL
 ADMINISTRAÇÃO NACIONAL DAS ÁREAS DE CONSERVAÇÃO

**Workshop for the revision of the National Action Plan for lion (*Panthera leo*)
 in Mozambique**

Maputo , (*Hotel Radison Blu*) de 4 - 5 November 2015

PROPOSED AGENDA

Time	Day 01 – 04 of November	Facilitator
07.45-08.00	Register of participants	ANAC
08.00-08.10	Official opening	MITADER
08.10-08.15	Approval of the agenda	MITADER
08.15-08.30	Goals of the workshop	Dr. Francisco Pariela
08:30-09:00	Methodology of the workshop and explanation of the National Action Plan (NAP)	Dra. Christine Breitenmoser (IUCN/CSG)
09.00-09.30	Conservation status of the lion in Mozambique	IGF Foundation
09.30-09.45	Lion research in the Gorongosa NP and the Marromeu complex	Dra. Paola Boley (Gorongosa Lion Project)
09.45-10.00	Management of the lion in the Niassa NR and the role of local communities	Dra. Coleen Baag (Niassa Carnivore Project)
10:00-10:30	Plenary – Debate	Dr. Agostinho De Nazaré
10.30-10.45	Coffee break	
10:45-11:45	Management of the lion in the Limpopo, Quirimbas and Magoé national parks	Park wardens
11:45-12:00	Vision of ANAC for the management of the lion: role of local communities in the management of the lion and revenues from the sport hunting activities	Dr. Samiro Magane
12:00-13:00	Plenary - Revision of the vision, threats and objectives of the NAP	Dra. Christine Breitenmoser & IGF Foundation
13:00-14:00	Lunch	
14:00-14:30	Definition of the working group	Dr. Francisco Pariela & IGF Foundation
14:30-16:00	Work in group – Actions and Results by Objective	Dra. Christine Breitenmoser & IGF Foundation
16:00	End of Day 1	Dr. Francisco Pariela

<i>Day 02 – 05 of November</i>		
08:00-09:00	Plenary – Presentation and discussion of Actions and Results	Dra. Christine Breitenmoser & IGF Foundation
09:00-10:30	Group work – Indicators, Actors, Responsibility and Timeline	Dra. Christine Breitenmoser & IGF Foundation
10.30-10:45	Coffee break	
10:45-12:00	Plenary - Presentation and discussion of Indicators, Actors, Responsibility and Timeline	Dra. Christine Breitenmoser & IGF Foundation
12:00-13:15	Lunch	
13:15-14:30	Revision process, post-workshop agenda, final discussion.	Dra. Christine Breitenmoser & IGF Foundation
14:30-15:00	Final consideration and endorsement and implementation of the NAP	Dr. Agostinho De Nazaré
15:00-15:30	Closing	DG ANAC

MANAGEMENT REPORT 2015:
SABIE GAME PARK MOZAMBIQUE



Compiled by: Dr P.A. de Villiers

ECOKNOW

E-mail:

pietecoknow@gmail.com

Cell: 0835270858

SUMMARY

The same methods were used as during 2014. Results of the herb layer evaluation in the vicinity of the different watering places, namely the Kurumani, Mandev, Piwa and Pintzini dams indicated that localised overgrazing has occurred up to two kilometres from the watering place in some cases. This is an occurrence common to game reserves.

The Lebombo mountains in the vicinity of the different dams are well utilised, however no over utilisation of the grass sward has been observed in this area.

Away from the drinking places large areas are underutilised resulting in the accumulation of dead grass material. Presently it is removed by burning. At SGP burning without utilisation of the grass sward results in the increasing density of *Themeda triandra* a specie resistant to fire. Contrary to the general perception this specie is not utilised by game at SGP, the reason being that more palatable species for example *Digitaria eriantha* are available.

The Veld Condition Index (VCI) observed in the areas away from the drinking places is virtually the same as during 2014. Overall the grass sward is in a fair to good condition. However as mentioned earlier on the continuous grazing in the vicinity of watering places has had a negative effect on the grass specie composition and production. On the other hand where grazing is absent, regular burning has established a fire climax dominated by *Themeda triandra*.

No natural grazing system (see 2014 report for details) exists at SGP. Such a system is necessary to maintain a productive healthy grass sward and prevent bush encroachment.

Tree utilisation by elephant has resulted in an estimated tree mortality of 14.3% that means approximately 4.8% of the tree stratum is destroyed per year.

Recommendations are made regarding water supply for game which has been based on a natural system. This aspect is important and should be attended to as soon as possible.

CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION	6
2	HERB LAYER EVALUATION	6
2.1	Methods.....	6
2.1.1	Grass specie composition	6
2.1.2	Grass utilisation classes	7
2.1.3	Standing grass mass.....	7
2.1.4	Veld Condition Index.....	7
2.1.5	Veld condition method (de Beer and Nel)	8
2.1.6	Tree utilisation by elephant.....	9
2.2	Results.....	9
2.2.1	Kurumane Dam	9
2.2.2	Mandev dam.....	11
2.2.3	Piwa dam.....	12
2.2.4	The Masintsontso River.....	12
2.2.5	Pintzini dam	15
3	VEGETATION UNITS.....	16
3.1	Unit 5.....	16
3.2	Unit 7.....	16
3.3	Unit 11.....	18
3.4	Unit 14.....	18
3.5	Unit 15.....	19
3.6	Unit 16.....	19
3.7	Unit 17.....	20
3.8	Unit 18.....	21
3.9	Unit 21.....	21
4	ELEPHANT	21
5	CONCLUSIONS	21
6	THE NATURAL GRAZING SYSTEM.....	22
6.1	Home Range Size and Water.....	22
6.2	Water Sources at LEGP.....	23

6.3	The present situation.....	24
6.4	Approach.....	24
6.4.1	Information Collection.....	24
6.4.2	Approach.....	25
7	GAME NUMBERS AND HUNTING.....	25
7.1	Aerial survey results.....	25
7.2	Hunting quotas.....	25
7.3	Recommendations.....	26
8	BURNING PROGRAM.....	26

Figures

No	Title	Page
1	Sampling points at Kurumane dam during 2015.....	7
2	Sampling points at Mandev dam during 2015.....	10
3	Sampling points at Piwa dam during 2015.....	11
4	The Masintsontso river and adjacent southern tributary at SGP September 2015.....	12
5	The vegetation units in Sabie Game Park).....	14
6	Sampling points at SGP during September 2015.....	17
7	The water courses in the four game reserves showing the rivers that contain water throughout the year (blue lines) and the streams that contain water on a seasonal basis (yellow lines).....	21
8	The water courses in the four game reserves showing the rivers that contain water throughout the year (blue lines) and the streams that contain water on a seasonal basis (yellow lines).....	25

Tables

1	The Veld Condition Index (VCI), percentage palatable grass species, percentage utilisation of palatable grasses, the total and edible grass biomass and the veld condition (de Beer and Nel) at the Kurumane dam during September 2015. ND, not determined; GD Grazed down.....	7
2	The Veld Condition Index (VCI), percentage palatable grass species, percentage utilisation of palatable grasses, the total and edible grass biomass as well as the veld condition (de Beer and Nel) at the Mandev dam during September 2015.....	10
3	The Veld Condition Index (VCI), percentage palatable grass species, percentage utilisation of palatable grasses, the total and edible grass biomass as well as the veld condition (de Beer and Nel) at the Mandev dam during September 2015. ND, not determined; Unsat, unsatisfactory.....	11
4	The area (ha), phytomass (kg/ha) and veld condition index (VCI) and veld condition assessment (VCA) (de Beer and Nel) in the vegetation units (Veg Unit) at Sabie Game Park during the 2012, 2014 and 2015 surveys.	16

MANAGEMENT REPORT: SABIE GAME PARK 2015

1 INTRODUCTION

The policy of Sabie Game Park (SGP) is to manage the park in such a way that the secondary production (vegetation) is at levels that will maintain habitat integrity. At the same time it is realised that the habitat/animal interaction is dynamic. However SGP strives to maintain changes within levels that will not endanger habitat integrity and which could be reversed.

The SGP environment is described in detail in de Villiers (2012), a copy of which was presented to the management of SGP and the Mozambique Department of Conservation during 2012.

2 HERB LAYER EVALUATION

An herb layer survey was undertaken and the results compared with the 2012 and 2014 data. To save on time and expenses only the larger vegetation units have been surveyed.

2.1 Methods

2.1.1 Grass specie composition

A step point method was used whereby the nearest specie was recorded every 5 meters. During the time of the survey, the grass was seedless and grazed which made identification to specie level difficult, however due to the experience of the observers we were able to classify the grasses as being palatable or unpalatable. Consequently, all grasses were reported as such and not on a specie basis. The classes were as follows:

Class	Type	Equivalent class(es) 2012/2014
1	Palatable	1
2	Semi Palatable	2 and 3
3	Unpalatable	4 and 5

Although it is realised that sampling during this survey was not at the same localities as the previous one, we are satisfied that the comparison between the

data sets would give the manager an indication of changes in the grass layer composition. Furthermore, it must be realised that the species composition in any plant community vary from one place to another. However, we are confident that the sampling reflects a valid indication of the dynamics of the grass layer.

It must be noted that *Themeda triandra* is considered as palatable specie by pasture scientists, however during surveys at Sabie Game Park it has been noted that the specie is seldom utilized. Consequently it was reclassified as class three ecological specie.

2.1.2 Grass utilisation classes

The following utilisation classes were used:

Class	Utilisation Percentage
1	0 - 10
2	10 - 25
3	26 - 50
4	51 - 75
5	76 - 90
6	>90

2.1.3 Standing grass mass

Simultaneously with the specie composition survey the standing grass mass has been determined by using a disc pasture meter. A reading was taken at each sampling point. The standardisation of Zambatis et al (2004) for tall grass in the Kruger National Park was used to convert the disc pasture meter readings to standing biomass (kg biomass/ha) where applicable. In cases where the grass sward was comparable the data from the normal standardisation was used.

2.1.4 Veld Condition Index

The approach we followed is based on the method described in detail by Bothma & Van Rooyen (2004). The first step is to determine the plant species composition and degree of dominance of the grasses and forbs in a community. The grass and forb species are then classified into five ecological classes, based on their perceived grazing values, biomass production and palatability. The five ecological classes (and their constant multiplier in terms of ecological value as forage) are the following:

- Class 1:* Valuable and palatable tufted and stoloniferous grass species (creepers) with a high productivity and high grazing value (multiplier for veld condition: 10)
- Class 2:* Tufted grass species with an intermediate productivity and moderate grazing value (multiplier for veld condition: 7)
- Class 3:* Tufted grass species with a high productivity but a low grazing value (multiplier for veld condition: 5)
- Class 4:* Generally unpalatable and perennial tufted and stoloniferous grass species with an intermediate productivity and a low grazing value (multiplier for veld condition: 4)
- Class 5:* Unpalatable annual grass and forb species with a low productivity and low grazing value (multiplier for veld condition: 1).

By using these classes, an ecological index is calculated to express veld condition. Theoretically, the maximum ecological index value that can be obtained is 100%, i.e. if all species present are classified as Class 1 species. Veld in a good condition, with a high grazing capacity, has a high percentage of Classes 1, 2 and 3 grass species.

2.1.5 Veld condition method (de Beer and Nel)

This method was used to test its applicability for SGP conditions. It entails the evaluation of the following:

Category I:

1. General vigorousness of natural pastures
2. Plant cover
3. Vitality of grass species
4. Vitality of seedlings
5. Organic material
6. Botanical composition

Category II:

7. General trampling effect
8. Vitality after grazing
9. Utilisation of grasses through the year

Category III:

10. Bush encroachment

- 11. Variety of edible trees
- 12. Utilisation of trees

Category IV:

- 13. Insect and rodent damage
- 14. Condition of game
- 15. Indications of presence of animals

Category V:

- 16. Degree of erosion
- 17. Soil exposure
- 18. Condition of soil surface

2.1.6 Tree utilisation by elephant

At each sampling point the tree mortality caused by elephant were estimated in one of the following classes:

Class	Utilisation Percentage
1	0 - 10
2	11 - 25
3	26 - 50
4	51 - 75
5	76 - 90
6	>90

2.2 Results

The present survey's data were compared with those of 2012 and 2014. The data is presented separately for each survey area.

2.2.1 Kurumane Dam

The results for Kurumane dam is presented in table 1 and the data should be read with reference to figure 1.

2.2.1.1 Area 3A

Sampling points: S49 to S55

Up to a distance of approximately 2.6 km from the dam's high water mark the grass were grazed down completely. Only a few tufts of unpalatable grasses amongst others *Bothriochloa* sp. were observed. Further than 2.6 km away from

Table 1. The Veld Condition Index (VCI), percentage palatable grass species, percentage utilisation of palatable grasses, the total and edible grass biomass and the veld condition (de Beer and Nel) at the Kurumane dam during September 2015. ND, not determined; GD Grazed down.

Area	3A	3B	3C	3D	Previous Surveys	
					2012	2014
Distance (km)	0-2.6	0-2.2	2.6+	2.5+		
VCI	ND	ND	57.7	65.6	75.2	71.6
% Palatable Grass	ND	ND	49.1	50.0	85.0	74.9
% Themeda triandra	-	-	8.8	2.3		
% Utilisation	95.0	95.0	47.4	25.9	-	-
Total Biomass (kg/ha)	GD	GD	1391	1475	1459	1340
Edible Biomass (kg/ha)	GD	GD	682.9	737.5		
Veld Condition (de Beer & Nel)	-	-	U	F	-	-

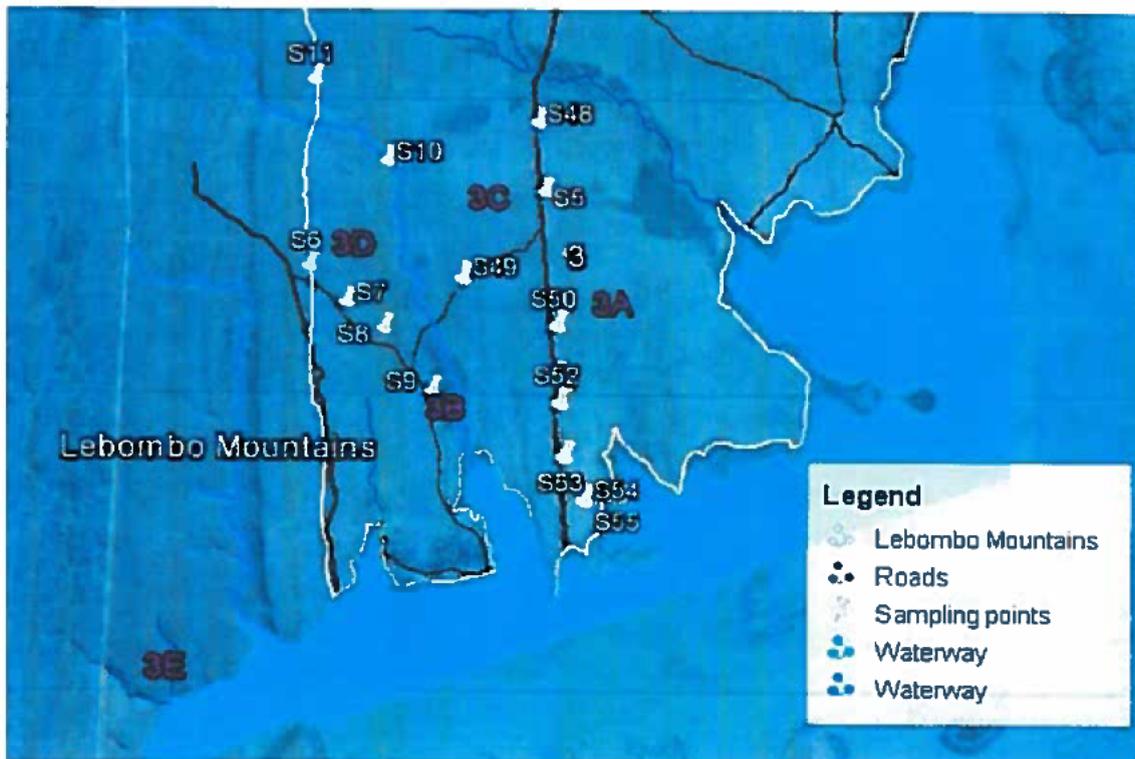


Figure 1. Sampling points at Kurumane dam during 2015.

water the area was utilised in such a way that overgrazing did not occur.

At the time of the survey buffalo and waterbuck were utilizing the *Cynodon dactylon* grass below the high water mark of the dam. They were observed in this area during the heat of the day. The VCI for this area has not been determined.

2.2.1.2 Area 3B

Sampling Points: S6 to S9

Up to a distance of approximately 2.2 km from the dam the grass has been over utilized. The only identifiable grass species were *Aristida* and *Bothriochloa* spp. No signs of utilisation of these species were observed.

2.2.1.3 Area 3C

Sampling Points: S5, S10 and S48

The percentage palatable grass in this area differed considerably from the 2012 and 2014 data (table 1). It must be borne in mind that *Themeda triandra* has been reclassified from a class 1 to a class 3 specie. It was previously considered to be a class 1 specie (according to many authors). This was deemed necessary as little utilisation of this specie has been observed.

The total grass biomass does not differ from the 2014 survey. The VCI is considerably lower than 2014 and appears to be in a constant decline. According to the veld condition method of de Beer and Nel (undated) the veld condition in this area is unsatisfactory.

2.2.1.4 Area 3D

Sampling Points: S6 – S9

In comparison with the data of 2012 and 2014 the VCI has decreased whilst the total biomass has remained in the same order. According to the de Beer and Nel method the veld is in a fair condition.

2.2.1.5 Area 3E (The Lebombo Area)

The area within one kilometre of the river was well utilised mostly by buffalo and elephant. The grass sward is in a good condition and is not over utilised. Palatable grass species occur in abundance.

2.2.2 Mandev dam

The results of the survey at Mandev Dam (Figure 2) are presented in table 2.

In comparing the present data in vegetation unit 11 (adjacent to Mandev) with the 2012 and 2014 data it is evident that a decrease in the VCI has taken place, however the extremely high VCI recorded during 2014 appears to be at fault.

Contrary to what was expected the VCI decreased in both transects with increasing distance from the dam. Overall the VCI has decreased from 73.5 to an average of 64.6 with the lowest and highest values recorded being 50.0 and 68.9 indicating a slight deterioration in the veld condition. The utilisation of the grass sward varied between 35.3 and 62.3 percent. The edible grass biomass varied between 175 and 415 kg/ha with the average being 352 kg/ha. The veld condition according to de Beer and Nel (undated) varied from unsatisfactory to good.

The VCI in the Lebombo mountain area adjacent to the dam is in the same order as during 2012. The 2014 result for this area is considered to be circumspect. The veld condition is good (de Beer & Nel). The Lebombo area adjacent to the dam is lightly utilised.

2.2.3 Piwa dam

The first sample point (S36) is situated 550 meters south of the dam (Figure 3), contrary to what was expected the grass layer at this location is in a relatively good condition (table 3). At sampling point S21 near the dam virtually no grass occur, whilst the veld condition at 620 and 980 meters east of the dam is poor and the soil almost bare. At a distance of 2.4 km north (S35) of the dam the veld is in a good condition with no overgrazing occurring. The veld condition varies from poor to good in the different areas.

The grass specie composition in the Lebombo Mountains west of the dam varies considerably over relative short distances. *Themeda triandra* appears to be dominant on the eastern slopes. No signs of utilisation of this specie were observed. *Panic maximum* and *Digitaria eriantha* occur abundantly in places especially in the flatter areas on top of the mountain. These areas are well utilised. Again no utilisation of *Themeda triandra* has been observed whilst it is estimated that 20 to 30 percent of the biomass of palatable species were removed by grazing. The veld condition is good (de Beer & Nel)

2.2.4 The Masintontso River

Judging from spoor it appears as if the area north of the Masintontso River is utilised by game. At the time of the survey several pools in the tributary stream south of the Masintontso River still contains water (figure4). In contrast little utilisation was observed in the Lebombo mountains south of the Masintontso

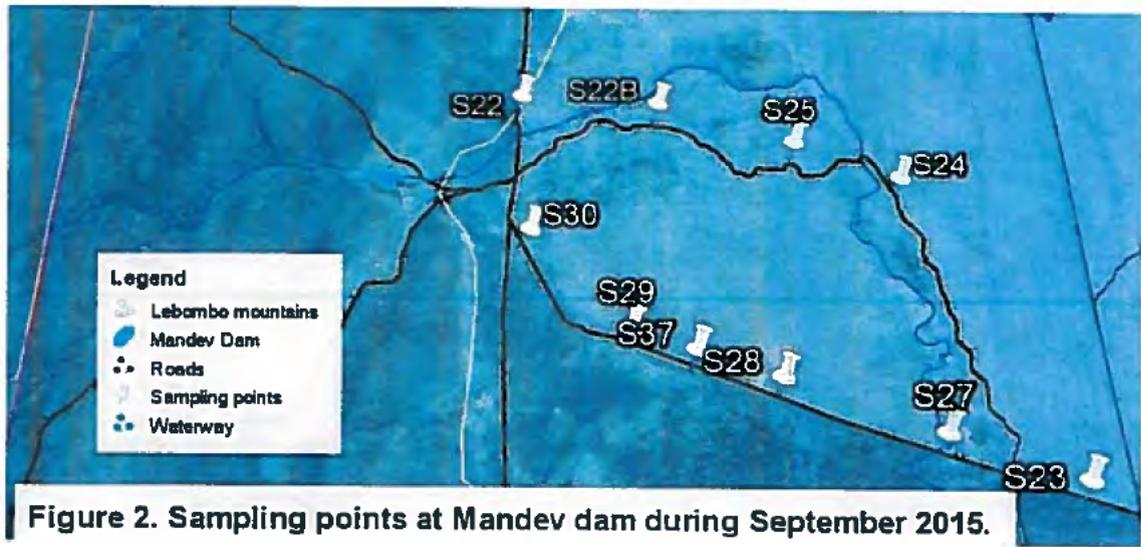


Figure 2. Sampling points at Mandev dam during September 2015.

Table 2. The Veld Condition Index (VCI), percentage palatable grass species, percentage utilisation of palatable grasses, the total and edible grass biomass as well as the veld condition (de Beer and Nel) at the Mandev dam during September 2015. ND, not determined; Unsat, unsatisfactory.

Sampling points	North east of the dam			South east of the dam			Lebombo			
	S22, S22B, S25, S24			S30, S29, S37, S28, S27, S23			2012	2014	2014	2015
Distance (km)	0.5 - 1	1.2 - 1.6	1.7 - 2.5	0.5 - 1	1.2 - 1.6	1.7 - 2.5				
VCI	62.4	67.9	50.0	67.4	68.9	58.6	73.5	93.1	69	70
% Palatable Grass	56.7	55.2	41.4	63.8	61.4	46.5				55.2
Themeda triandra	6.9	20.7	6.9	0	9.1	16.9				17.2
% Utilisation	46.8	54.6	35.3	62.3	35.5	41.9				31.7
Total Biomass (kg/ha)	318	1180	723	398	520	1322	2000	2360	2340	ND
Edible Biomass (kg/ha)	175	651	299	254	319	415				ND
Veld Condition (de Beer and Nel)	Fair	Good	Fair	Unsat	Fair	Fair				Good

Table 3. The Veld Condition Index (VCI), percentage palatable grass species, percentage utilisation of palatable grasses, the total and edible grass biomass and the veld condition (de Beer and Nel) at the Piwa dam during September 2015. ND, not determined; Unsat, unsatisfactory.

	2015				2012	2014	Lebombo	
	S36	S21	S20	S35			2015	2014
Distance (meters)	550	620	980	2400	-	-	1300	
VCI	69.3					73.5	61.4	69.0
% Palatable Grass	58.6			60.0			48.3	
<i>Themeda triandra</i>	3.4			33.3			20.7	
% Utilisation	58.6			-			21.3	
Total Grass (kg/ha)	625		177	3818	2590	2890	2100	2000
Edible Grass (kg/ha)	366			2291			1014.3	
Veld Condition (de Beer and Nel)	Fair	Poor	Poor	Good			Good	



Figure 3. Sampling points at Piwa dam September 2015.



Figure 4. The Masintsonso River and adjacent southern tributary at SGP September 2015.

River in the SGP. This might be caused by the steep topography.

2.2.5 Pintzini dam

Ischaemum afrum occurs in almost mono stands in a patchy manner, for this reason one survey was done where it is dominant and another where it is almost absent. The data of two survey points 400 meters from the dam are presented hereunder. The low grass biomass is due to heavy grazing as a result of its proximity to the dam.

VCI	Dominant	Absent
Moribund Grass	0	0
Dead material	3	2
Soil Cover	3	3
Utilisation	0	3

VCI	22.4	55
Total Grass (kg/ha)	682.5	642
Palatable Grass (kg/ha)	94.1	321
Veld Condition (de Beer & Nel)	Fair	Fair

3 VEGETATION UNITS

The results of the herb layer survey in the different vegetation units (figure 5) are presented in tables 4 and 5 and the location of each unit is indicated in figure 6. For time saving and ease of reading instead of long discussions short comments were made at each unit.

3.1 Unit 5

The grass mass in this unit has been determined in an area that was considered to have the least grass cover. The difference in grass mass from previous years is quite extensive.

3.2 Unit 7

The grass biomass at sampling points S1, S2 and S45 differed considerably from the 2012 survey. This could be ascribed to the fact that water is constantly available in this area at the watering place near the entrance gate and the Kurumane dam. The biomass in the rest of the sampling points corresponds well with the 2012 survey.

The VCI in the different sampling areas varied between 39.7 and 79.4 percent in comparison with 80.9 and 81.5 percent during the previous surveys. This might indicate a decrease in palatable grasses in some areas. Grass utilisation between the different sampling plots varied between 0 and 66%.

Moribund (dead old grass with a blueish colour) material occurs only at sample point S1 and the dead grass (previous year's growth not to be confused with moribund grass) varied between 0 and 50% at different localities. With the exception of sample point S1 (soil cover = nil) the soil cover vary between 51 and 99 %. The utilisation of the area varied between 1 and 63.0 %. Some areas area is over utilised.

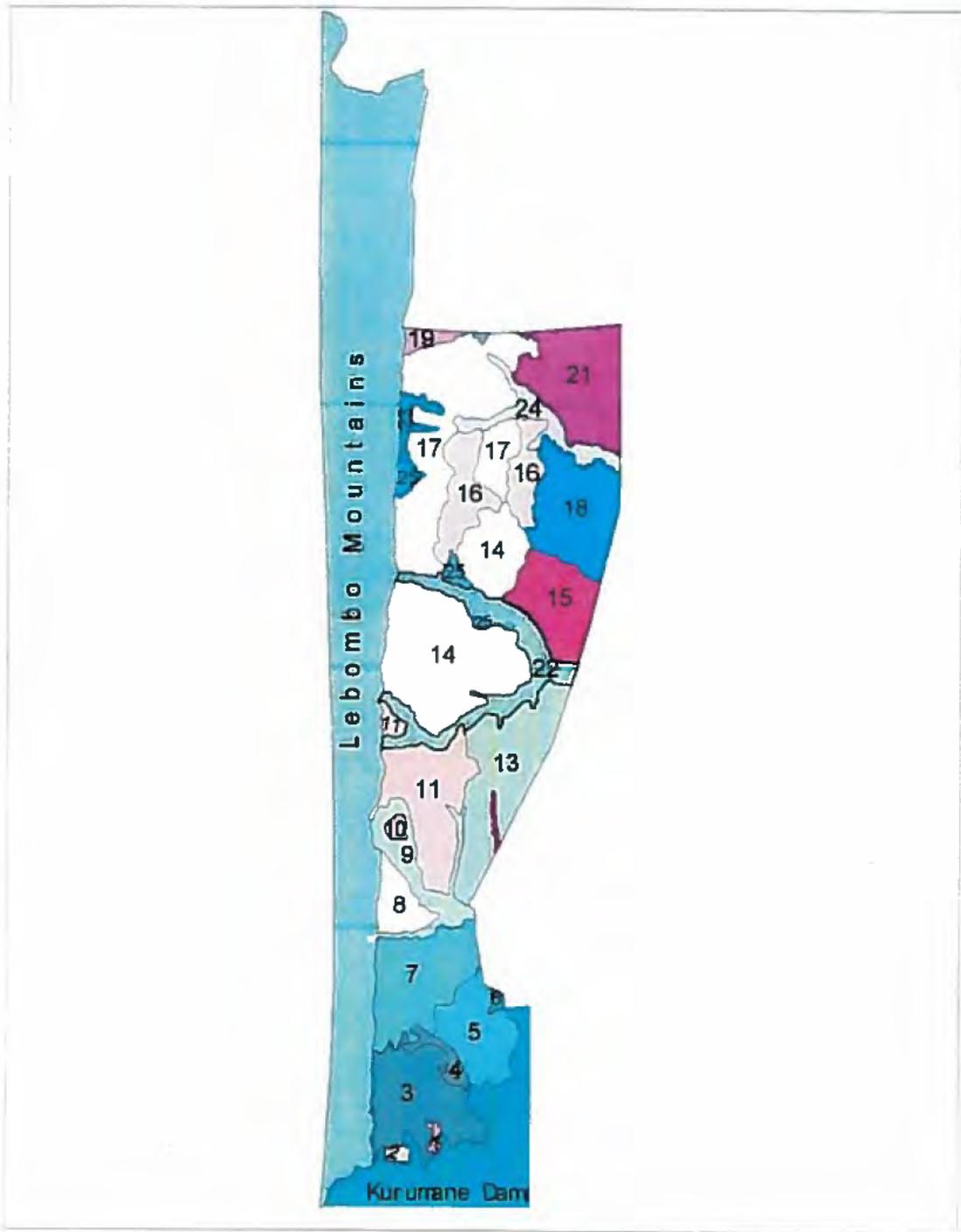


Figure 5. The vegetation units in Sabie Game Park).

Table 4. The area (ha), grass mass (kg/ha), veld condition index (VCI) and veld condition assessment (VCA) (de Beer and Nel) in the vegetation units (Veg Unit) at Sabie Game Park during the 2012, 2014 and 2015 surveys.

Veg Unit	Area (ha)	Sampling point	Grass Mass			VCI			VCA
			2012	2014	2015	2012	2014	2015	2015
3	1184.7		1459	1340		75.2	71.6		
5	809.1		2021	3231	479	81.7	85.0	79.0	-
7	1184.7		2430	4031		80.9	81.5		
7		S2			1328			65.4	F
7		S38			2107			71	G
7		S12			2356			39.7	G
7		S45			1556			58.9	-
7		S1			1775			79.4	G
7		S11			2281			66.0	U
11	1199.2	S13	2590	2890	2442	93.1	73.5	63.9	
13	1444.8		3158	3818		71.9	67.3	-	-
14	2456.1		3141	3186	2862	87.7	82	77.6	G
15	838.0	S14	3778	3858	2692	79.5	80	73.4	G
15		S31			3678			54.8	G
15		S15			2035			10.0	F
16	910.2	S40	4220	3231	3897	57.7	54.5	52.8	G
16		S39			2281			22.4	-
17	2225.0	S41 S42	2765	3280	2910	76.5	-	45.2	G
18	1170.3	S16	4703	-	1269	72.9	-	73.4	F
18		S17			2035			41.0	U
19	130.0	S43 S44	2940	2545	2616	69.5	72.2	68.7	G
21	1285.9	S18	4564	4422	895	76.8	84.4	70.7	G
21		S19			601			37.5	

3.3 Unit 11

In some areas in the vicinity of Piwa dam the grass stratum is heavily utilised (compare para 2.2.3) with no moribund grass occurring. Further away from the dam the moribund grass amounts to between 30 and 50 %. The soil cover in the latter areas is almost 100%.

3.4 Unit 14

Away from the Piwa dam very little utilisation of grass has taken place (compare para 2.2.3). The phytomass and VCI is in the same order as during 2014. The veld condition assessment is good.

Table 5. The moribund grass, dead material and soil cover and utilisation in the different vegetation units at SGP during September 2015.

Vegetation Unit	Sampling point	Moribund	Dead material	Soil cover	Utilisation
5	S47	0	3	5	2
7	S2	0	0	4	4
7	S38	0	2	5	1
7	S12	0	2	5	0
7	S7	0	0	4	
7	S45	0	3	6	0
7	S1	4	3	0	1
7	S11	0	3	6	1
11	S13	3	2	5	0
14	S35	0	2	5	0
15	S14	0	3	5	1
15	S31	0	3	6	0
15	S15	0	1	4	0
16	S40	0	2	4	0
16	S39	0	1	5	1
17	S41 S42	0	2	4	0
18	S16	0	0	4	2
18	S17	0	3	2	0
19	S43 S44	0	1	4	1
21	S19	0	3	3	1

3.5 Unit 15

The veld condition index in this area coincides with the occurrence of *Ischaemum afrum*, the latter specie is not utilised by game. Where *Ischaemum afrum* occur the VCI varied between 10 and 54.8 whilst in the areas where it is absent it increased to 73.4%.

3.6 Unit 16

No difference occurs between the VCI's of 2015 and 2012/2014 in the areas where *Ischaemum afrum* is absent. As could be expected the presence of the latter grass specie (sampling point S39) reduced the VCI drastically. The soil cover in the area as a whole varied between 51 and 90 percent. No or very little utilisation in this area has been observed.

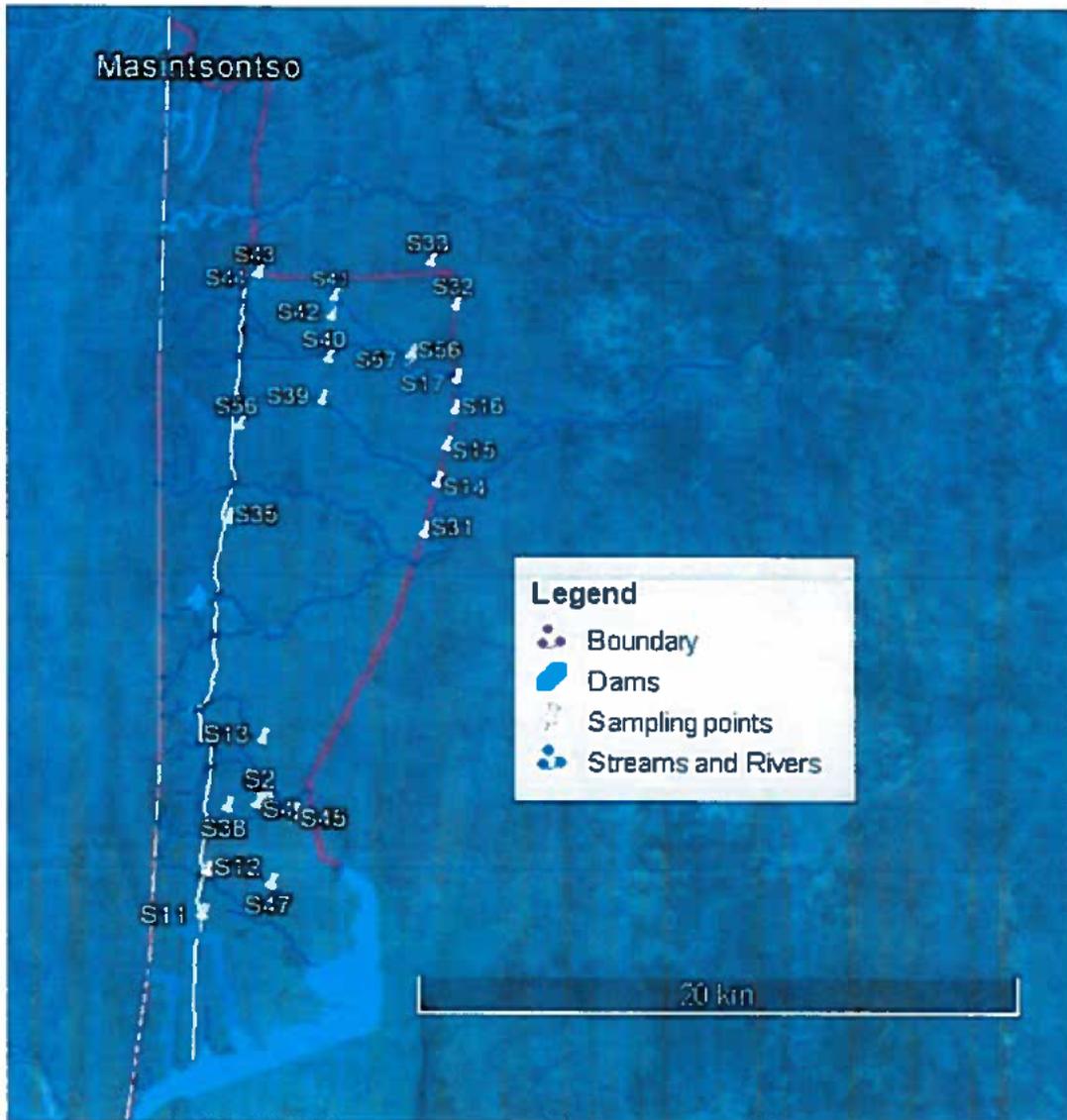


Figure 6. Sampling points at SGP during September 2015.

3.7 Unit 17

Since 2012 the VCI has decreased from 76.5 to 45.2 % which is alarmingly less than during 2012. The decrease in the VCI might be due to the fact that no utilisation by game has taken place and the occurrence of fire that might have been instrumental in increasing the *Themeda triandra* density. As has been mentioned earlier on the latter specie was reclassified to class 3, this change probably influenced the VCI.

3.8 Unit 18

The reduction in biomass since 2012 could be ascribed to the fact that fire occurred during 2014. The difference in the VCI between the areas could be ascribed to the presence of *Ischaemum afrum* in sample point S17 where it constitutes >80% of the grass layer.

3.9 Unit 21

This area is characterised by the patchy occurrence of *Ischaemum afrum* in mono stands. The areas in between are dominated by palatable grass species. The latter grasses are well utilised, probably by elephant (de Villiers 994) and buffalo. However at the time of the survey no recent evidence of the presence of these species in this area had been noticed.

It is estimated that the patches of palatable grass (mostly *Digitaria eriantha*) cover between 40 and 50 percent of the total surface area. The patchy distribution of the different grass species might be due to a local difference in the soil pH as *Ischaemum afrum* favour alkaline soils.

4 ELEPHANT

Trees uprooted by elephant varied between 5.5 and 38.5 percent (average 14.3%) in the different vegetation units. The first trees uprooted was noticed during 2012, thus within a time span of 3 years 14.3 % of the trees were uprooted amount to $\pm 5\%$ per year. Thus, if this holds true then theoretically within a time span of 20 years all the trees in the SGP will have been damaged or uprooted. These figures are estimates and must be regarded as a preliminary evaluation.

5 CONCLUSIONS

1. The data illustrate clearly that the areas in the vicinity of the watering places are well utilised and in many cases over utilised. However this was not unexpected. To this regard the following:
 - a. Kurumane dam
The grass biomass is considerably less than during 2014. Contrary to this the Lebombo area immediately north of the dam has been well utilised with no adverse effect on the grass sward.
 - b. Mandev dam
Some areas in the vicinity have been overgrazed. In general the veld condition has deteriorated. In the adjacent Lebombo area utilisation took place but the area has not been over utilised.

c. Piwa dam

In the vicinity of the dam overgrazing occur and as could be expected further from the water the grass sward is in a good condition. The adjacent Lebombo Mountains has the same results as at the above mentioned areas.

d. Pintzini dam

Only two surveys have been conducted but the results are the same as at the other dams mentioned above.

e. Rivers

The drinking places in both the rivers are surrounded by the Lebombo Mountains. The grazing pattern was the same as described above.

2. In the areas more than 5 kilometres away from watering places no utilisation has been observed.
3. The effect of elephant on the tree stratum is alarming.
4. As was observed by the author in many game reserves and farms in South Africa the same problem exists at SGP, namely the often adverse effect of permanent water provision for game on the veld condition. This more often than not causes over and underutilisation of the grass sward in the immediate vicinity of watering places. This problem will be addressed later on in the text.

6 THE NATURAL GRAZING SYSTEM

A description of the functioning of a natural grazing system has been given in the 2014 report. Further on in this discussion SGP, the reserve directly north of SGP, the Ferreira and the Monza reserve will be referred to as the Lebombo East Game Parks (LEGP).

Buffalo being numerous in SGP has been chosen to illustrate the grazing system that might have occurred in the area during natural times.

6.1 Home Range Size and Water

The daily foraging distance of buffalo away from drinking places in Botswana has been determined to be 8700 meters (Hunter, 1996), whilst distances given by other authors vary between one and five kilometres (Lochran 2004, Sadie et al 2006 and Ryan et al, 2006). At LEGP we will use a distance of 5km which theoretically equals a grazing area around a watering place as being 7800 ha. The afore mentioned authors are of the opinion that little overlap occur in buffalo home ranges whilst Hunter (1996) found a 95 percent overlap of buffalo

home ranges in Botswana. According to these authors home range sizes vary between seasons being larger during the dry season.

6.2 Water Sources at LEGP

The LEGP river and stream system is shown in figure 7. The distances between the rivers are as follows:

Sabie to Masintsonso River	31 km
Masintsonso to Uanitzana River	26 km
Uanitzana to Uanetzi River	15 km

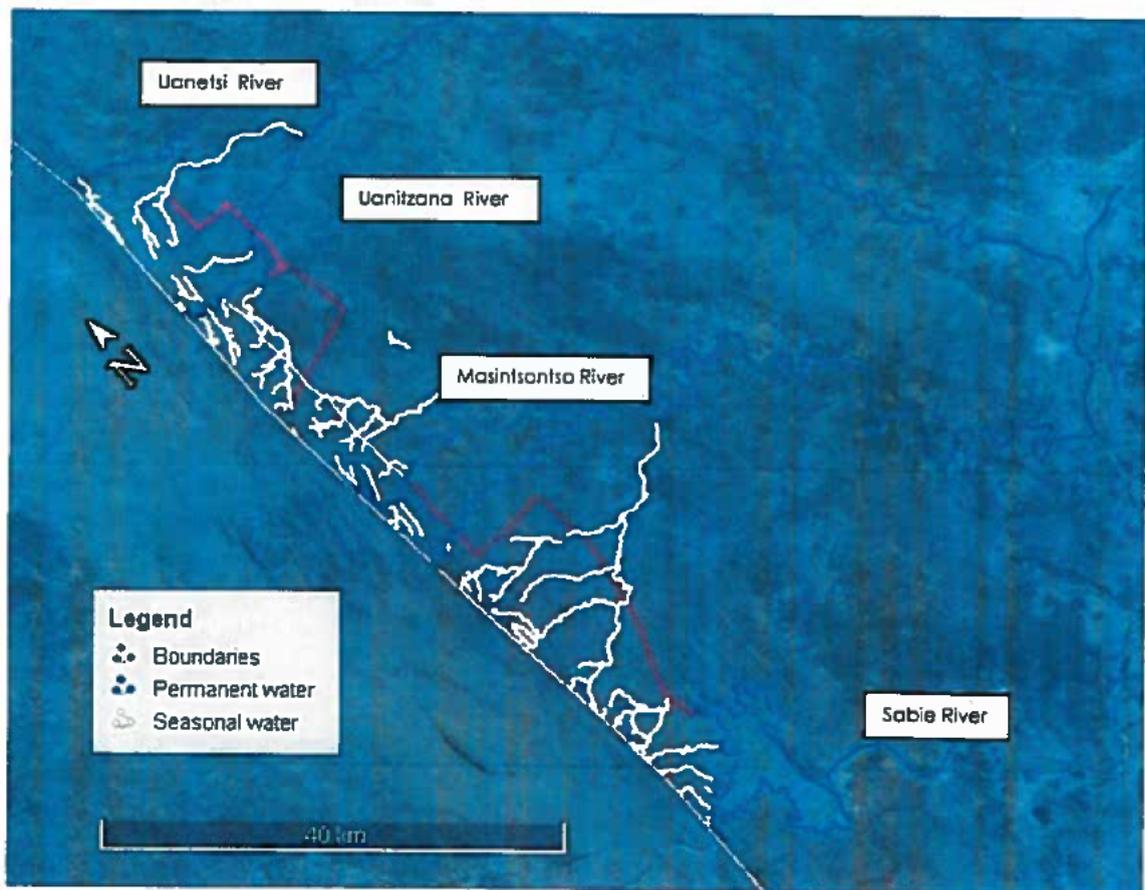


Figure 7. The water courses in the four game reserves showing the rivers that contain water throughout the year (blue lines) and the streams that contain water on a seasonal basis (yellow lines).

Presently water pools occur in the rivers at LEGP throughout the dry months. From literature (Lochran 2004, Sadie et al 2006 and Ryan et al, 2006) it transpires that during natural times the game relied on similar pools during the dry season and during the wet season they used the temporary watering places. It further appears as if they might have moved between temporary water pools in search of better grazing or because of the drying of the pools. Thus a natural grazing regime was established which gave the grass in the vicinity of the dry season watering places a rest during the raining season and vice versa. The crux of the matter is that continuous grazing during the growing season seldom occurred.

6.3 The present situation

As far as could be established from recent imaging (Google Earth) no artificial water has yet been developed in the three northern game reserves. The situation at SGP is different where three dams supply water to game throughout the year. As mentioned earlier on some areas in the vicinity of the dams at SGP have already been overgrazed.

6.4 Approach

This approach is suggested to enable management to act on facts and make informed decisions.

6.4.1 Information Collection

Daily anti-poaching patrols by aeroplane are presently undertaken and it is suggested that in addition the following information could be gathered while patrolling (this has already been discussed with the pilot and his reaction was positive):

1. During patrols the following could be noted:
 - a. The co-ordinates where game is observed.
 - b. The specie and numbers of game. It is appreciated that it will be difficult for the pilot to count the individuals. This however is not necessary, rough estimates will suffice for example:
 - Single animal
 - <10
 - 10-50
 - 50>100
 - >100

To this regard the pilot could use his own system and with time will become pretty accurate. However accuracy of numbers is not needed it is only needed to obtain knowledge of the distribution of game with reference to herds and single animals and bull groups.

- c. The location of temporary watering places.
2. From these data the distribution of the different species during the wet and dry season could be determined.
3. The seasonal distribution of game on the other three reserves should also be determined.
4. The water management of the LEGP could then be based on these findings.

6.4.2 Approach

During natural times permanent water pools have been available in the Mazintsonso river (as it still is) and its tributary (compare figure 7). Considering this fact the logical place to commence the development of new watering places would be in the vicinity of the northern border. If water is made available next to the border it would mean that only 50% of the area around the watering place would be available for grazing. One could argue that it would be better to situate the watering place to the south of the fence.

It is important that the construction of watering places must be executed in such a way that it could be open and closed when necessary. To this regard the present dams pose a problem, the ideal would be that the latter should also be controllable. This might incur tremendous cost, however if it is considered what is at stake it would be worth the effort.

If the water situation is not rectified the result will eventually be the same as in numerous small game farms and large game reserves elsewhere.

It is recommended that the latter approach is followed, however it is important to collect the data as suggested above.

7 GAME NUMBERS AND HUNTING

7.1 Aerial survey results

We are awaiting the results of the aerial census for 2015.

7.2 Hunting quotas

To be determined on receiving the aerial count.

7.3 Recommendations

1. The age and trophy distribution of all species should be determined on a yearly basis by observation at drinking places. This is a prerequisite for population management as it enables the determination of sound hunting quotas. This approach is essential to prevent a skewed age distribution of game populations through hunting. This could be accomplished by the use of video footage which could be obtained at watering places and analysed at home.
2. The yearly aerial census during the dry period should be maintained.

8 BURNING PROGRAM

The areas burned during 2015 are given in figure 7. The surface area burned amounts to 3618 ha which equals 12.5% of the total surface area of SGP. No further burning is recommended as indications are that 2015 might be a dry year.

According to information these areas were burned during March this year. As was mentioned in the report of 2014 burning at the end of the raining season (March/ April) is not advisable as renders the ground bare for the whole dry season which results in the drying of the soil. Burning should be done just before the onset of the raining season. The burning of small isolated areas is not advisable.

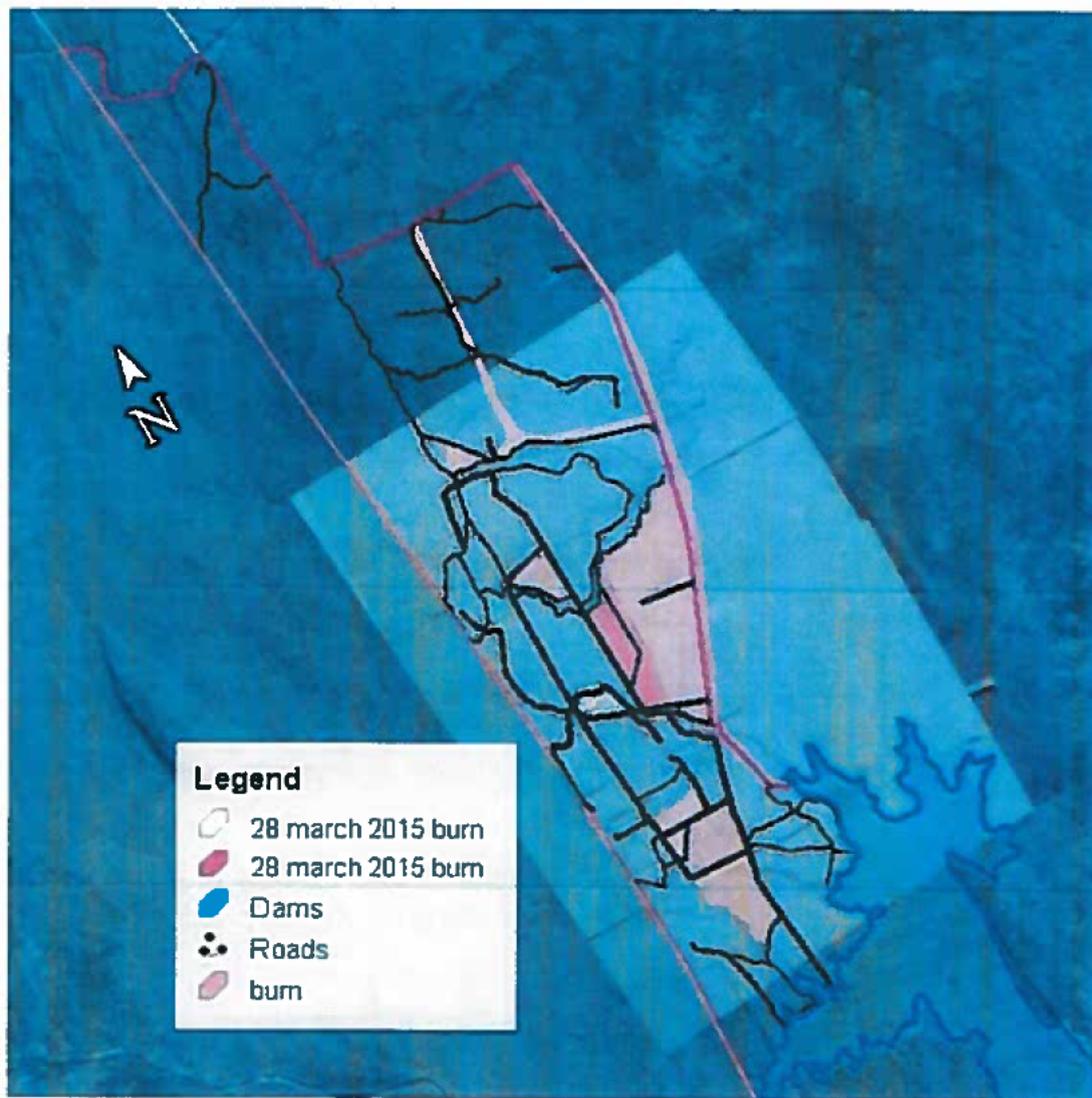


Figure 8. Blocks burned during 2015 at SGP

REFERENCES

Some of the references were not used in the text but are given for reference purposes for the interested reader.

Brian W. van Wilgen, Navashni Govender and Sandra MacFadyen. 2007
Recent changes to fire management in the Kruger National Park. *Koedoe Vol 50 No1:22-31*

Butterfield Jody, Bingham Sam and Savory Allan. 2006 *Holistic Management Handbook. Island Press, Washington, USA*

Budzanani Tacheba, Eagilwe Segosebe, Cornelis Vanderpost and Reuben Sebego. 2009 Assessing the impacts of fire on the vegetation resources that are available to the local communities of the seasonal wetlands of the Okavango, Botswana, in the context of different land uses and key government policies. *Afr. J. Ecol.* 47

Du Plessis. (1997) Refinements to the burning strategy in the Etosha National Park, Namibia. *Koedoe* 40(1)

Higgins, S.I., Bond, W.J. & Trollope, W.S.W. 2000. Fire, resprouting and variability: a recipe for grass-tree coexistence in savannah. *Journal of Ecology* 88: 213-229.

C.G. Hunter, 1996. Land uses on the Botswana / Zimbabwe border and their effects on buffalo. *S.A.J. Wildl. Res.* 1996 26(4)

Katrin M. Meyer, David Ward, Aristides Moustakas and Kerstin Wiegand. 2005

Big is not better: small *Acacia mellifera* shrubs are more vital after fire. *Afr.J.Ecol.* 43:131-136

Lochran W. Traill. 2004. Seasonal utilization of habitat by large grazing herbivores in semi-arid Zimbabwe. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* 34(1)

OJIMA, DENNIS, D. S. SCHIMEL, W. J. PARTON & C. E. OWENSBY. 1994. Long- and short-term effects of fire on nitrogen cycling in tallgrass prairie. *Biogeochemistry* 24: 67-84

Range and Habitat Selection of African Buffalo in South Africa

SADIE J. RYAN, CHRISTIANE U. KNECHTEL & WAYNE M. GETZ. 1006. Range and Habitat Selection of African Buffalo in South Africa. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 70(3):764-776.

Shackleton, C.M. and R.J. Scholes. 2000. Impact of fire frequency in woody community structure and soil nutrients in the Kruger national Park. *Koedoe* 43(1)

Trollope W.S.W. 1993. Fire regime in the Kruger National Park during 1980-1992. (*Koedoe* 36/2)

Wakeling, J.L. and W.J. Bond. 2007. Disturbance and the frequency of root suckering in an invasive savannah shrub, *Dichrostachys cinerea*. *African Journal of Range and Forage Science* 24(2): 73-76



Regina Lennox <regina.lennox.cf@gmail.com>

Fwd: Mozambique Lion Action Plan - Logical Framework Final

John J. Jackson, III <jjw-no2@att.net>

Fri, May 13, 2016 at 8:30 AM

To: JJJ Travel <jjjiii@att.net>, Regina Lennox <regina.lennox@conservationforce.org>

----- Forwarded Message -----

Subject: Mozambique Lion Action Plan - Logical Framework Final**Date:** Fri, 13 May 2016 09:52:05 +0200**From:** Alessandro Fusari <alessandrofusari@yahoo.it>**Reply-To:** alessandrofusari@yahoo.it**Organization:** FUSARI ASSESSORIAS EI**To:** Colleen Begg (b) (6), IGF <igf@fondation-igf.fr>**CC:** Adamo Vally <adamov@coonis.co.mz>, Afonso Madope (b) (6), Agostinho

Nazare (b) (6), Agostinho Jorge (b) (6)

(b) (6), Bartolomeu Solo <bsoto@anac.gov.mz>,

Carlos Pereira (b) (6), ALWG Christine Breitenmoser

<ch.breitenmoser@kora.ch>, Cornelio Miguel (b) (6), ALWG Denis Ikanda

(b) (6), Francisco Parrela (b) (6), George

Pangela (b) (6), John J. Jackson, III <jjw-no2@att.net>, jdias@tdm.co.mz, Kristoffer

Everatt (b) (6), Inamanha (b) (6), Madyo Dawany Nunes Couto

<mcouto@worldbank.org>, Marcelino Foloma <mfoloma@yahoo.co.uk>, Noémia Matholo

<nmatholo@anac.gov.mz>, promotur@tv cabo.co.mz, p.chardonnet@fondation-igf.fr, Samiro Magane

(b) (6)

Dear all,

after inclusion of comments and suggestions, please find attached what is, for us, the final version of the Logical Framework of the lion NAP. Since the exercise is a revision of the previous plan, the LF represents really the most important part of the NAP.

As agreed, I will translate it into Portuguese and include it into the overall document that will be only in Portuguese and I will share with you during next weeks.

Best regards,

Alessandro

--

Alessandro Fusari

FUSARI ASSESSORIAS EI
Wildlife, Conservation and Tourism

Mobile +33.785239861/+39.3337788357/+258.823025539

email alessandrofusari@yahoo.it

Skype mwuiti



 **Lion Action Plan - Logical Framework 12.05.2016.doc**
214K





Vision: Present and future generations of people and lions mutually benefit from a sustainable managed environment in Mozambique. Goal: To secure, and where possible, restore viable lion populations in Mozambique, recognizing their potential to provide substantial social, cultural, ecological and economic benefits for people, while minimizing conflicts.	
Objectives	Activities
I. Management To ensure effective conservation management of lions, their habitats and wild prey.	<p>1.1. Monitoring and survey programmes for effective and adaptive lion conservation throughout lion range are adopted.</p> <p>1.1.1. Establish the Mozambique Carnivore Working Group (MCWG), including 3 regional subcommittees for lion conservation units, to guide all activities.</p> <p>Indicators: TORs designed and adopted, working group established. Actors: ANAC to agree on working group members and draft TORs; Working group adopt and amend TORs at first meeting. Timeline: Proposed national group composition by ANAC: 3 months; 1st meeting to be convened in 6 months.</p> <p>1.1.2. Develop new and standardize existing monitoring and survey programs and protocols (including diseases); Set baselines for evaluation of progress on all fronts.</p> <p>Indicators: Standardized monitoring protocols for Mozambique, e.g. camera-trapping, call-up surveys, spoor-surveys, forensics and genetic database (linked to training technicians, activity 1.1.4). Actors: MCWG including <i>Niassa Carnivore Project</i> (NCP), <i>Projecto Leões da Gorongosa</i> (PLG), Limpopo Transfrontier Predator Project (LTPP) and veterinary service of the Ministry of Agriculture and Food Security (MASA). Timeline: 10 months.</p> <p>1.1.3. Identify and prioritize datasets, as well as key areas for data collection, ecological data, trade data, socio-economic data, etc. Identify key relevant data and synthesize on a national level (bushmeat, poison, disease). Develop a new platform for data-sharing, that would include a central database as well as a quick-response communication tool.</p> <p>Indicators: A database actively being used. Actors: MCWG, ANAC and veterinary service of the Ministry of Agriculture and Food Security (MASA) Timeline: 1 year.</p> <p>1.1.4. Identify and train at least one existing technician in CAs where lions are present or could potential be present in data capture, management and analysis, and protocols for forensics related to poaching and disease incidents.</p> <p>Indicators: TORs designed, personnel trained and in place. Actors: MCWG & ANAC with support of education institutions. Timeline: 2 years, contingent on development of shared databases.</p> <p>1.1.5. Identify gap areas for priority carnivore surveys, and rapid survey techniques appropriate to the specific area.</p> <p>Indicators: Report with priority areas identified and mapped. Actors: MCWG identifies gap areas, and expertise leveraged to do the on-the-ground surveys.</p>



		<p>Timeline: 8 months for identification of gap areas; 1 and ½ year for implementation of first round of surveys.</p> <p>1.1.6. MCWG & ANAC disseminate information as appropriate to all stakeholders and CAs' management.</p> <p>Indicators: Regular reports with timeline for reports agreed by MCWG and ANAC at first meeting (quarterly, 6 monthly, annually).</p> <p>Actors: MCWG & ANAC.</p> <p>Timeline: On going.</p> <p>1.1.7. Implement lion monitoring programmes, based on agreed monitoring protocols (1.1.2), in CAs that currently do not have programmes in place, particularly in Quirimbas NP, Magoe NP, Marrromeu NR, and others identified.</p> <p>Indicators: Conservation status of lion monitored in selected CAs (reports and scientific researches).</p> <p>Actors: ANAC, MCWG & CAs' management and partners.</p> <p>Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>1.2.1. Identify and prioritize biological and socio-ecological research needs for lion conservation in Mozambique.</p> <p>Indicators: Research need list elaborated.</p> <p>Actors: MCWG.</p> <p>Timeline: 6 months.</p> <p>1.2.2. Initiate projects and procure funding for those identified on priority list, focused on strong conservation outcomes.</p> <p>Indicators: Project reports and lion conservation status data.</p> <p>Actors: MCWG, CAs' Management, education institutions and universities</p> <p>Timeline: 1 year.</p> <p>1.3.1. Identify specific training needs and gaps in each CA.</p> <p>Indicators: Report on training needs from each CA</p> <p>Actors: CAs' management.</p> <p>Timeline: 6 months.</p> <p>1.3.2. Establish a Mozambique-based Conservation Academy to train the next-generation of CAs managers and conservationists (private and governmental), as per example the South African Wildlife College and the College for African Wildlife Management of Mweka, Tanzania.</p> <p>Indicators: Academy established and functioning.</p> <p>Actors: ANAC, Ministry of Education and Human Development, Biofund, international donors and partners.</p> <p>Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>1.3.3. Develop technical and post-graduate (MSc.) conservation management degrees at University of Eduardo Mondlane and other Mozambique-based institutions.</p>
--	--	---



	<p>1.4. The impact of poaching for bushmeat is reduced.</p>	<p>Indicators: post-graduate degree diplomas issued. Actors: University Eduardo Mondlane (UEM), EOW Biodiversity Lab in Gorongosa National Park, Marupa Eco-tourism, etc. Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>1.4.1. Increase the effectiveness of anti-poaching system to reduce impact of snares, traps, nets, dogs, etc.</p> <p>Indicators: Reduced lion mortality and snaring and reduced prey depletion (demonstrated by targeted monitoring of bushmeat poaching trends). Actors: CAs Management & ANAC. Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>1.4.2. Reduce or eliminate domestic hunting dogs and feral dogs outside of village surrounds in CAs and implement zoning and land-use rules.</p> <p>Indicators: Reduced mortality of prey and diseases transmission (activities' reports). Actors: CAs Management & ANAC. Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>1.4.3. Demarcate boundaries of CAs on the ground and place boundary demarcations outlining the basic rules governing land-use.</p> <p>Indicators: CAs boundaries are demarcated and demarcations are in place. Actors: CAs Management & ANAC. Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>1.4.4. Identify and implement pilot programmes for alternative protein sources in selected CAs.</p> <p>Indicators: Poaching for bushmeat is reduced and alternative livelihoods are increased in selected CAs. Actors: MCWG, CAs Management and partner NGOs. Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>1.4.5. Continue to support judicial system and increase awareness, effectiveness and monitoring of legal prosecution of bushmeat poachers and illegal traders in accordance with the legal framework of Mozambique.</p> <p>Indicators: Increased number of legal prosecution and court judgments. Actors: ANAC, DPTADR, CAs, district administrators and prosecutors. Timeline: Ongoing.</p> <p>1.5.1. Carry out an epidemiological survey of disease, assess risks for lions, then develop and implement an emergency protocol for responding to disease outbreaks; Conduct regular disease surveillance (e.g. canine distemper and rabies).</p> <p>Indicator: Conduct survey, develop emergency response programme, develop monitoring programmes. Actors: ANAC, CAs, veterinary service of MASA. Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>1.5.2. Vaccinate (rabies; canine distemper); Register domestic dogs in villages and village surrounds where possible; Develop zoning</p>
--	---	---



	<p>policy for dogs outside village areas and inside CAs with appropriate education and awareness (see 1.4.2.).</p> <p>Indicators: N° of dogs vaccinated. Actors: ANAC, CAs, veterinary service of the Ministry of Agriculture and Food Security (MASA). Timeline: 5 years.</p>
<p>1.6. Habitat loss is reduced.</p>	<p>1.6.1. Improve enforcement of land-use plans and develop zoning inside CAs (areas for cultivation, areas for wildlife, etc.).</p> <p>Indicators: Reduced conflicts between conservation and other land uses (reports). Actors: CAs, ANAC, Districts and local communities. Timeline: 5 years.</p>
	<p>1.6.2. Investigate opportunities of alternative economies for bushmeat, cattle grazing, logging, with a focus on implementing a pilot programme in Banhine National Park.</p> <p>Indicators: Possible opportunities and programmes identified, one pilot programme implemented. Actors: MCWG, ANAC, Banhine National Park. Timeline: 3 years.</p>
	<p>1.6.3. Align lion conservation discussions with other conservation discussions (especially other species' action plans) on what to do with increased human population growth inside CAs; Identify possible solutions as this is an increasing threat to lions and a source of conflicts with people (resettlement or coexistence?).</p> <p>Indicators: Minutes of meetings and conferences. Actors: ANAC & MCWG. Timeline: On going.</p>
	<p>1.6.4. Identify unprotected/not demarcated areas that do or could support wildlife and that could serve as linkages or provide increased lion habitat.</p> <p>Indicators: Map of possible wildlife areas. Actors: ANAC & MCWG. Timeline: 1 year.</p>
	<p>1.6.5. Encourage and implement private investment (unfenced - sport hunting, ecotourism, philanthropy) according to legal framework.</p> <p>Indicators: Map of possible wildlife areas. Actors: ANAC & MCWG. Timeline: 1 year.</p>
<p>1.7. Genetic connectivity and integrity of Mozambican lion</p>	<p>1.7.1. Conduct baseline genetic study of Mozambican lions and neighbouring lion populations.</p> <p>Indicators: research report and scientific papers.</p>



<p>2. Mitigation To minimize, where possible, the human/lion</p>	<p>populations is maintained.</p>	<p>Actors: Universities & ANAC. Timeline: 2 years.</p> <p>1.7.2. Identify lion populations at risk of isolation and propose mitigation measures (e.g. corridors) for ensuring connectivity (currently being done for Greater Limpopo ecosystem, but needed in other areas).</p> <p>Indicators: Lion population and mitigation actions identified. Actors: Universities, MCWG & ANAC. Timeline: 2 years.</p> <p>1.7.3. Develop and enforce protocols for lion translocation activities, following the IUCN Guidelines, to ensure the genetic integrity of Mozambican lion populations.</p> <p>Indicators: Protocols developed and approved. Actors: ANAC & MCWG. Timeline: 8 months.</p> <p>1.8.1. Establish collaboration and guarantee harmonization with other species action plans and national policies (see 1.6.3.).</p> <p>Indicators: Conservation issues are harmonised and reflected in other species Action Plan and national policies. Actors: ANAC & MCWG. Timeline: Ongoing</p> <p>1.9.1. Develop a budget for implementing the National Action Plan and a list potential donors for specific programmes/projects.</p> <p>Indicators: Budget and potential donors identified for specific activities. Actors: MCWG & ANAC. Timeline: 1 year.</p> <p>1.9.2. Secure funding.</p> <p>Indicators: Funds for different programmes and activities re available. Actors: ANAC, MCWG & NGOs. Timeline: Ongoing.</p> <p>1.10.1. A monitoring and evaluation system (M&E) for the National Action Plan is defined and adopted.</p> <p>Indicators: M&E regular reports, plan management adapted. Actors: ANAC & MCWG. Timeline: On going.</p>
<p>2.1. Relevant information on human/lion conflict is</p>	<p>2.1.1. Identify the districts where the human/lion conflict occurs.</p>	<p>Indicators: Map available.</p>



<p>related conflicts.</p>	<p>collected at district level and organised and analysed at central level.</p>	<p>Actors: ANAC & DPTADR. Timeline: 6 months (September 2016).</p> <p>2.1.2. Revise and adapt the format for the collection of information on the human/lion conflict.</p> <p>Indicators: Format available and in use. Actors: ANAC. Timeline: 3 months (June 2016).</p> <p>2.1.3. Establish adequate communication mechanisms between the central level (ANAC), provincial level (DPTADR) and districts.</p> <p>Indicators: Regular reports and communications available. Actors: ANAC & DPTADR. Timeline: 3 months.</p> <p>2.1.4. Establish a digital database at central level (ANAC) to store and analyse the data and information.</p> <p>Indicators: Regular reports with data analysis. Actors: ANAC. Timeline: 1 year.</p>
<p>2.2. Incidents of human/lion conflict are reduced at least 25% within 5 years while also reducing retaliatory killing.</p>	<p>2.2.1. Develop and implement awareness and education programmes (making also use of community radio, theatre and other communication means) on lion conservation and management, in three areas with high incidence of human/lion conflicts.</p> <p>Indicators: At least three programmes developed and implemented in three areas. Actors: ANAC, ACs, SDAE, with the support of the NCP and the PLG. Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>2.2.2. Train technicians of SDAE (affected districts) on awareness and education techniques in three areas with high incidence of human/lion conflicts.</p> <p>Indicators: At least three programmes developed and implemented in three areas. Actors: ANAC (in collaboration with MINAG) & SDAE. Timeline: 1 year with regular updates.</p> <p>2.2.3. Identify and provide incentives for improve the livestock breeding (e.g. <i>living boma</i>) in three areas with high incidence of human/lion conflicts.</p> <p>Indicators: Lost of domestic animals due to lion attacks reduce of 25%. Actors: ANAC, DPA & SDAE. Timeline: 5 years.</p>	<p>2.2.1. Develop and implement awareness and education programmes (making also use of community radio, theatre and other communication means) on lion conservation and management, in three areas with high incidence of human/lion conflicts.</p> <p>Indicators: At least three programmes developed and implemented in three areas. Actors: ANAC, ACs, SDAE, with the support of the NCP and the PLG. Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>2.2.2. Train technicians of SDAE (affected districts) on awareness and education techniques in three areas with high incidence of human/lion conflicts.</p> <p>Indicators: At least three programmes developed and implemented in three areas. Actors: ANAC (in collaboration with MINAG) & SDAE. Timeline: 1 year with regular updates.</p> <p>2.2.3. Identify and provide incentives for improve the livestock breeding (e.g. <i>living boma</i>) in three areas with high incidence of human/lion conflicts.</p> <p>Indicators: Lost of domestic animals due to lion attacks reduce of 25%. Actors: ANAC, DPA & SDAE. Timeline: 5 years.</p>
<p>2.3. Number of lion killed through indiscriminate killing</p>	<p>2.3.1. Develop and implement awareness and education programmes (making also use of community radio, theatre and other communication means) on lion conservation and management, in three areas with high incidence of human/lion conflicts (see 2.2.1.).</p>	<p>2.3.1. Develop and implement awareness and education programmes (making also use of community radio, theatre and other communication means) on lion conservation and management, in three areas with high incidence of human/lion conflicts (see 2.2.1.).</p>



<p>3. Socio economics To increase the benefits and minimise the costs of long-term lion management amongst all the stakeholders.</p>	<p>reduced by at least 25% within 5 years after the establishment of the baseline.</p>	<p>Indicators: At least three programmes developed and implemented in three areas. Actors: ANAC, ACs, SDAE, with the support of the NCP, LTTP and the PLG. Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>2.3.2. Guarantee that the benefits to local communities from the use of natural resources (mechanism of 20%) are effective in areas with high incidence of human/lion conflicts, as incentive to the conservation of lion.</p> <p>Indicators: N° of local communities that benefits from the 20% mechanism increases by 10%. Actors: ANAC, DPTADR & SDAE. Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>2.3.3. Conduct awareness campaigns to inform the local communities of the linkage between benefits (20%) and the conservation of lion; Identify conservation activities to be financed with the revenues of the 20% mechanism (work with the CGRN).</p> <p>Indicators: N° of human/wildlife conflicts and N° of lions killed is reduced by 10%. Actors: ANAC, DPTADR & SDAE. Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>2.4.1. Identify the priority districts.</p> <p>Indicators: Map available with priority districts identified. Actors: ANAC, DPTADR, DPA & SDAE. Timeline: 8 months.</p> <p>2.4.2. Establish and equip Problem Animal Control Units in districts and ACs with high incidence of human/lion conflicts.</p> <p>Indicators: N° of human/wildlife conflicts is reduced by 10%. Actors: ANAC and cooperation partners. Timeline: 1 year.</p>
<p>3.1. Comprehensive study is conducted to: (i) evaluate the impacts of lion conservation on stakeholders & (ii) to propose socio-economic models for promoting best practices in lion management</p>	<p>3.1.1. Carry out a comprehensive survey to assess/evaluate the impacts (+ & -) of lion conservation on stakeholders.</p> <p>Indicators: Funds secured & study completed. Actors: ANAC & MCWG. Timeline: 1 year.</p> <p>3.1.2. Using the survey data to propose area-specific socio-economic models & methods for promoting best practices in lion management, considering e.g.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ownership issues • Zoning for wildlife • Mutually binding agreement • Verifiable compliance • Suitable wildlife utilization plan (e.g. tourism, trophy hunting) 	



<p>4. Policy and Land Use To develop and implement harmonious comprehensive legal and institutional frameworks</p>	<p>& at least three site-specific proposals made by the study are implemented.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Income flows and cost distribution (including rainy-day funds to anticipate uncertainties in tourist revenues) • Appropriate husbandry techniques • Conflict-mitigation measures • Regulation of human immigration • Adequate wildlife and conflict monitoring • Generated income distributed according to intensity of lion impact • Appropriate incentives for people in high lion conflict areas to relocate to low lion conflict areas • Appropriate incentives to discourage immigration into lion range • Conduct environmental audits every 2 years <p>Indicators: Funds secured, study completed and manual for best practices developed and in use. Actors: ANAC & MCWG. Timeline: 2 years.</p> <p>3.1.3. Implementing at least three site-specific proposals identified by the survey, with particular emphasis on co-management with the civil society (Communities, private operators, NGOs).</p> <p>Indicators: Funds secured & implementation reports produced. Actors: ANAC & MCWG as facilitating the activity. Timeline: 4 years.</p> <p>3.1.4. Monitoring and assessing the implementation of the site-specific proposals.</p> <p>Indicators: Funds secured & implementation reports. Actors: ANAC. Timeline: 4 years.</p> <p>3.2. Appropriate training and capacity building programme is developed for 50 representatives of stakeholders to assist them to manage lion conservation more effectively.</p> <p>3.2.1. Within the framework of activity n° 1.3. prepare and implement a training programme on socio economics developed for 50 representatives of stakeholders (representation of gender, age, private sector, local communities, civil servants, etc.).</p> <p>Indicators: Funds secured & programme completed. Actors: ANAC & MCWG as facilitating the activity. Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>4.1.1. Define more precisely the target areas within LCU 25/26/42, LCU 35/43 and LCU 49.</p> <p>Indicators: Target area within LCU 25/26/42, LCU 35/43 and LCU 49 is defined, agreed and mapped. Actors: ANAC, DNT, AMOS, province and district planning authorities. Timeline: 1 year.</p>
--	---	--



<p>that provide for the expansion of wildlife-integrated land use, lion conservation and associated socio-economics benefits on current and potential lion range.</p>	<p>population in each of LCU 25/26/42, LCU 35/43 and LCU 49 is elaborated.</p>	<p>4.1.2. Carry out base line surveys in the target areas within LCU 25/26/42, LCU 35/43, and LCU 49 (including bio-physical, socio economic, wildlife, mapping and existing zoning plan).</p> <p>Indicators: Database and report available. Actors: ANAC (leader), DPTADR, AMOS, SDAE, local communities, NGOs and Universities. Timeline: 1 year.</p> <p>4.1.3. Prepare wildlife management plans in each of the three areas (LCU 25/26/42, LCU 35/43, and LCU 49).</p> <p>Indicators: Land use plans available. Actors: ANAC, AMOS, SDAE at district level, local communities, NGOs. Timeline: 3 years.</p> <p>4.1.4. Guarantee that wildlife management plans are considered into the land use plans.</p> <p>Indicators: Land use plans approved and adopted by relevant authorities and local communities. Actors: ANAC. Timeline: 4 years.</p> <p>4.1.5. Support and evaluate the implementation of the land use plans.</p> <p>Indicators: N° of lion increases in target areas. Actors: ANAC & AMOS Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>4.2.1. Update and monitor CAs and defined wildlife areas in lion range.</p> <p>Indicators: New range maps updated, refined and reviewed regularly. Actors: ANAC, MCWG, AMOS, NGOs, scientists & local communities. Timeline: 2 years.</p> <p>4.2.2. Revision of the conservation status of the African Lion in Mozambique, including definition of M&E tools.</p> <p>Actors: ANAC, MCWG, AMOS, NGOs & scientists Indicators: Conservation status revision completed and approved. Timeline: 2 years.</p> <p>4.2.3. Monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of current management in the identified and priority areas using the adopted tools.</p> <p>Indicators: M&E system in place and functioning. Actors: ANAC, MCWG, AMOS, NGOs, scientists. Timeline: On going.</p>
<p>4.2. At least 50% of CAs and other defined wildlife areas within the lion range are effectively and adaptively managed.</p>	<p>5.1.1. Use the available information, including the IUCN Red List, to define the level of protection for Lion in the national</p>	
<p>5. Politics</p>	<p>5.1. Global policies,</p>	



<p>To ensure that global policies better reflect the will and intent of regional and national sustainable use policies and practices.</p>	<p>agreements, conventions, and other instruments relevant to lion conservation, that are not conflicting with national/regional policies of lion Range States are encouraged within two CoPs cycles of CITES, CBD, and CMS and thereafter.</p>	<p>legislation.</p> <p>Indicators: M&E system in place and functioning. Actors: ANAC, MCWG, AMOS, NGOs, scientists. Timeline: On going.</p> <p>5.1.2. Collect all information on the conservation of Lion, organize the information into a national database and share the information with all the stakeholders.</p> <p>Indicators: National database established. Actors: ANAC. Timeline: 2 years.</p> <p>5.1.3. Support the declaration of the Lion as priority species for conservation in the national legislation.</p> <p>Indicators: new regulation for the Lion. Actors: ANAC & NGOs. Timeline: 3 years.</p> <p>5.1.4. Participate to CITES, CBD and CMS CoPs to support the findings of the National Action Plan.</p> <p>Indicators: Representatives of Mozambique attending the meetings. Actors: ANAC & NGOs. Timeline: On going.</p> <p>5.2.1. Print and distribute the National Action Plan.</p> <p>Indicators: 1000 copies printed and distributed Actors: ANAC. Timeline: 1 year.</p> <p>5.2.2. Participate in all discussions and meetings in the preparation of relevant national and regional strategies and policies.</p> <p>Indicators: Meetings' reports. Actors: ANAC. Timeline: On going.</p> <p>5.2.3. Maintain regular discussion and coordination with neighbouring countries to guarantee cooperation and technical support.</p> <p>Indicators: Meetings' reports. Actors: ANAC. Timeline: On going.</p>
<p>6. Trade</p>	<p>5.2. The national policies and strategies consider the information and guidelines of the National Action Plan.</p>	<p>6.1.1. Review and amend the relevant legislation, regulations and policies (including prohibiting trade in lion parts).</p>



<p>To prevent illegal trade in lions and lion products while promoting and safeguarding sustainable legal trade.</p>	<p>regulations and policies reviewed, where necessary amended, and enforced, to ensure that illegal trade in lions, and lion parts and derivatives is prevented and halted.</p>	<p>Indicators: Approved legislation, regulation and policy. Actors: ANAC & PGR. Timeline: 2 years.</p> <p>6.1.2. Train and coordinate law enforcement officers (Wildlife, Immigration, Customs, Police) to identify lion products, and improve knowledge on legislation, regulation and policies.</p> <p>Indicators: Number of training sessions and trained staff. Actors: ANAC, PGR, PPRNMA, Customs. Timeline: by 2017.</p> <p>6.1.3. Share information within the country and other lions Range States on illegal trade.</p> <p>Indicators: Regular reports & communication. Actors: ANAC. Timeline: 1 year.</p> <p>6.1.4. Study and identify the main sources and destination of illegal lion and lions' products (using also genetic material).</p> <p>Indicator: Report available. Actors: ANAC (and other authorities of neighbouring countries). Time line: 1 year.</p> <p>6.2.1 Revise/decrease the actual number of lion in annual sport hunting quota.</p> <p>Indicators: New annual lion quota Actors: ANAC & AMOS. Timeline: 1 year.</p> <p>6.2.2. Introduce a scientific based monitoring system of lion trophies before exportation (including amendment of the actual national regulation).</p> <p>Indicators: Policy in place and approved Actors: ANAC, MCWG & AMOS. Timeline: 1 year.</p> <p>6.2.2. Revise the existing legislation to accommodate cultural needs of lions' products and relation with legal trade.</p> <p>Indicators: Policy in place and approved Actors: ANAC, MCWG & MICULT. Timeline: 5 years.</p> <p>6.2.3. Collect all relevant data on legal off take and population status.</p>
--	---	---



		<p>Actors: ANAC, MCWG & UEM. Indicators: Database in place Timeline: 2 years.</p> <p>6.2.4. Secure funding to carry out the no-detrimental findings for Lion in Mozambique.</p> <p>Indicators: Funds available Actors: ANAC. Timeline: 1 year.</p> <p>6.2.5. Carry out a comprehensive non-detriment findings (NDF) for Lion in Mozambique (including requirements from CITES and other international organisations).</p> <p>Indicators: NDF prepared. Actors: ANAC & MCWG. Timeline: 2 years.</p> <p>6.2.6. Provide regular information to CITES Secretariat and other international agencies (e.g. USFWS) on the conservation status of Lion in Mozambique and other relevant data (human/lion conflict, lion trade, etc.).</p> <p>Actors: ANAC Indicators: Official communications and reports. Timeline: Ongoing.</p> <p>6.2.7. Advocate for wildlife sustainable use to be an agenda item in district, province and national meetings that are relevant to local and national economics.</p> <p>Indicators: Numbers of meetings, number of people attending the meetings, number of provinces and districts covered. Actors: MITADER Timeline: On going.</p> <p>6.2.8. Conduct awareness for relevant stakeholder at all levels (district, province and national) on sustainable utilisation of Lion.</p> <p>Indicators: Numbers of Meetings, at different levels. Actors: ANAC. Timeline: 2 years.</p> <p>6.2.9. Prepare a national policy for sustainable utilization of lions in Mozambique (with activity 6.2.1.).</p> <p>Indicators: New regulation prepared and approved. Actors: ANAC & MCWG. Timeline: 5 years.</p>
--	--	---

John (b) Justus
(b) (6)
Lewisville, TX (b) (6)

(b) (6)

October 24, 2016

RCVD OCT 25 2016 LB

DMA
Branch of Permits
MS:IA
5275 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041

Subject: Replacement Check for PRT MA10610C-0

Ref: PRT MA10610C-0

Dear USFW,

Earlier this year I began working with John Jackson and the staff at Conservation Force on a CITES application to import a trophy hunted Lion from Mozambique.

I completed the paperwork and sent it to Conservation Force in April 2016. However, the application and the permit fee for one hundred dollars (check (b) (6)) was not formally submitted and received by USFW until October 20th. The permit application is PRT MA 10610C-0.

Since I had written the check in April and more than six months have passed, even though I have talked to my bank, I am concerned they may not honor the original check.

Therefore, I have enclosed a new check to cover the permit fee. I hope you will accept this along with my apologies for the delay in your receipt of the original check.

Best regards,



John Justus

RCVD OCT 25 2016

(b) (6)

Pay to the
Order of

US Fish and Wildlife Service \$ 100.00

One hundred and ⁰⁰/₁₀₀

Dollars



Security
Features
Details on
Back

charles
SCHWAB

The Bank of New York Mellon
1 Wall Street
New York, NY 10286

Schwab One®

For African Lion CITES Permit

#PRTMA10G10C-0

(b) (6)

(b) (6)

(b) (6)

[Signature]